by Mo Hone

A New Appreciation of the Ageless Wisdom and Esoteric Astrology

by

Mo Hone

PLUTO NETWORK

BRIGHTON, U.K.

First published in Great Britain 2006 Published by Pluto Network P.O. Box 3080 Brighton BN1 3QW U.K

www.plutonetwork.co.uk

Original copyright © Mo Hone 2006

www.sevenraystoday.com

ISBN 0-9554301-0-0 (978-0-9554301-0-7)

This ebook edition is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution- NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License.

You are free: to Share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work under the following conditions:

Attribution - You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).

Noncommercial - You may not use this work for commercial purposes.

No Derivative Works — You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/



This book is especially dedicated to Jac, my soul partner and loving wife, who has joyfully shared every experience in our life-long search for this, our truth.

Also to our children, Niall, Abi and Marcel, and our grandchildren, Robyn, Lyla, Arthur, Koen and Toby, and their parents George, Bruce and Ingrid.

And to our friends everywhere,

you have all been an essential part of our journey ~ thank you!

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION		Page 3
CHAPTER 1	Seven Rays, Planes, Kingdoms & Angles	~ 7
CHAPTER 2	Astrology - the Science of Relationship	~ 53
CHAPTER 3	Angles and Astrology	~ 91
CHAPTER 4	Devas, Angles and Centres	~ 131
CHAPTER 5	Centres and Polarisation	~ 167
CHAPTER 6	The Rays and Human Centres	~ 207
CHAPTER 7	Angles and Consciousness	~ 247
CHAPTER 8	Working with Angles	~ 281
CHAPTER 9	The Seven Rays of Soul, completing the picture	~ 323
INDEX		~ 365

TABLES & DIAGRAMS

TABLE A	THE 7 RAYS AND THE 7 PLANES	Page 27
TABLE B	THE SEVEN SCHOOLS OF YOGA	~ 33
TABLE C	THE THREE ASPECTS OF THE ABSOLUTE	~ 55
TABLE D	RELATIONSHIP OF THE HOROSCOPE TO THE SEVEN MAJOR CENTRES	~ 67
TABLE E	THE HUMAN CENTRES OR CHAKRAS	~ 71
TABLE F	THE ZODIAC SIGNS AMD THE SEVEN RAYS	~ 77
TABLE G	RAY QUALITIES OF THE PLANETS	~ 89
TABLE H	ZODIAC SIGNS, HOUSES, RAYS AND PLANES	~ 325
DIAGRAM 1	THE THREE PRIMARIES OF THE ABSOLUTE'S CREATION	Page 13
DIAGRAM 2	THE SEVEN RAYS SHOWING THE 4TH RAY FUNCTION OF "LINKS"	~ 29
DIAGRAM 3	THE CELTIC CROSS	~ 59
DIAGRAM 4	THE ANGULAR INFLUENCE OF A STATIC PLANET	~ 107
DIAGRAM 5	THE CIRCULAR MOTION OF THE TRINE ASPECT	~ 115
DIAGRAM 6	THE THREE CROSSES	~ 189
DIAGRAM 7	THE HUMAN ANGULAR STRUCTURE	~ 291

INTRODUCTION

This book is about a new spiritual philosophy that is based on two concepts, one old and one new.

The first is the Seven Rays, which can be used to classify all manner of things both spiritual and mundane, and demonstrates that there are seven different approaches to spirituality because each individual's soul or Higher Self functions on just one of these Rays. The relationship between each of the Seven Rays and how these energies work into physical manifestation introduces the second concept of angles, which are non-physical energy connections that form the blueprint of all physical existence, both living and inert. Angles are responsible for the very fabric of our existence, but because they function beyond our objective awareness their variety of specific forms appear unrelated until their concept is understood, and for this reason angles do not form part of any specific occult or spiritual system.

Although there is quite a lot of literature concerning the Seven Rays, the majority stems from the original source material introduced to the world through the works of Helena Blavatsky and Alice Bailey. I personally believe these teachings to be both valid and indispensable, but one reason I wanted to write this book was that through my own personal experience certain accepted 'facts' concerning the Rays have been misinterpreted. In my opinion, much of the occult information published over the last few decades has been based on ideas that were only meant as guidelines rather than as dogmatic fact. This book is an example of how anyone can search inside themselves to find their own answers that are correct for them at their particular point of spiritual awareness, even though tomorrow's ideas may appear to contradict those of today.

The Seven Rays are the basis of all creation. Their highest form of manifestation is in distant star formations, and from certain constellations they work through the cosmos as a series of energies which are stepped down into normal physical life via a series of procedures which appear to us as mathematical relationships between stars, planets and our own planetary environment of Earth, Moon and Sun. Astrology holds the basic key to the manifestation of the Seven Rays because it charts the real and apparent movement of the heavenly bodies, and shows how their everchanging positions affect certain energies that are responsible for conditioning life on Earth. Astrology also offers an established tradition on which to build new areas of understanding, such as how angles are manipulated by Devas to weave the energies of the Seven Rays into our reality by interacting with both human centres and planetary centres.

Later in the book I suggest ways we can apply this knowledge both astrologically and magically, by working with the Rays to balance our life energies and how we can aid our spiritual development by connecting with the energies of our soul Ray, as we move towards a critical stage in humanity's evolution.

The content of this book is based firmly on the accepted traditions of the ageless wisdom and astrology, and is presented here as a guide for every person's unique quest to discover their true spiritual purpose ~ which today is nothing less than the next rung on the evolutionary ladder.

CHAPTER ONE

Seven Rays, Planes, Kingdoms & Angles

The Seven Rays have never become fully integrated into the New Age Wisdom that has taken over from the Ancient Wisdom. Of all the subjects that have been given new life and promised exciting developments somehow the Seven Rays have been unable to find a real and meaningful slot, one that would help to fill the many gaps that still exist in a comprehensive philosophy of arcane knowledge from both hemispheres of the ancient world. This book is an attempt to give a basic understanding of the Rays and show that they can indeed find a useful place in humanity's heritage of wisdom.

So what are the Seven Rays? Well not strictly Rays at all, or perhaps they may loosely be seen as relating to cosmic rays. Initially they were thought of as a sevenfold stepping down of God's infinite Will. That this process was associated with rays was perhaps more prophetic than many ancients could have seen. We know today through modern science that this same stepping down process of energy, coming from the starry realms of God's kingdom, is related to the variety of wavelengths of invisible rays, and our planet is under continual bombardment of sub-atomic particles. So we can define the Seven Rays at this early stage in the book as the sevenfold division of God's or the Absolute's Divine Will affecting all life seen objectively from our planet Earth's point of view, from macrocosmic star systems down to microscopic sub-atomic particles.

A more useful definition would be the Seven Rays are the seven natural and precise divisions between the various states of any singular reality. I will repeat this definition later and hope that it will come to mean more with a deeper discussion of the symbols

behind astrology. For now we can simplify it and say the Seven Rays are the seven states of energy and matter, taking the last two terms as different aspects of the same reality. So the highest or finest state of energy or matter is it's First Ray manifestation and the lowest or most dense state is it's Seventh Ray manifestation. This in no way infers different states as being inferior or superior to each other, no more than red is inferior or superior to brown. The analogy of light is helpful here: the spectrum of colours being the various states of white light differing only in a scientific sense by their frequency or wavelength. All spectrum colours can be equally bright, and whilst having a separate existence from each other together they form white light. Such are the Seven Rays, which are the background to the seven states of matter at the lowest levels, and the seven states of spirit at the highest levels.

To see how the Rays are intimately connected with astrology let us begin at the beginning. All life is subject to three basic constituents. These are the will or intention of becoming and remaining alive, called the life-force; the consciousness or the state and condition of being alive; and the vehicle for life or bodily form. All life has at least these three constituents, and where these three constituents are active the process of life is being fulfilled. As soon as the will to live goes, death becomes inevitable. Without consciousness, awareness ceases, and so the will to live is necessarily terminated as well. Without form for the previous two conditions of life, then consciousness evaporates and the life-force is again bound to disperse.

Will, consciousness and form. Three basic ingredients of life. Three primary conditions for ALL life, throughout the microcosmic and macrocosmic realms of existence. We can call these conditions the Primary Rays of Manifestation, the First Ray of Will, the Second Ray of Love or Consciousness, and the Third Ray of Form, being the first three Rays of the Seven Rays. Now this is a minimum requirement for life, but

to explain the variety of life forms in existence on Earth, the Third Ray is divided into a further four, called the Rays of Attribute. To explain more fully, although form is the third ingredient of life such form could exist as a single cell, an ocean teaming with life, a planet or even an idea seen as a thought-form. The last four Rays put form into perspective.

In this introduction to the Rays, I am considerably simplifying the system so that you can get an idea of these new concepts. Later ideas will expand and even to a certain extent change the concepts. With this in mind let me use the system invented by the ancient philosophers and astrologers, the four elements. We will assume that the Fourth Ray equates with Fire, the Fifth Ray with Air, The Sixth Ray with Water and the Seventh Ray with Earth. Zodiac signs are divided into these four elements, so here lies a clue to their relationship with the Seven Rays. Zodiac signs are also allocated three qualities, called Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable. These also figure in a relationship with the Rays, in this case with the first three Primary Rays. So already we have a definite relationship between astrology and the Seven Rays, by saying, for example that as Aries is a Cardinal Fire sign it exhibits qualities of the First and Fourth Rays. This doesn't alter what we know of to be typical Aries influences; it just helps us to understand these influences in a new way.

All life consists of the life-force, consciousness and form. The life-force maintains the energy of the life of the entity whilst the consciousness and the form maintain an equal balance. When a major imbalance occurs the life-force departs and the entity dies, and rises to a higher level, with a finer consciousness apparatus and a finer form, where it is stimulated again with a fresh injection of life-force.

The individual Human being is of one Ray, and one Ray only. In this current life, in past lives and in future lives he will still be of just one Ray. In cosmic terms Humans can change Rays, but in our present scheme we will assume they cannot. The part of the

individual that relates to their Ray is the Higher Self, which in turn relates to the even higher 'god-principle', a Human's true Monadic existence, which is only subject to a threefold rather than sevenfold classification. In the image of this Higher Self is the Personality, which relates not to a Ray but to a Plane through it's intimate connection to form. Astrologically, the life impulse of a Human is shown by the Sun's natal position, the consciousness type by the Ascendant, and the form aspect by the natal Moon, although this is a vast simplification of an obscure subject at this The interaction of the luminaries beearly stage. tween New and Full Moon adequately illustrate the balance between a person's consciousness and their form, which show as Human bodily desires and needs.

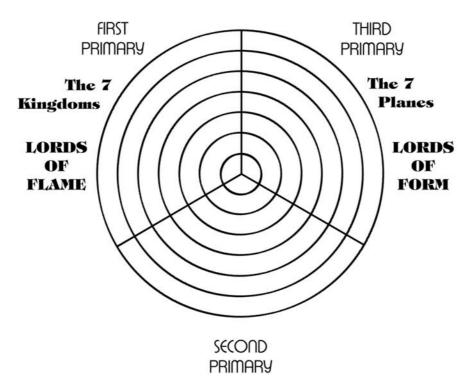
To begin a quick overview of the mystical cosmology presented in this book we first have to assume that the highest level of life is both infinite and etern-To use this concept we also have to assume the existence of an infinite and eternal being which I call the Absolute, which we could interpret as God or the Creator if these terms were themselves not already replete with various connotations that might serve to confuse. Initially the Absolute conceives the intention to experience, and so projects His life into manifestation. But this subjective interaction requires substantiation to create the experience, so form and consciousness are added to create a separate reality ~ a life form which is still part of the Absolute as it is made from and by Him, but He becomes it's Creator and so can experience objective life through it's experience. He then further conceives the notion of expanding this objectivity through a myriad of different experiences by making His creation do as He did and create in it's likeness, as this experience was beyond His initial perception because He was still subjective to the original creation. Thus all life is a consequence of one of the three Aspects of the Absolute; His Will or initial intention. His Consciousness and His Form.

However, each of His three Aspects is further split into seven precise parts. The divisions of the Absolute's first Aspect, His Will, are known as the Lords of Flame; those of His second Aspect, His Consciousness, are known as the Lords of Mind; and those of His third Aspect are known as the Lords of Form. The seven divisions of the Lords of Flame are the Elemental Kingdoms of archetypes from star systems to minerals, the seven divisions of the Lords of Mind are the Seven Rays of Human motivation, and the seven divisions of the Lords of Form are the seven Planes of Devic manifestation. Therefore there are three basic evolutions of life ~ the Gods who are evolving towards becoming the Lords of Flame, Humans who are evolving towards becoming the Lords of Mind, and the Devas who are evolving towards becoming the Lords of Form.

In the physical world, the three evolutionary lifestreams work like this. The void between the Absolute and His manifestation as the planet Earth is the Second Primary Ray of latent consciousness. Within this void the life-force of the Absolute's archetypal expression, the First Primary Ray, acts to create vehicles for His Will, and in so doing acts upon the Devic form which is stimulated into manifesting the Seven Planes through the Third Primary Ray. This interaction causes two aspects of life to attain a balanced condition, and so the void becomes activated into becoming the consciousness of the new life. The Second Primary can be seen here in both it's negative and positive qualities, as the pre-creative void and the post-creative consciousness. Also the Planes can be seen as the result of the interaction of the First and Third Primaries, although it is easier to think of them as being formed by the Devic evolution out of the archetypal structure of the Elemental beings, the Lords of Flame. This may seem confusing at this stage, but it will become clearer as we progress. The important thing to remember is that the three lifestreams function as the Seven Kingdoms, the Seven

Rays and the Seven Planes. These, in turn, relate to the Lords of Flame, the Lords of Mind and the Lords of Form respectively, see Diagram One on page 13.

THE THREE PRIMARIES OF THE ABSOLUTE'S CREATION



The 7 Rays
LORDS OF MIND

DIAGRAM 1

As experience descends into more dense matter, further creations are made by the created to return to the Absolute to complete His experience. This act of creation comes about through the perfect balancing of the relevant units of Human consciousness with their equivalent Devic form, giving the Elemental life-force the instinctive motivation to imbue the joining with it's life giving energies. There are Seven Kingdoms, which act as archetypal blueprints for creation, and each one of these is again divided by seven. Creator creates the archetype of each sub-division of each Kingdom and the creatures recreate themselves according to their own archetype, and further create within their own environments new creations from Kingdoms lower than their own. Fundamentally, all Kingdoms, creations, and life forms are built in God's own image evolving back eventually to the Absolute in a new 'atomised' and individually refined state. Every Kingdom, life form, being, Ray, Plane etc., are intimately intertwined and still one with the Absolute.

It may help you understand this system of Kingdoms and Planes by relating them to our ordinary everyday world. We exist on the seventh subdivision of the cosmic Seventh Plane of the Physical. From our standpoint, we can see the physical representations of the seven Kingdoms have their lowest manifestation in our normal reality, but also have higher realities above the physical. The seventh Kingdom consists of the varieties of mineral life, and this exists only on our Plane, but holds an intimate connection to the seventh sub-plane of all higher Planes. The sixth Kingdom consists of plant life, and it has a secondary existence on the Sixth Plane and the sixth sub-plane of all other Planes. This shows that plants have a potential astral awareness, which is the function of the Sixth or Astral Plane of Emotions.

You have to appreciate that all Kingdoms of life have their higher counterparts, or equivalent Higher Selves, one Plane above the Plane on which they naturally function. Plant life functions on the Physical

but under the influences coming from the Astral, the Plane above, which is why it is correct to say plants have feelings. The two exceptions to this are the Seventh Kingdom of minerals and the First Kingdom of star systems, which have an intimate relationship with each other that is too complicated to concern us here.

The next Kingdom is the fifth ~ the animal world. This has it's Higher Self equivalent on the Fifth Plane but functions normally on the Astral Plane. Animals have the potential faculty of thought, and in the more evolved species, this is quite well developed. So animals function normally on the Sixth Plane, but are open to influences coming from the Fifth Plane of the Mind, and the fifth sub-plane of all other Planes. We now arrive at the Human position in the scheme. Humans belong to the Fourth Kingdom, of the Etheric or Intuition, and function normally on the Fifth Plane of the Mind, but are subject to influence from their Higher Selves on the Fourth Plane, and the fourth subplane of all other Planes. So far so good. Not too much imagination is needed to understand it so far.

However, we now take a small jump in credibility. The Third Kingdom is the Kingdom of planets, and these beings function normally on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric but are subject to influences emanating from their equivalent Higher Selves on the Third Plane, and the third sub-plane of every other Plane. The Second Kingdom is the Kingdom of stars or suns, and these beings function normally on the Third Plane of Formulation, but are subject to influences emanating from their equivalent Higher Selves on the Second Plane, and the second sub-plane of every other Plane. Finally, we have those great beings who are beyond our comprehension and only just figure in our physical reality. These are the star systems, constellations and galaxies that cover our night skies, the exalted beings of the First Kingdom, and I cannot presume to understand the working at this level.

This leads us onto a very important point that is central to the understanding of the relationship of the constituent parts of the cosmos, which is that each seventh sub-division of the three aspects of the Absolute are closely related to every other sub-division of the same number in their own aspect or in either of the other aspects. This may appear complicated, but if all Rays, Planes, and Kingdoms are given a number from one to seven, as well as each sub-division, then each numbered part relates to all other parts with the same number, no matter where in the system it is situated. To give just one simple example, there is a close and definite relationship between the Seventh Ray, the seventh sub-division of all Rays, the Seventh Plane, the Seventh sub-division of all Planes, the Seventh Kingdom, and the Seventh sub-divisions of all Kingdoms. More specifically, the Seventh Ray attribute of 'earthing' is related to the Seventh Plane of the Physical and the Seventh Kingdom of minerals. This is an example of the truth behind the old occult maxim "as above, so below".

There is one more very important point we need to know before we can complete this picture of existence we are putting together. Between each level of awareness, each sub-division of each Ray and each sub-division of each Plane, there is a very real and definite barrier ~ physical reality as perceived through our physical senses cannot register any other reality. This point will need enlarging later, but always bear in mind this barrier does exist, and that in our normal physical state we have to remain completely unaware of realities outside of our own.

By putting all of this information together, we have a way of classifying and in part explaining life itself, and the relationship between it's many parts. If we can accept this system as a workable truth we will have a clearer understanding of many spiritual enigmas, and we are on the way to an intuitive knowledge of the true reality of the spiritual path. Intuitive knowledge is the next stage in Humanity's evolution,

the use of the intuition as a *natural* conscious awareness. And along the way, the true occult workings behind astrology will become clearer, as well as it's limitations until science undertakes some serious research into the subject. Most importantly, we will learn to know ourselves much better, and how to apply this knowledge to attune ourselves to our true spiritual destiny.

It may seem to you that my explanations are admonishing the separateness of all things, when my real aim is to show their interconnection. We all came from the Absolute, we are all part of the Absolute and eventually, and with our full awareness, we will knowingly become one again with the Absolute.

Also, let me make it clear at this early stage that I make no apologies for my unscientific approach to astrology and magic: I think it best to personify such concepts as Kingdoms, Elementals and Devas, otherwise we really will lose sight of the wholeness or holiness of the entire scheme. The fact is, there are beings or entities that are more evolved than Humanity in the cosmos, and if they are subject to only three ingredients of life, the life-force, consciousness and form, instead of the seven operative in our earthly existence, then how can we limit them to beings that just exist on the Physical Plane? We cannot, so we must open our minds to the possibility of the existence of intelligent forces and energies with self-awareness, and of forms we are unable to recognise through our limited sensory apparatus. Such highly evolved entities can rightly be personified, else we might forget they are life forms and consider them as mere forces of nature.

Ancient man understood this well, as his awareness was more developed in that area although lacking in what we call objective intelligence. So to aid our understanding of the Seven Rays it is easier to imagine them as mere divisions of *any* reality, but we should never forget that such divisions as they manifest on Earth are still principles of the Absolute,

and ultimately are close descendants of the beings known in Sanskrit literature as the Seven Rishis, who actually embody the Absolute's Divine Principles.

Bearing this in mind, try to appreciate this. Relative to us on Earth now, Humans are of the Absolute's Second Aspect ~ as we are creatures of consciousness; we are also of the Fourth Kingdom; we are the Third Aspect in relation to the planet Earth, where Shamballa is the First and the Hierarchy the Second; and although we exist predominantly on the Seventh Physical Plane, we naturally feel through our connection to the Sixth Plane of the Astral, and think through our connection with the Fifth Mental Plane. And we can still belong to any one of the Seven Rays!

The Seven Rays are the various facets of the Absolute's manifestation beginning their emanation as His totally abstract Principles, and in the course of their descent through the levels of existence which are of their making they become clothed in the substance of each level. They are consequently the highest representation of the Absolute's Principles to be found on each level, and act in their sevenfold manner to motivate their outer clothing in the direction laid down by the Absolute. Their reason for existence is solely to see that His Divine Principles operate everywhere in the cosmos in a way that is suitable for each situation. Consequently we see a sevenfold division in all things around us, and know that there is a correspondence between all things of the same principle or Ray, although this similarity can be difficult to appreciate.

Therefore, the Seven Rays, being of the same essence and coming from a common origin as the Seven Planes, relate directly to every form of natural manifestation, including individual Humans.

From the above statement we can see that the highest functioning part of each individual person, the soul or Higher Self, cannot be defined by a single set of qualities, as there are seven basic types of spirituality that relate specifically to the Seven Rays. The

vast number of religions and philosophies that preach just one way to spiritual salvation are apparently ignorant of this fact, and so can be misleading up to six sevenths of their followers!

On even higher levels, a person's Monad flows from the Absolute through one of the three great Primaries, which are the basic triple manifestation of life, and which relate directly to the first three Rays. I will not concern us with this part of the scheme, as when man is ready to recognise the reality of his Monadic existence he will have no further role to play in life on Earth. Therefore, we will be aware of this distinction while for simplicity's sake I won't keep referring to it.

Each one of us belongs fundamentally to just one Ray, and this is the channel through which our Monadic essence of divinity flows from the infinity of the Absolute to the finite of the physical existence we experience through the medium of the soul or Higher Self. In addition, we have extra qualities of other Rays in our beings, and these 'foreign' Ray qualities give us our individual character. However to try and determine the predominant Ray in a person's physical, astral and mental bodies leads only to further confusion, and astrology already does a satisfactory job in evaluating such differences through the application of the zodiac signs. In this book, I am only concerned with the important task of explaining the relevance of the Seven Rays as they affect the individual through their Higher Self.

Before we discuss how the Rays manifest on Earth, we first have to understand them as Principles of the Absolute.

"The Absolute, at the inception of His plan, expressed three principles that lay behind all aspects of His creation. In the beginning, He *Willed* His *Desire* to *Manifest* His plan in the cosmos."

Thus His first three Principles were His *Will*, His *Desire* and His *Manifestation*, or *Formulation*. His next act was more precise.

"He Willed His Desire to Manifest His Plan Everywhere and to adhere to the Truth of His Ideals which would be mirrored in seemingly Independent Manifestation."

These Principles thus became the cause underlying all manifestation, and in varying proportions exist today as the true keys to life and the solution of it's problems.

His "Will" represents the First Ray, the original impetus behind all creation; His "Desire" is the Second Ray relationship between Himself and the finite existence of His creation ~ the original duality; and His "Manifestation" is the Third Ray act of formulating His creation into any kind of tangible reality. The manifestation is then defined more precisely with the four Secondary Rays. "Everywhere" is the Fourth Ray concept of a finite and atmospheric union that locates and links together the various aspects of His plan; the Fifth Ray idea of "Truth" gives a set system of standards based on the Absolute Himself; and He is the true and therefore divine "Ideal" as the Sixth Ray conception has it, which gives His manifestation the urge to become perfect just as He is; and to become a reality of self-sufficient form in the world of "Manifestation" through the Seventh Ray, with the added capacity to remain relatively "Independent" from it's environment, as well as from it's Creator.

Coming back to earth, a person's Ray relates to his Higher Self as only the soul with it's relatively infinite existence is pure enough to embody the true essence of any of the Absolute's qualities. Consequently a Human being remains on the same Ray throughout his cycle of lives and existences, and the only awareness he has of this Higher Self at this present stage of his evolution comes from what he can bring down through

the higher levels. Such awareness is therefore subjected to the influence of each of these levels that condition them; making the final image he receives of his Higher Self and it's natural Ray qualities distorted and unreliable. For this reason, an accurate assessment of a person's soul Ray is very difficult indeed.

I will now tell the same story of creation, seen from a different perspective. The Absolute created a mirror image of Himself and this gave Him consciousness, the energy released by the objective reaction He had with His creation. He then went a stage further and gave His creation the ability to create, so that He could experience the act of creation itself. The creation recreated in His own image again, and this caused a different range of consciousness between His creation and it's own image. This consciousness became our Seven Rays. Therefore the Kingdoms are the creation from the Absolute down, and if the image conforms to the archetype of His own image, He imbues it with His archetypal life-force that is His First Aspect. The image, His Third Aspect, then reacts with it's original idea and produces the consciousness or Second Aspect. Furthermore, every creation is composed of this same threefold aspect and has the inherent capability to recreate itself through the correct utilisation of it's own creative energy. The combination of Human consciousness and Devic form in all of us has the ability to recreate on all Planes that can be spanned by the internal consciousness. This point is covered in more detail elsewhere in the book, but it's inherent obscurity requires it's insertion at this point.

These initial concepts are very important, so I will go over some of this preliminary groundwork again before relating the theories to a practical application in astrology and general spiritual development. The Absolute has three Aspects, commonly called His Will, Love and Active Intelligence; I prefer to call them at this point His Divine Intent, His Consciousness and His Form. These three Aspects manifest Themselves in our physical awareness as star systems or galaxies,

individual stars or suns, and planets that orbit our sun and numerous other suns beyond our sensory awareness. These relate to the Lords of Flame or His First Aspect, the Lords of Mind or His Second Aspect and the Lords of Form or His Third Aspect. In the present context a more relevant classification is the Gods or Elemental rulers are His First Aspect of Divine Intent; Humans are His Second Aspect of Consciousness; and Devas are His Third Aspect of Form.

Now each of these three Aspects divides into seven definite parts to maximise their role in the workings of the Absolute's Plan or Great Work. Thus we have seven major star systems relating to seven major godforms or archetypes, seven major stars related to the seven Ray types of Humans, and seven major planets relating to seven Planes of Devic manifestation. Every one of these seventh divisions is composed of a triple status; again relating to the Absolute's three Aspects, and this is the divine Triplicity we see as the three Primary Rays, manifesting as the triune godhead. So each seventh division always has three aspects, and this has given rise to the special relevance in occult terms of the number twenty-one. This is the Divine Plan put as simply as possible. The importance here is to establish a system of knowledge classification, so we can more easily see how as Human beings we can relate to the cosmos that is within our comprehension. Anything that is beyond our comprehension cannot possibly concern us here because I am trying to simplify rather than complicate the knowledge that is already available before going onto entirely new ground.

The Gods of the first life-stream are potentially pure subjective beings, primary life energy. The Humans of the second life-stream are potentially pure light, the perception of subject by object but in two dimensions, where no motion is involved. The Devas of the third life-stream are potentially pure sound or geometrical shape, one being a simile of the other in this instance, which is the perception of subject in

motion by object through the course of time, therefore involving the third dimension.

One important point, which cannot be proved but remains a fundamental truth: the relevance of the number seven. As Madam Blavatsky states emphatically in her Secret Doctrine, the sevenfold division, whether true in cosmic terms or not, is the nearest we can get to an understandable system of the higher truths of the Ancient Wisdom. The easiest way to appreciate this is to think of three abstract symbols, such as the letters of the alphabet, A, B & C. These could stand for the basic three principles of life, the positive male, the negative female, and their hermaphrodite offspring. Now in how many equal ways will these three symbols mix? The answer is four, A + B; A + C; B + C; and A + B + C. This produces a total of seven, the first three Primaries or Rays, plus the other four Secondary Rays.

Everything we can see around us that is divisible by seven must relate to it's counterpart on higher levels. From this we can work out some way of understanding not only astral forms, but also the highest three Planes above normal manifestation, because these highest Planes will be mirrored somewhere on the Physical Plane. Using the various states of matter as an example, let us look again at the esoteric division of the Physical Plane. Matter exists from the lowest and most dense state of solidity, through liquid, gas, electromagnetic energy ~ these four equating with the Earth, Water, Air and Fire elements of old ~ to molecular structure, atomic composition and subatomic particles, giving a natural division into seven. In older books, the highest level was assigned to the atom, as atoms were then the smallest known division of solid matter. We now have quarks and various other strangely named and strange acting particles that can be registered on physical instruments, so must exist on the Physical Plane. Incidentally, it is impossible to record or in any way determine the existence of astral 'matter' with physical scientific

instruments ~ as I said earlier there are distinct barriers between each layer of existence that cannot be broached without further scientific discovery involving the knowledge of other dimensions. However, it is possible to record the result of astral matter that in some way affects our physical reality.

To finish this initial look at the seven divisions of the Physical Plane I would like to look at the top three divisions. The third division is molecular and three dimensional but it is also geometrical relationships that manifest through the medium of sound. In particular I am thinking of the resonance effect when two identically tuned strings will 'play' the same musical note when just one is plucked, and the effect of sand particles on a taut skin which form into regular geometric shapes when subjected to musical notes, which is known as the Chladni effect. These effects are examples of angles in action, as the Third Plane is the level of angles. They demonstrate how angles organise matter, or rather how matter organises itself in the form dictated by the background planning effect of angles \sim more on angles soon.

The second atomic sub-plane is two-dimensional: atoms are organised into straight lines through the medium of light. Matter itself cannot travel faster than light and retain the properties of matter; in fact, it loses these properties once it reaches the speed of light. From an esoteric viewpoint, light is matter travelling at it's ultimate speed, and anything that travels faster becomes dark matter.

The highest division of the Physical Plane is the sub-atomic, and is of only one dimension, because it is the constituent parts of an atom, and the power or energy that binds all substance or matter into any form of coherence on an atomic level. It is also the nuclear power unleashed when an atom is split, and explodes it's pure life-force energy that we recognise as atomic energy.

We have seen that the Seven Rays are divided up into three Primary Rays and four Secondary Rays. At

this point, I think we are ready to offer a table of correspondences between Rays and Planes, with some brief definitions.

TABLE A	THE 7 RAYS & THE 7 PLANES

1ST RAY 1ST PLANE OF SPIRITUAL INTENT

OF WILL

(sub-atomic/energy)

2ND RAY 2ND PLANE OF SPIRITUAL LOVE

OF LOVE

(atomic/light)

3RD RAY 3RD PLANE OF SPIRITUAL ACTIVITY

OF FORM

(molecular/sound)

4TH RAY 4TH PLANE OF ETHERIC INTUITION

OF LINKS (electric/fire)

5TH RAY 5TH PLANE OF CONSCIOUS MIND

OF TRUTH (gas/air)

6TH RAY 6TH PLANE OF ASTRAL EMOTIONS

OF DEVOTION (liquid/water)

7TH RAY 7TH PLANE OF PHYSICAL BODY

OF COMPLETION

(solid/earth)

This table is necessarily brief at this stage, but should not require too much explanation. In brackets I have given the ancients' elements for the lower four Planes, also in brackets are the divisions of the Physical Plane as postulated earlier. Sub-atomic is the First Ray energy of pure power as in an atomic explosion, God's Will (or Wrath!); atomic is the positive/ negative attraction between all components of matter to join together as in God's Love; molecular is the organisation and grouping of atoms to form the building blocks of physical matter; electrical may not appear to be a good simile, but if you consider that all matter holds some form of electrical charge which only manifests when applied with the correct connection then this will serve adequately as an example; and the last three are self-explanatory.

Let me enlarge the description of the Fourth Ray here, as this is most likely to confuse. This Ray is directly related to the ether, or Etheric Plane. It's definition is 'links', and another valid description would be 'bridges'. It is the Ray or Plane that joins all other Rays and Planes; it is the vital body, the etheric web, the transmitter of energies that sustains life in all it's forms. And although, or you could say because, it is central rather than at the top of the tree, it is the gateway to all other levels, Planes and Rays. So you can see for the ancients no better symbol could be had than fire, that elusive energy of primitive magic, because they knew the soul had to be purified by fire before passing up to higher levels of awareness.

THE SEVEN RAYS SHOWING THE FOURTH RAY FUNCTION OF "LINKS"

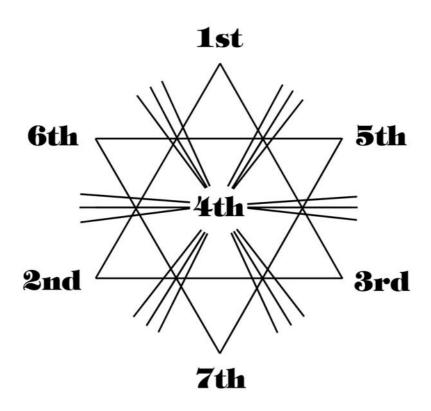


DIAGRAM 2

There is one important point I would like to clear up here while we are on the subject of the Fourth Ray and it's counterpart the Fourth Plane. The system of Planes and sub-planes calls the fourth level the etheric. Now the Human form is composed of all the seven sub-planes of the Physical, but it also has higher forms, called bodies in occult terminology. These interact with the normal physical Human being through the medium of the Physical sub-planes, but always via the fourth or etheric sub-plane because of this natural ability of linking. For example, we experience emotions through our astral body which exists on the Astral Plane, but they affect us directly through the etheric sub-plane of the Physical. when we get a glimpse of intuition, which we experience through our etheric body that exists on the Etheric Plane, again we are affected by these glimpses directly through the etheric sub-plane of the Physical. Although this is guite simple to understand, in the past much confusion has arisen because the etheric body as well as the Etheric Plane have been freely substituted with the etheric sub-plane of the Physical. These are important facts that must be clarified before we study an individual's relationship with their environment, as shown by the Seven Rays and astrology.

From an inspection of Table A it should be clear that the individual Human being can be considered as divisible by seven in his make-up of solids, liquids, gases, electrical potential, molecules or angles, atoms or consciousness and sub-atomic particles or life-force. We have come a long way in our understanding already, so let us proceed even further and stretch our credibility some more. The Human species is also divided naturally into seven distinct parts ~ and I do not mean races ~ but into seven different entities. In other words, there are seven completely different types of individual souls incarnate in Human form, each with it's own different spiritual and evolutionary path. Although we are all beings of consciousness and

ultimately will all arrive at the same evolutionary goal ~ although there is no actual goal, only a path to even greater spiritual attainment ~ we are on one of seven distinct paths to this goal.

I am not preaching separateness here, although superficially it may seem that way. We are all part of God, we are all joined in Him, but once we realise that my way of spiritual advancement is not necessarily your way then perhaps we can learn to live with this knowledge and stop preaching that the only way to God is through joining this church, sect or system. Just as our earthly bodies have different likes and dislikes, so too do our spiritual 'bodies'. Each person's reincarnating spirit is of one Ray only, and the spiritual path for a First Ray soul is not the same as the spiritual path for a Second Ray soul.

The only system that has attempted to keep this truth alive for centuries is yoga. The ancient yogi masters established different schools of yoga so that an aspirant could choose the one most suitable to his individual spiritual leanings, or his true Ray type. The system has not been without change over the centuries but it would appear that the correspondences listed in Table B were those originally conceived with this intention.

TABLE B THE SEVEN SCHOOLS OF YOGA

FIRST RAY OF WILL ~ RAJA YOGA

SECOND RAY OF LOVE ~ KARMA YOGA

THIRD RAY OF FORM ~ JNANA YOGA

FOURTH RAY OF LINKS ~ HATHA YOGA

FIFTH RAY OF TRUTH ~ LAYA YOGA

SIXTH RAY OF DEVOTION ~ BHAKTI YOGA

SEVENTH RAY OF COMPLETION ~ MANTRA /

YANTRA /

TANTRA YOGA

We now have a symbolic map of all existence. It consists of seven Planes of energy or matter, each subdivided again into seven making forty-nine in total, ranging from the finest at the top to the densest at the bottom. Each one of these Planes is related to one of the Seven Rays as well as to all other sub-planes bearing the same number. With this in mind, we can see in more detail how Humans fit into the scheme.

Each person is composed of three parts, their spirit or Monad, their soul or Higher Self and their Personality or lower self. Our Monad is totally unknowable at our present stage of development, but we must recognise it's existence. If we functioned at that level we would no longer have need to experience Human physical existence. This is indeed our eventual goal. Next we have our soul, which functions on a level still higher than we can at present conceive, but is within the limits of our understanding. This is our Higher Self, and we are at the point on our evolutionary scale where we are slowly becoming aware of the existence of this higher part of ourselves. Finally, there is our Personality. This is the "I" of our everyday lives, in fact it is a whole group of "I"s struggling for supremacy over each other in a bid to take over our moments of awareness. The sum total of what we are, our own personal reality, this is our Personality or lower self.

Each of these three aspects of a Human in his potentially divine state is related to the three Primaries, or three Primary Rays of Will, Love and Form. Every time we come across another example and I give you a further idea of how the whole fits into the grand scheme, look at it from the greater viewpoint downwards and try to grasp the idea from the intuition. Some higher points of cosmological significance may appear to be irrelevant, but they do serve a function. Your mind must ever broaden upwards, and be open to concepts involving greater wholes. This will give you a better appreciation of the relationship we all have with the cosmos, and how it ultimately affects us all here and now.

Man as a reflection of the Absolute is formed of the trinity of Monad, Higher Self and Personality. The spirit of man or his Monad is again threefold in nature consisting of the three Primary Rays, Will, Love and Form, or alternatively Positive Energy, Negative Energy and Balanced Energy. The Monad comes into existence on the highest cosmic Plane possible, but following on from our definitions we know this can't be the First Plane as only God the Absolute can exist there. So man's highest aspect ~ his Monad ~ exists on the Second Plane of the cosmos. As we know the highest aspect of the Second Ray, or in this case the Second Plane, is pure love/consciousness, we can see why so much stress has been given in religious works to the idea of love.

The First Ray of Will then relates to the spirit, the Monad, the Divine Spark and God the Father; the Second Ray of Love relates to the soul, the Higher Self, Christ the Son; and the Third Ray of Form relates to the Personality, the Body of God, the Holy Spirit or Divine Mother.

What is Will? It is the unknowable, unmanifest urge behind creation. The Will to Be. What is Love? It is the unknowable opposite to the Divine Will, Pure Consciousness as attractive spiritual energy, the first degree of manifestation that is all pervading throughout the Absolute's kingdom, the void that is only of existence because even nothing is something, the Will to Become.

What is Form? The actual realisation that His Will has found substance in which to manifest His Love, the Will to Become That. So Will can only be defined by saying it is the initialising urge 'to be' before it becomes an urge. Such oblique definitions are all that we can use to try to grasp an understanding of these obscure concepts. Love in this context is the negative void which reacts with the positive Will in becoming; pure conscious energy that is formless and does not require form ~ merely to be is enough. And Form is when manifestation first becomes, it still does not

equate with form as we generally recognise it, but it is the idea of form, the idea that will become form through the four Secondary Rays.

The Monad is pure spirit but is still divisible by three. At this level a Human being's spirit can be of any the three Primaries. At this level, the Seven Rays do not exist except as the three, and all individual Monads are of the First, Second or Third Ray. Again this is oversimplifying the situation, but it will be adequate in our present discussion. This division into three is always operative up to the highest levels to which Humans can aspire. It matters not what takes place above it, for now at least. However on the level on which the Higher Self exists, the soul is divisible by seven: this is where we say an individual is of one of the Seven Rays. It is their Higher Self that is on the Second, Fourth or another Ray. So it follows that for a person to exhibit Ray qualities, he or she has to be inwardly aware to a certain degree of the qualities of their soul. The average person who is unaware at this level does not possess Ray qualities, as the Personality is subject to twelve divisions, relating to the signs of the zodiac.

Astrology is the all encompassing philosophy that explains the truths behind Human existence in many diverse ways: the horoscope as a mandala includes the original seven planets of the ancient world, the twelve zodiac signs, the four elements, the three qualities, the heroic myths and the sacred geometry. It also leads on to various sub-branches such as magic, alchemy, Tao, music, colours and numbers. However, the real essence of astrology when applied as a science, as one day it will be, will not be through the planets and the zodiac signs but through their everchanging relationship.

To quote from an excellent booklet by Manly Palmer Hall, The Philosophy Of Astrology:

"Pythagoras sounded the keynotes of the aspects when he declared that divine energies flowed not through

planets directly but through the interval between them. Aspects are intervals."

This is the fundamental truth behind the connection of the Rays with astrology. Although the planetary and zodiacal energy we feel on Earth is derived from the Seven Rays, the true Ray influences we are affected by are those that manifest through the aspects between planets and the personal points in the zodiac. These are higher manifestations of angles, and influence Humanity through harmonic resonance; in other words, man's angles change their rate of vibration in response to their higher counterparts, the aspect angles. This is the key to incorporating a knowledge of Rays into astrology.

To begin a description of angles is very hard because if I start to say they are like this or that you may begin to associate them with your own preconceptions that will lead you to wrong conclusions. But just as we have progressed the idea of the Seven Rays from the sevenfold manifestation of the Absolute, through concepts of time and space that are at the limit of our imagination, and seen how they eventually relate to our physical world and the atoms that compose matter through the concept of the Seven Planes, so too must we get an overall picture of angles.

Angles are the subjective relationship between two or more objective realities, and the Seven Rays are the seven natural and precise divisions between the various states of any one single reality. I may slightly alter these definitions as we proceed, but as we study these ideas in more depth it should become obvious that astrology is the science or art of relationships ~ whether personal or cosmic ~ and so inevitably Rays and angles are intimately connected with it.

Every variety of manifestation on our planet owes it's origins to angles through their intimate connection with form. Angles do not have even an abstract form of their own, only a symbolic form in the sense of an

idea. It is through their necessary ingredient of form that they are connected with the Third Ray of the Absolute. They are symbolically assigned two of their own attributions, *intention* and *substance*. Intention is the product of the First life-stream of the Absolute, the Lords of Flame or the archetypal Elementary lives. Substance is the product of the Third life-stream of the Absolute, the Lords of Form or the Devas, who are also responsible for the construction of angles, using the medium of the archetypal Elementals as cooperative ingredients. This why the Devas are known as the 'builders of the universe'. However, angles are not form and only become so when the third ingredient is added, which is conscious energy or love. This is the attractive and creative force in the universe that stimulates angles into producing form on the lower four Planes of manifestation. This joins with the two attributes of angles making a temporary, nonevolving life form, which then lives out it's natural life span until consciousness ceases to be applied, and the life form returns to being a mere angle.

We have seen that angles have a definite connection with the Devic evolution, which is the life-stream operating on the Absolute's Third Primary, just as the Human evolution is operative on the Absolute's Second Primary. The evolutionary goal for Devas is to manifest the Absolute's Plan in the most ideal form, whereas the evolutionary goal for Humans is to have complete conscious awareness of the Absolute's Plan, so that through a perfect combination of both the Absolute can experience the ultimate beingness of His Creation. Angles have both *substance*, which is created by the Devas, and *intent* which is already in existence being the Absolute's Plan itself, the Will of God, and therefore of the First Primary ~ the archetypal impulse. So an angle is given substance in the 'mind' of a Devic being, in accord with the intent that already exists, and the angle then only requires the consciousness aspect as applied by the Human as an agent of the Second Primary to create form.

The archetypal Will of the Absolute on the First Plane, His First Primary, is transformed into the necessary angles on the Third Plane, His Third Primary, which are then consciously experienced on the Second Plane, His Second Primary, and so manifestation is conceived through the angular structure of the etheric Fourth Plane, down through the lower three Planes of Air, Water and Earth. Putting it another way, the Planes are composed of energy fields that are the basic state of the First Primary. The Devic evolution, of the Third Primary uses these energy fields to set up angles, which are utilised by the Second Primary of consciousness to produce manifestation through the medium of the lower four Rays of Attribute. This is the simplified overview of creation employing the new concept of angles. In fact, in this paragraph you have a neat summary of the practicalities of the Ancient Wisdom that can only be understood now you have some idea of angles and the mutual co-operation between the Human and Devic life-streams. It also shows the relevance of the Seven Rays, the Seven Planes and the Seven Kingdoms. Once this is understood, we can move on to the more detailed approach of relating this overall scheme to the mechanics of astrology.

What we are examining here is the concept of angles and how they fit into the whole scheme, but ultimately our true task must be to show Humanity's intimate connection to angles, and that spiritual development is concerned with rendering a greater area of our dormant unconscious selves open to conscious experience. This will lead us on to an assessment of several methods of opening the links or channels between our various unconscious states, whether these are classified as superconscious or subconscious, and a natural prerequisite of this must be to determine exactly what these links are.

So angles, while being a Third Ray concept, affect a Human being through the Fourth Ray and fourth subplanes of the Etheric, linking man to his natural life

Angles have an intimate relationship environment. with man through the third and fourth sub-planes of the Physical, via his health aura, which to use Theosophical terminology, is called man's etheric sheath or vital body. One way of picturing the etheric sheath is as scaffolding for the physical form, or as a spider's web holding the structure together, which is how it appears clairvoyantly. Each thread of the web acts as a channel that transports life-force in the form of prana or chi down from the higher sub-planes and Planes through the etheric system. This must not be thought of as like electrical current travelling through wires, it is transmitted in a way we do not understand scientifically yet, but is more like vibrating strings resonating in sympathy with each other. The main etheric channels are paralleled in the physical body by the nerves, and where the etheric channels form a condensed criss-cross that denotes an area of great activity, in the body this has a correspondence to a plexus. The etheric nucleus is known as a chakra and the physical plexus it relates to is an endocrine gland, and the macrocosmic equivalent would be a planet at the point of a nucleus of Ray energy. The etheric sheath is often incorrectly referred to as the subconscious body, because it exerts a control over man's life systems without him being consciously aware of the process.

For a person to be in good health, the glandular system must be perfectly balanced, because there is an influential correspondence between this and the etheric system, and an imbalance in one causes an equal upset in the other. Clairvoyantly it is possible to tell a person's health by an inspection of the chakras, and where any imbalance occurs the particular chakra concerned will show a marked difference to the others, either in colour or size. To those unfamiliar with the yoga term chakra, it's literal meaning is 'wheel'. Each of the seven major chakras, and numerous minor chakras, act in a higher realm like a fly-wheel, creating a vortex that attracts energies from various Planes above the Physical, and after adding it's own

individual influence it re-distributes them. It can also attract influences from lower Planes and sub-planes, and transmute them or become contaminated by them resulting in an illness or disability. Although chakras are not recognised by science, their function as a necessary link to higher levels of existence is instrumental in the establishment of true healing involving the cure of the root cause - which is hardly ever a product of the Physical Plane.

These lines of the spider's web are one representation of angles. They form connections between every part of a Human being, because they form the blue-print of his identity, of his essence and of his potentialities. Every aspect of Human existence depends on one of these lines or angles making a connection to the rest of his form. They are his attributes, his likes, his manners, his dreams, his experiences, his abilities, his senses, his intelligence, his thoughts, his emotions, his pride, his character, his love, his compassion, his health and his energy, his essence of life itself. Absolutely everything concerning man, even before he is born and after his death, is dependent on angles.

Returning to this concept of a spider's web to describe the Human etheric angular structure, we can see that each of these angular channels connect man's variety of facets not only to a central point, but also to each other. But just as we say these channels are angular in origin and function, we must not say that this is the only representation of angles in man's natural environment. *Every* manifestation on our planet owes it's origins to angles through their intimate connection with form.

Angles do not have any kind of form of their own, even in the most abstract sense, but should be thought of more as potentialities of form after a definite archetypal pattern. As the necessary ingredient of form they are connected with the Third Primary of the Absolute and the Third Plane, although angles can exist in conjunction with manifestation on all Planes and sub-planes from the cosmic Third Plane down,

which is the highest level on which form of any kind can exist. In addition, angles always consist of the energies or substance peculiar to the Plane or subplane on which they exist, although they can also form connections between adjacent Planes.

The danger in such a description is that we might think of them as being linear when in fact they are multidimensional: they exist through different spatial and time dimensions, and also connect with completely incomprehensible areas that can only be described as parallel existences. We know very little about the seemingly boundless abstract limitations of form, but through angles we are potentially linked to every dimension, area and space/time continuum that exists in the cosmos. So although angles do not have any form of their own, their existence is real and not symbolic, because what they represent is not possible to describe in any other way. This is why their concept is so important.

Angles have *substance* and *intention*, and when they act to create a specific manifestation, they assume a triplicate nature by acquiring a third ingredient, consciousness. This triple existence is actually the triple existence of every sub-plane and Plane that exists through the cosmos. I have already said that just as everything is divided into seven, from the Absolute's Principles manifesting as the Seven Rays to the seven states of matter, so also are each of these states divisible by three, but in different dimensions. Whatever form an angle can be thought of as possessing, is the actual form of the sub-plane on which it finds itself. This is because the Devic builder responds to a divine idea, which is a 'keyed down' version of the Absolute's Divine Will as it manifests through His Plan, and this *intention* works through a particular sub-plane that corresponds to the most suitable form or substance for this idea; and when the circumstances surrounding the manifestation become ideal the Deva is bound to create the angle out of the Elemental life of this sub-plane.

Another way of illustrating angles is to see them as the fabric of consciousness: as the framework through which we have conscious experience. Therefore, angles are the subjective awareness as well as the subjective relationship between two objective realities. If their three ingredients are in balance, their intention, substance and consciousness, an angular life is created. Using the example of an angle formed between the observer and the object under observation, this explains the Japanese concepts of martial arts and painting, where the object exerts an equal influence onto the subject or artist as the latter does on the object or painting. It also explains the freshness of seeing or experiencing something for the first time, because this either involves using an unfamiliar angle, or using an angle in an unfamiliar way. In addition, it offers an explanation as to why certain objects, such as those that are considered sacred, or works of art in general, have an atmosphere of their own. It is simply because they have been admired and venerated by many different people, so that the 'perceiving angle' they have built up becomes stronger than that used by the Human in the act of perception.

Ancient tradition recognised the existence of angles but chose either to personify them, or call them specific names depending on which of their numerous functions was being described. A few examples are the aka threads of the Huna religion which originated in Hawaii; the concept of the spider's web in North European mythology; the system of meridians that distribute chi energy through the body, as demonstrated in acupuncture and other branches of Chinese medicine; the channels or tubes called nadis in the Indian tradition of yoga; plus the 'elementals' of medieval magic. I have already tried to show the difference between the idea of Elementals and Devas, the first being of the First Primary or life-stream, the second being of the Third Primary or life-stream. I have also described how Devas are responsible for the creation of angles out of the substance of each Plane, so in a loose

way we can say Devas have control over Elementals. These ideas have considerable relevance to astrology, magic, and other branches of occultism.

Angles are of the Third Ray and are the background to form. When activated into becoming temporary life forms, angles become subject to the rules of life and assume a threefold existence of life-force. consciousness and form. They have intention as their First Ray attribute of life; they have consciousness as their Second Ray attribute of life; and they have substance as their Third Ray attribute of life, which is the form of their interconnecting relationship. From a proper study and application of the laws surrounding the life of angles, we can discover many clues to the secrets of the universe, scientific as well as occult. They help to explain sacred sites, radioactivity, Kirlian photography, dowsing, ghosts, gravity, and particularly astrology and magic. But most important of all, through a study of angles we can learn more about the correct workings of man ~ the divine animal: how man only exists in the earthly plane through angles, how they keep him alive through a holistic relationship with all other earthly life, and how to his detriment they tether him to this lowly existence.

To summarise, we have seen that angles consist of substance and intent, and are related respectively to the Third and First Aspects of the Absolute; they are built by the Devic evolution out of the form of each Plane in which they exist in co-operation with the Elementals, and they can only function in our reality when consciousness, the Absolute's Second Aspect, is applied to them by the Human evolution. When angles become thus activated, they become temporary life forms.

So angles exist initially on the Third Plane and the third sub-planes of all lower Planes, but they operate through the medium of the Fourth Ray and Plane and the fourth etheric sub-planes of each Plane from the Physical up to the Third Plane. The Third Plane is their own Plane, where they are created by

the Devas in a form to be used as angles through the medium of the Fourth Plane. However in themselves they are not a kingdom or a life-stream, and so do not evolve ~ because evolution is a necessary function of each life-stream ~ but work through another life-stream called the Devas.

Basic angles are mere two-dimensional potentialities consisting of only substance and intention rather than life forms of any kind, but with Human intervention, and the application of consciousness, they become 'alive', and exist as an independent life form with a singular life purpose. It is only when Humans apply consciousness to angles that they can take on an existence of their own, and Human consciousness becomes their Second Ray aspect.

This is seeing life from an angle's point of view. An angle is essentially Devic in this context and the embodiment of a singular objective, as opposed to a Human's multifarious life objectives. The sum total of a person's angles, that have been imbued with consciousness and therefore brought to life, could be seen as a Devic being whose quest is for complete submersion into form. As such he could be viewed as the devil of the flesh, the form that is always trying to take control and satisfy the needs of it's form rather than the needs of our consciousness, but in fact it would be more correct to see him as our personal guardian and provider, our Holy Guardian Angel. He is the Devic life who exists through the sum total of all the awareness that is linked to our angles, but this devil of conventional religions actually exists to sustain the balance between form and consciousness. If he were continually trying to drag us down into form to get more physical at the expense of our spirituality, this would be counter-productive and definitely not part of the Divine Plan of the Absolute. As we have seen, it is the role of the Devic evolution to act through our angular form or Personality to balance us, the Christ beings of consciousness, with the life-force of God's

Will and keep each aspect in equal balance to sustain a healthy life vehicle.

The concept of the Fall of Man might just be telling us that we identify to our detriment with our Third Aspect, the form of our body, instead of with our consciousness or Second Aspect. But that is our fault, and no blame can be attached to the Devas. Our higher chakras or centres must be re-vitalised, but this involves moving the energy of our consciousness to these centres and away from our lower centres. To change our consciousness is to change our active centres. This gives us the initial strength and impetus to begin the process of becoming aware of our dormant angles, and to start utilising their higher manifestations in preference to relying solely on those that are restricting our development.

By changing our consciousness, by becoming aware of the higher realities which surround our everyday awareness, and thereby improving the quality of consciousness, we can minimise the effect of our lower centres and maximise the effects of our higher ones. We should always be aware that our Personality, which is composed solely of angles, is not the real us. We are our consciousness in it's most exalted state, not the awareness that needs angles along which to travel. Human consciousness is above the limitations of the angular structure of our lower bodies. Remove all of our angles and we would cease to exist on the Physical Plane, we would die. But to remove the superfluous angles, and leaving just those we require to function as a perfect vehicle for our consciousness ~ this should become our ultimate objective.

Humanity exists as a product of the Second Primary, we are creatures of consciousness, but Humanity as we know it is the Fourth Kingdom and finds it's true expression at this point of it's evolutionary path on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric, through the medium of the Fifth Plane of the Mind, even though individual Humans function in real life on the Seventh Plane of the Physical. This is where it does get very

complicated I know, but bear in mind what I said earlier, that the Primary Rays work through particular Secondary Rays. We are consciously aware on the fifth sub-plane of the Physical, the mental sub-plane, and this is an example of the Second Primary working through the Fifth Ray. There is no easier way to demonstrate these ideas, but they are important and necessary to explain here the difference between the Human and Devic evolutions.

A parallel kingdom exists which is Third Ray; it finds it's true expression in the formulating Third Plane, yet it functions in it's own version of 'real life' on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric. This is the Devic Kingdom, which is related to the plant world and vegetable kingdom through the idea of nature spirits, but this idea, although true, gives a limited appreciation of the vast scope of their influence. They are indeed the 'tenders of nature' on our planet, but this is only a tiny part of their role. They are also of the planetary system itself; in their Third Ray function they are the ecosystem, the body, soul and spirit of the planet, this planet and all planets. And just as life on this planet, and on others yet to be discovered, is totally dependent on the planet, consists of material or the matter of the planet, and lives by and through the potentialities of the planet, then this is their Third Ray function as the essential ingredient of form. If planets are living beings, which they are, then the generic name of these beings is Devic. And the action and reaction between the planet and the lives it supports and that in turn support it, is due to the realisation of angles. Because although angles may appear to be symbolic, what they represent is a concrete reality, and one that cannot be explained without resorting to symbols.

Individual Humans also owe their existence to the Devas and to angles. The Lords of Karma, highly evolved Devic beings associated with the planets of our solar system, are responsible for the fashioning of our angles before birth, including those higher parts of

our beings in the higher Planes. The individuality of each person is based on the interpretation of the karmic necessity earned in previous existences, which determines the structure of the angles to be used. So the angles responsible for our existence are karmic in origin, and are only determined by what we have accomplished in previous lives.

When we eventually reach the limits of our existence and stand on the threshold of Monadic consciousness, we are freed from the influence of our angles as they do not exist above this level; by then we will have reached the Third Plane and the uppermost limit of angular existence. Above this level, we will become beings of pure consciousness and new structuring will come into play, but contemplation on this is beyond our present discussion.

If angles are responsible for certain conditions and circumstances in life through karma, as well as all manifestation existing on five Planes ~ some of which appear definitely to us as formless ~ doesn't this seem contradictory to our earlier definitions of angles? No, it does not. All these things are part of, or work through, the Third Ray of Form if we consider form in it's highest aspect ~ as a finite manifestation of the Absolute. Even energy, generally accepted to be the opposite to matter, must be considered as a manifestation of His creation.

Looking at it another way, matter exists on the lower Planes in forms that we can sense, through touch or sight for example. But if matter is raised to a higher vibration it's form will change until it eventually becomes energy, and the higher it's rate of vibration the finer it becomes until it reaches the ultimate manifestation as light. So we can see that matter exists in the lower four Planes as related to the subplanes of the Physical, but when it reaches the Third Plane it ceases to have any physical equivalent and becomes a mere relationship of form, an idea we can only understand as a geometrical shape; and the next stage, which is equivalent to the second sub-plane

relating to consciousness, it becomes light, and has the added quality of being able to exist without the limitation of angles ~ from a three dimensional form to a two dimensional beam of energy. And the ultimate manifestation of the first aspect, of energy transformed into the concept of matter/energy existing in a single dimension, is the idea of a nuclear explosion.

To put this simply, we can say that every single thing that exists objectively, and therefore in a state of duality, owes it's existence to angles. The two apparent exceptions are will and consciousness, apparent because as concepts they have duality but in reality they do not, and these two things are closely related to light and atomic energy.

The first of these, will, is related to the First Ray and is simply the Absolute's Divine Incentive 'to be', the idea behind consciousness or manifestation, before it reaches either of these states. An alternative description could be the potential realisation of divine purpose.

The second exception, consciousness, is related to the Second Ray, and cannot be separated from our concept of duality only because of the limitations of our language and it's inadequate description of this intangible reality. In order to overcome this difficulty of definition, I will add one attribute to my description of form as applied to the Third Ray idea of angles. Angular form exists along with it's counterparts on higher levels through being objectively of a dual state, and also because of it's necessity to have a concrete reason for this existence. When such a reason outgrows its worth, then it's existence will cease and it's angles dissolve.

On the other hand, consciousness and other high attributes of the Second Ray, because we must not think of consciousness as being it's only attribute, Love and Wisdom figure equally here too but it has just been easier up to this point to use the concept of consciousness to clarify our definitions of Rays and angles, all of these higher things exist eternally,

whereas form has life experience and therefore also death experience. This is because form can only exist in the finiteness of time. Second Ray attributes require no reason for their existence except to add to the Absolute's experience and eventually regain inclusion in a new 'awakened' condition with the Absolute.

By accepting this idea we have proof that life is eternal, and does not end with physical death: as the part of our being we know as our real self is our consciousness, which is not dependent on the angular form of our body. So, when physical realm angles disperse at death, this consciousness must continue. This is indeed what happens, and the consciousness then exists quite naturally in the individual angles on the Astral, Mental and Etheric Planes, until these angles also disperse, leaving our consciousness absolutely free from all restrictive angles.

This is of course an oversimplification, but to continue while bearing this in mind we can say that after a person has died, their divine essence is held in abeyance until the time arrives for it's next incarnation. In practice we already have potential angles prior to our next birth, which have been jointly planned by our Monadic essence and the Devic Lords of Karma, and when the planetary configurations exactly fit this new set of personal angles we are reborn. From this we can see that the Human form, both as a species and individually, is produced by various forces acting through the angular structure. We have also seen that angles consist of the material of the Plane or subplane in which they exist, as well as connecting these Planes, so we can conclude from this that we think in the way we do because of the type of angles we have on the Mental Plane; and similarly we experience emotions in the way we do because of the constitution of our angles on the Astral Plane. Our senses are also conditioned by the angles we have in a different area, and so on.

The links between each Plane, and the angles composing these links are of equal importance, as they

affect our character just as much as the Astral and Mental Plane angles that condition our emotions and minds. Our perception of the environment, our memory, our intelligence, our imaginative faculties, our ability to learn, our adeptness at certain skills: all these depend on the angles that connect the Planes. If we are blessed with many strong interconnecting angles, then we will be gifted with abilities like those above and others besides. But when our linkage angles are sparse in certain areas, or badly formed for some reason, genetically or otherwise, we will suffer the appropriate character defects according to the area concerned.

While not disagreeing with the idea that the balance of our glands determines the health and to a certain extent the character of individuals, I would say that as the state of these glands is in the first place dependent on the condition of a person's angular structure, then esoterically man's angles make him what he is in every conceivable way.

CHAPTER TWO

Astrology, the Science of Relationship

Strology is the foundation stone of occult philosophy and the synthesised science and art of relationships. Angles are symbolic representations of the relationship between any subjective duality, so astrology could also be seen as the science and art of angles. The Seven Rays are the symbolic and actual primary division of all things, so once again the relationship between these divisions can be said to be angular, and to be another essential ingredient in the science and art of astrology.

An astrological horoscope is a mandala that symbolises the cosmic forces operative at any moment in Earth history. It consists of a wheel that is divided into two sets of twelve segments, the outer rim representing the stars in the sky that are divided into twelve regular divisions as the signs of the zodiac; and the inner circle divided into twelve regular spokes representing the house divisions of our planet's energy field. The difference between the two is shown by the Ascendant degree and in angular terms represents the difference between the angles of an individual and the archetypal angles of the Human species. Obviously, this does not mean that an individual with a nought degrees Aries Ascendant is equal to the archetypal Human being, but as an illustration of the energies involved in Human life, the example is true enough.

In astrology there are four basic themes, the twelve zodiac signs, the twelve houses, the planets including the Sun and Moon, and the aspects or angular relationship between the planet's positions. Before going onto a detailed explanation of these themes concerning angles and the Rays, I will summarise what we have covered already.

The original process of manifestation of all life began with a division of the Unity into a Duality, of the Male God into a Female Goddess and the reaction between these Two resulted in a Third creation, the Divine Child conceived in order to maintain a necessary balance. Following the course of it's natural evolution the Divine Child, as the original manifestation of the Creator, grew into maturity and assumed the role of the Creator ~ in God's own image ~ to repeat the process by creating his own duality and his own third balancing factor: these three secondary manifestations became the three life ingredients which we know as Will, Consciousness, and Form. In order to continue the process of evolution through experience, each of these three life principles were again divided, first into three, and then to create what we know as physical reality into a further four categories giving Form the ability to manifest in our physical world, and creating the basis of our reality via this total of seven classifications. This idea is echoed in the creation myths from all over the world, even if the names and details vary.

- ~ The Lords of Flame are the beings responsible for the seven divisions of God's Will into their highest aspect as the Seven Kingdoms;
- ~ **The Lords of Mind** are the beings responsible for the seven divisions of God's Love into the Seven Rays;
- ~ **The Lords of Form** are the beings responsible for the seven divisions of God's Form into the Seven Planes.

(see Table C, also Diagram One on page13)

You must realise this is an extreme oversimplification of a very complicated situation, but it is adequate at this point as a basis for the new ideas I am trying to explain.

TABLE C	THE THREE ASPECTS OF THE ABSOLUTE	
LORDS OF FLAME (Elemental)	LORDS OF MIND (Human)	LORDS OF FORM (Devic)
The Seven Kingdoms	The Seven Rays	The Seven Planes
Galaxies	Will/Divine Intention	Spiritual Force
Stars	Love/Wisdom	Consciousness
Planets	Form/Imagination	Angles
Humanity	Harmony/Conflict	Intuition
Animals	Truth	Mental
Vegetable	Devotion	Astral
Mineral	Completion	Physical

Humans are the product of three life-giving energies. The positive male God force from the stars in our heavens reacts on the female Goddess form of the planet Earth beneath our feet to produce a consciousness energy field that is finely tuned into the solar system 'Body of God' through the agency of the constant regular movement of the Sun ~ the true symbol of human beingness.

This is the system of Human life put as simply as possible. The complications arise when we start imagining how this works in our own reality. The Sun 'controls' our conscious response to our natural environment through the boundary of our sensory perceptions, and regulates our form through the agency of our own planet's satellite, the Moon. This total environment of a person is bounded only by their sensory perceptions, so the signs of the zodiac have been used to set this limit. The progress of the Sun through the signs demonstrates an individual's conscious interaction with his environment through all it's phases, whether it relates just to himself, to his close surroundings and possessions, to his family, his friends, his status, or the rest of Humanity. This is because the Sun in this instance is the purveyor of the Second Primary, the passionate attraction that produces the conscious objectivity of a Human being from his surroundings.

At this point, let me clarify the relationship that exists between the horoscope diagram and the individual person. Traditionally the signs of the zodiac have a correspondence with parts of the body, tracing the form of the body from the head, ruled by Aries, to the feet, ruled by Pisces. As we shall see later, the zodiac signs are also responsible for the transmission of various Ray qualities as the Sun, Moon and planets pass through them, and the planets themselves will use these Ray qualities in their own unique ways to affect the subject as planetary influences.

In addition, the planets in their role as Devic beings are responsible for building our bodies, and so each will have a pronounced affinity with a particular area of the body, or bodily function. This often ties in with their usual astrological influences, for example Mercury is said to have rulership over the nervous system of the body, and this agrees with one of it's main influences which is communication. However, the signs of the zodiac are not directly involved in the formation of our physical body except through the archetypal characteristics of the Human shape, although the Ascendant does have an effect on the individual appearance. This point will be dealt with in more detail later.

Human beings receive planetary and zodiacal influence through their seven major chakras or centres, which are energy vortices that relate to points on the Human spinal column and exist on numerous levels above our normal physical reality and awareness, from the higher sub-planes of the Physical upwards. There are no absolute relationships between the centres and the position on the horoscope of planets or zodiac signs, but symbolic relationships can be inferred to help improve our understanding of the astrological energies involved. Therefore we can say that the four important points of the horoscope, being the Ascendant and it's opposite, the Descendant; together with the Midheaven or M.C. and it's opposite the I.C., relate in some way to four of man's centres or chakras. The reason only four centres are shown on the horoscope is guite simply that the others work with finer energies than are found in normal astrological practice. We will come back to this. In addition, these four centres relate to states of consciousness, as in Diagram 3 on page 59.

This diagram illustrates the equal-armed Celtic Cross. It's symbolic meaning is very important because it shows how the energies of the stars, planets and Sun are integrated into the Earth's own planetary energy system. Besides being important in an

individual's horoscope, it also demonstrates these same centres at work on our own planet, by tying in with the cardinal compass points.

THE CELTIC CROSS

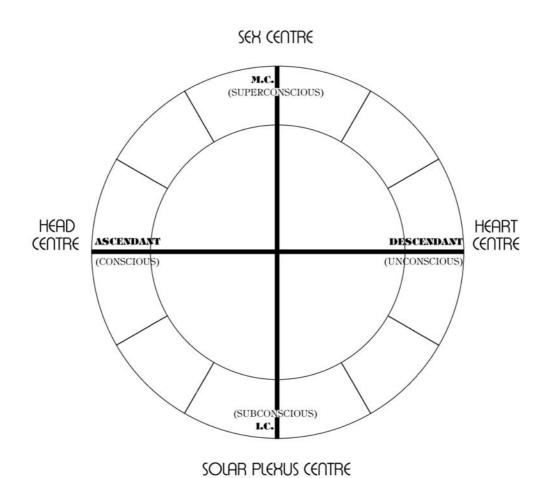


DIAGRAM 3

I had better explain that although I refer to this symbol as the equal-armed cross, on the majority of horoscopes it won't appear at all 'equal'; and I don't dispute this, it is merely a symbol. It does raise one relevant point though, that whichever system of house division is used, the lines of this cross should always signify the beginning of the First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth houses. In other words, this cross shows how a horoscope diagram is divided into four segments, usually quite unequal in size, each beginning with one of these four houses, and the division within each segment, for example between the First and Second, or Second and Third houses, is of comparatively less importance. With that out of the way, let us proceed.

The Ascendant is the eastern point on the horizon and is the gateway for life energies coming from the zodiacal belt of star systems. It is these energies which produce life from the chemical elements of our planet Earth, and so the Ascendant pinpoints the position in both space and time where the form is instilled with the life-force to produce a conscious response: the dawn of a new life signified by the Second Primary of Conscious Awareness.

The Midheaven or M.C. is the point directly over the birthplace as a point on the Earth's surface, the relatively stationary axis on which the Earth globe spins (because I am not allowing for the Precession of the Equinoxes), like a continuation of the place of birth's longitudinal position. This is the point of entry of the First Primary of Life-force, which happens at conception. The M.C. also relates to the Sex Centre, which obviously ties in with conception, as well as the superconscious, which is an adequate description of the incarnating ego. In a similar way, the Ascendant relates to the Head Centre, which ties in with the new born child's first experience of earthbound consciousness. Therefore, the Ascendant is the Second Primary of Consciousness.

The progress of an unborn embryo follows through the nine month cycle of pregnancy in a reverse order of the zodiac signs, from the M.C. point to the Ascendant, reaching the Descendant, the opposite point to the Ascendant after three months, indicating the condition of unconsciousness or, as a corollary, the union of more than one person's consciousness together, in this case mother and unborn child. Finally, after about six months of pregnancy, the unborn baby feels the stirrings of the subconscious at the point of the I.C., opposite to the M.C., and takes on board the race memory and the instincts of preservation that are still inherent in us all, and necessary even in a civilised world for our sane survival.

The birth of an incarnating soul is his descent into form or matter from the heights of consciousness that is a person's natural abode between lifetimes. At the moment of conception, the soul of the incarnating ego that is earthed at the M.C. is still connected to these higher realms, and still has the potential of the superconscious state he enjoyed between lives. After approximately three months, he is grounded completely at the point of the Descendant, and is cut off from all memory of this previous existence, through a joining with the awareness of his mother's own consciousness in the womb of life.

The horoscope symbolises an angular form that has been constructed utilising the energy fields of the zodiac, which have been individualised by their spatial and time relationship with our planet Earth through the houses and the symbolic cross of the Ascendant/Descendant, M.C./I.C. The actual construction of the form was carried out by the movement of the planets and their inter-relationship at the moment of birth, through the medium of the zodiacal energy fields, and therefore the planets signify the Third Primary of Form. But the reason the horoscope actually relates to a living person is through the agency of the Sun. Without the Sun, the form built from angles would not have the ability to experience life as we

know it, because the Sun signifies the *individualised* consciousness aspect, the essential ingredient to produce intelligent life out of an angular structure.

Therefore, at the actual moment of birth, the Ascendant becomes instrumental in providing the potential conscious awareness for the Sun to use in it's progressive path around the zodiac signs as it builds it's capabilities of individualisation. It is the angles of the Ascendant that produce this consciousness that was initialised by the Sun, so the angles of the Ascendant provide the actual consciousness or Second Primary, and this leaves the planets to build the form by providing the Third Primary.

Between conception and birth, the First Primary of intention, the creative intention to produce life, emanates through the M.C., and instigates the form producing angles of the planets to complete the Third Primary, as the Second Primary of consciousness works through the signs from the M.C. to the Descendant, then the I.C., to finally arrive at the Ascendant. The situation changes at the moment of birth, and the Ascendant becomes the focus of the Second Primary, the Sun takes on the role of the individuality and becomes the First Primary, and now that the planets have completed their initial task of organising their Devic energies into form, the Moon takes over the role of regulating this form through the Third Primary.

To explain again, between conception and birth the M.C. is the First Primary, the zodiac signs in reverse order between the M.C. and the Ascendant are the Second Primary, and the planets are the Third Primary; but once life begins and the Personality takes control the Sun assumes the role of the First Primary, the Ascendant become the Second Primary and the Moon takes over the Third Primary. This situation continues until such time as the individual begins to feel influences from his Higher Self, which is symbolised by the M.C. He then begins working towards the ideal situation where his Ray takes over the First Primary, signified by the 'sun behind the sun' to use

Theosophical terminology, the Ascendant continues as the Second Primary, and the Sun then becomes the Third Primary, the Personality as the form under control of the Higher Self.

So you can see that although the M.C. is instrumental in conception, by instigating the work of the planets in their form building activities, at birth they alone have the power to produce form: the M.C. only instigates or motivates the form, but the planets do the actual work of the building.

There is an esoteric reason for this fact. The M.C. is the angle that connects a Human being to his own higher reality; and it is he as the incarnating soul who decides on the form he requires for his future life. The planets may well be known as the Lords of Karma, but karma is only metered out according to the needs of the Higher Self which is decided by his Monad in conjunction with the Karmic Lords or planets before he is conceived. Then a symbolic plan is produced so that when the planet's positions fit that plan, the soul is born into the world.

While we are on the subject, I will enlarge on the relationship between the M.C. and the Ascendant. The M.C. is considered the static point, the axis of the planetary globe, and therefore beyond the constricts of time, whereas the Ascendant is the equatorial circumference, travelling on it's axis ~ the M.C. ~ at a faster speed and covering a greater distance than any other position on the globe. Therefore the Ascendant marks the inception of actual life through birth, or 'birth into time', whilst the M.C. is the conception of life, it's divine potential before it loses it's static connection with timelessness.

The personal points on the horoscope are related to the four body centres because, as the Ascendant and other points and the centres they symbolise, travel through 360 degrees everyday, they have the capacity to tap into the various Ray energies working through every planet on a daily basis. This daily movement can be seen as a natural Earth cycle that replenishes

the energies as required, although this replenishment will depend on the original aspects that appear on the horoscope, and on the transiting aspects which will affect their strength and quality.

The reason only four centres are shown on the horoscope is simply because conventional astrology deals only with two-dimensional space. If the horoscope is viewed as a globe, then two more centres are shown, above and below, or rather on top and beneath the central point of the circle. These two centres are the other head centre, the Crown Centre, and the Base Centre at the base of the spine. The final major centre is then shown by the central dot of the horoscope circle, which is the Throat Centre or Daath in Quabbalistic terms, the transitional point between 'worlds'. The importance of this information is that only the four centres shown on a normal horoscope are subject to planetary influence.

So in a two-dimensional drawing of a normal horoscope circle, the central point will represent three of these centres, and the difference is only visible on a three-dimensional globe or from a different two-dimensional perspective.

The relevance of this information will become apparent if we take a closer look at the symbol of the equal-armed cross, enclosed by a circle. This symbol has it's basis in astrology but also translates very well into other methodologies, such as magic and the tarot, where it has become known as the Celtic Cross. However, to fully understand it's relevance to esoteric astrology we have to study it three-dimensionally as a globe, by assuming it is formed from three circles, one joining the Ascendant and Descendant which appears only as a line on a horoscope, called the Line of Awareness; one joining the M.C. to the I.C., again appearing as a line two-dimensionally, the Line of Volition; and the last being the conventional circle, going from Ascendant to I.C. to Descendant to M.C. and back to the Ascendant, being the path we assume the Sun and

planets travel through the signs of the zodiac. This circle represents the Line of Form.

Taking the idea one stage further, and remembering the two lines of the cross represent the circumferences of extra circles, then the line joining the Ascendant to the Descendant relates to the Second Primary, the line joining the M.C. to the I.C. relates to the First Primary, leaving the actual horoscope circle of signs and houses as the Third Primary. This illustrates how the usual horoscope circle of zodiac signs represents the ever-changing form of Third Primary life environments, which affect both the variety of consciousness responses available to Humans as each zodiac sign represents one twelfth of the total consciousness available, as well as the fluctuating condition of the volition or will. This is made possible because the Second Primary ASC/DESC axis and the First Primary M.C./I.C. axis progress at an equal rate through these 360 degrees every day.

In addition, by viewing the figure as a globe we are able to see how these three axes relate to each other. Both the Line of Awareness and the Line of Volition connect the Crown Centre to the Base Centre, but esoterically volition consists of positive energy and therefore passes through the Sex and Solar Plexus Centres, whereas awareness is considered negative energy and this passes through the Head and Heart Centres. The interaction of these two, as representatives of the First and Second Primaries, produces the balanced energy of form through the Personality, representing the Third Primary, which connects the four centres we are generally aware of through our normal senses.

The interaction of the three types of energy work through these four major centres as they represent crossing points of angles. The horizontal axis gives form to conscious thought patterns at the Ascendant via the Head Centre; and to unconscious emotional patterns at the Descendant, the Heart Centre. The vertical axis produces different types of form activity,

inspired by the subconscious and instinctual desires at the I.C., via the Solar Plexus Centre; or inspired by worldly drives to succeed at the M.C., via the Sex Centre.

Each centre stands at the point where the circumference of two of the three circles intersect, except the Throat Centre, which occupies a point that could be considered as the connection point of the circumferences of further circles or globes in separate or different realities, as well as being the centre point of the circles of Volition, Form and Awareness. Table D demonstrates how the three circles can interact through these centres.

TABLE D	THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE HOROSCOPE TO THE SEVEN MAJOR CENTRES			
ASCENDANT	HEAD CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF AWARENESS and FORM		
DESCENDANT	HEART CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF AWARENESS and FORM		
M.C.	SEX CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF VOLITION and FORM		
I.C.	SOLAR PLEXUS CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF VOLITION and FORM		
ABOVE CENTRE	CROWN CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF AWARENESS and VOLITION		
CENTRE POINT	THROAT CENTRE	Point of origin of all three lines		
BELOW CENTRE	BASE CENTRE	Joins the LINES OF AWARENESS and VOLITION		

Before going on I want to clarify how the Seven Rays function through the seven centres as symbolised by the Celtic Cross. It is important to understand that any centre can work with any Ray energy, and that all seven centres function in every healthy person, although the centres corresponding to the personal points on a horoscope, the Sex, Solar Plexus, Head and Heart Centres, have more noticeable effects than those symbolised by the central point because we are more able to control them.

However, each centre will have a strong affinity with a particular Ray, because each centre works with a particular frequency range that enables it to access particular levels of awareness, giving it the ability to convert Ray energy to activate angles in many different areas of the psyche. So although the Head Centre for example is associated with Second Ray energy, it can use any Ray, but it will use it in such a way as to affect the consciousness aspect of the individual in question, because the Second Ray deals mainly with a person's condition and quality of consciousness.

It is because the Rays work in many different ways depending on how they are viewed or depending on which part of which system is under discussion, that many of these arrangements can appear to contradict each other, so I want to give some correspondences which we will use as a standard from now on. This is particularly necessary now we have reached the point where we are discussing the influences on Humanity, which originate from both the planet Earth as well as the heavenly bodies.

The system is very simple because the Rays start with the Crown Centre which works with First Ray energy, then the Head Centre works with Second Ray energy, the Throat Centre with Third Ray energy, the Heart Centre with Fourth Ray energy, the Solar Plexus Centre with Fifth Ray energy, the Sex Centre with Sixth Ray energy, and the Base Centre with Seventh Ray energy. By transposing this to a horoscope or zodiac we have Second Ray energy at the

Head Centre working through the Ascendant; Fifth Ray energy at the Solar Plexus Centre working through the I.C.; Fourth Ray energy at the Heart Centre, working through the Descendant; and Sixth Ray energy at the Sex Centre, working through the M.C. ~ see Table E.

TABLE E THE HUMAN CENTRES OR CHAKRAS							
CENTRE/ CHAKRA	RAY	ELEMENT	<u>SENSE</u>	INFLUENCE			
BASE or MULADHARA	Seventh	Earth	Smell	Earth Zodiac			
SEX or SVADHISTHANA	Sixth	Water	Taste	Lunar Zodiac			
SOLAR PLEXUS or MANIPURA	Fifth	Fire	Sight	Solar Zodiac			
HEART or ANAHATA	Fourth	Air	Touch	Stellar Zodiac			
THROAT or VISSHUDHA	Third	Ether	Hearing	Planets			
HEAD or AJNA	Second		Cognition	Sun and Stars			
CROWN or SAHASRARA	First			Galaxies			

The complications arise when considering the influences that work naturally through the three hidden centres represented by the central dot of the horoscope, as these influences originate with the Primary Rays. The First Primary, acting as the First Ray works through the Crown Centre; the Second Primary acting as the Third Ray, works through the Throat Centre, and the Third Primary, acting as the Seventh Ray works through the Base Centre. The reason for this is that the Primary Rays have a separate existence to the Seven Rays.

The Primaries are the original manifestation of the Rays working at the Monadic level of existence, where only three Rays exist. As such, they are of pure Ray quality, because they embody the essence of the Absolute's Principles. Once they descend to the lower levels of existence they become the Seven Rays, as the Third Ray divides into the four Secondary Rays to establish physical manifestation. The actual Seven Rays that relate directly to our Higher Selves are not pure in the sense that the Primaries are pure, but instead partake of minor qualities from other Rays giving them individual and unique characteristics.

Therefore, in life on Earth there is a difference in quality between every manifestation of the Rays, even the First, Second and Third Rays, because the reason they exist in the physical realms is to add to these qualities. The Primary Rays are pure because they cannot be improved; they are as perfect as the Absolute, as they are His Principles. This is also the reason why we usually find the First and Second Rays usually work through other Rays, without which they would be difficult to use in an earthly environment. Third Ray is easier to manifest on it's own because it already partakes of the quality of the Secondary Rays, which are ultimately derived from it. Again, I must emphasise that each Ray is equal in it's manifestation on Earth, and no Ray is better, easier or more useful than any other.

Therefore when I talk about the Primaries I am using them as a way of describing the principles they stand for, rather than the actual energies of the Rays which manifest in various ways in our normal lives. Without trying to add any confusion, a similar idea is used in occult systems where the number ten is important such as the Quabbalah, where the three highest sephiroth on the Tree Of Life, Kether, Chokmah and Binah, could be seen as the three Primaries existing above normal reality, while the other seven sephiroth could relate more to our conception of the Seven Rays.

At this point I should emphasise again that there is no absolute relationship between the Rays, the signs of the zodiac, the planets, and the centres, but only symbolic relationships which are necessary in order to understand the workings of the cosmos in terms that are comprehensible to us mere mortals. None of the information in this book should be considered as absolute truth or material for dogmatic assertion. It is merely a system devised to explain certain truths that could lead to a different way of looking at life, and eventually form a basis for practical work of a spiritual nature.

The zodiac signs exist on the Mental Plane and represent the four lower sub-planes of this Plane corresponding to the four elements, Fire, Air, Water and Earth. The higher three Ray aspects or sub-planes have too subtle an influence to cause any response directly in man at this stage of his evolution, except through the medium of the lower four sub-planes. Instead, they work as the triplicities of the zodiac, so that each sign can be categorised as Cardinal, Fixed or Mutable, and these colour the lower four subplanes. Therefore you have the astrological system of Cardinal Fire in Aries, Fixed Fire in Leo and Mutable Fire in Sagittarius, representing the higher three subplanes working through the fourth sub-plane of Fire, and so on. This is the significance of the twelve zodiac signs, or should I say one significance of them, when

the first three sub-planes work through each of the four lower sub-planes of the Mental Plane.

The Sun's annual journey through the zodiac signs demonstrates the twelve different divisions of the whole Human consciousness response, equal differences in an individual's conscious awareness. Human consciousness is centred primarily on the Fifth level or Mental Plane, and a person's natural condition of consciousness is shown by the placing of the Sun at birth, together with his differing conscious responses which depend on the placing of the planets and personal points through the zodiac signs. There are people today who are beginning to respond to intuitive conscious awareness, and these individuals are sensing the influence of the Seven Rays from outside the zodiac. Such people now have the latent capability to function in a sevenfold manner. In other words the First, Second and Third Rays can operate directly at this level, rather than utilising the energy of the lower four Rays which we have seen is necessary on the Mental Plane. Also, for these souls the lower Rays can function in a more pure condition without having to be reflected through the zodiac signs.

Putting this together with the division of the zodiac signs, which relate to the lower four Mental subplanes, and in a relationship through the classification Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable with the three Primaries, we start to see how the whole system works on a horoscope.

One important point to mention here before I list the zodiac signs and the Rays which usually work through them, is that the Sun's path round the zodiac symbolises the *scope* of Human conscious responses, so whichever zodiac sign the natal Sun occupies will show how the individual naturally responds in a conscious way to the variety of life experiences as indicated by both the quality and element of the Sun sign. The fact that a particular Ray will be working through the Sun sign will not change anything about what we already know of the Sun sign influence,

although it may help us to understand it better. What this information does help us with, is how various Ray energies may be stronger than others in a horoscope because of the signs occupied with planets and personal points. In particular, the Rays working through the Ascendant, M.C. and Moon sign will be of special interest, but we will have to wait until later in the book to discuss this in more detail.

In Table F, you have the correct relationship between the Rays and zodiac signs, and although it is at variance with the established correspondences, I have used and tested this information for many years and found it extremely helpful.

You will notice that five of the Rays relate to two signs, which shows different aspects or qualities of the Rays. The two Rays that relate to just one sign, the Fourth and Seventh Rays, do not have these different qualities, merely because of their natural functions of linking and independence, which gives a clue to the demonstration of these Rays in individuals. The important point is that the relevant strength of any sign in a horoscope has no significance in the determination of the individual's Ray type.

ASC - HEAD CENTRE

(2nd RAY)
is positioned between
6th RAY PISCES &
1st RAY ARIES

I.C. - SOLAR PLEXUS CENTRE

(5th RAY)
is positioned between
3rd RAY GEMINI &
4th RAY CANCER

DESC - HEART CENTRE

(4th RAY)
is positioned between
2nd RAY VIRGO &
5th RAY LIBRA

M.C. - SEX CENTRE

(6th RAY)
is positioned between
3rd RAY SAGITTARIUS &
4th RAY (*) CAPRICORN

TABLE F ZODIAC SIGNS & THE SEVEN RAYS						
<u>SIGN</u>	QUALITY	ELEMENT	RAY			
ARIES	Cardinal	Fire	First			
TAURUS	Fixed	Earth	Second			
GEMINI	Mutable	Air	Third			
CANCER	Cardinal	Water	Fourth			
LEO	Fixed	Fire	First			
VIRGO	Mutable	Earth	Second			
LIBRA	Cardinal	Air	Fifth			
SCORPIO	Fixed	Water	Sixth			
SAGITTARIUS	Mutable	Fire	Third			
CAPRICORN*	Cardinal	Earth	Seventh			
AQUARIUS	Fixed	Air	Fifth			
PISCES	Mutable	Water	Sixth			

*If we say Capricorn is either Fourth or Seventh Ray, Fourth if it is included with something else but Seventh if it stands alone, the Rays which work through the zodiac signs on either side of the centres of the Celtic Cross will total seven, as demonstrated opposite.

There are some interesting observations to these correspondences that will take on a deeper meaning when they are studied in depth. For example, the First and Second Rays, related through their Primaries to the qualities of Cardinal and Fixed, are still diametrically opposed: the two First Ray signs being Cardinal Fire and Fixed Fire compared to the two Second Ray signs being Fixed Earth and Mutable Earth. Both the Fourth Ray and Seventh Rays have a single Cardinal sign, Earth as would be necessary for the Seventh Ray, and Water for the Fourth Ray, the element which has the property of finding it's own level.

The Third Ray signs are both Mutable through their relationship with the Third Primary and subsequent connection to angles, and as they are of Fire and Air this could be an indicator of the heat involved in angular creation or destruction. This leaves the two Rays that could easily be termed the mental and emotional Rays, and so the Fifth Ray is Cardinal Air and Fixed Air, and the Sixth Ray Fixed Water and Mutable Water.

However, I am quite aware we can play around like this and get any sequence to fit if we try hard enough. Before you study these correspondences in depth, consider your own understanding of the zodiac signs, or check their qualities from an astrology book, and quietly ponder on the similarities between the signs and Ray attributes in Table F. Once you are as convinced and as sure as I am that the correspondences above are correct for people alive today, then you will understand more about the Rays than you can learn from any book, this one included!

There are other important ways of looking at this relationship between the zodiac signs and the Rays, which will become more relevant when we start to look at the practical application of the knowledge of angles and Rays in the lives of individuals. In fact, this relationship between Rays and signs is very important; because the signs do function as links

between Ray energy originating in the depths of the universe and the influence this energy has on life as a whole within the solar system. However I do not want to give the impression that using normal astrological techniques we can judge the strength of Ray energy by lining up stars and planets as they pass through the signs of the zodiac, or that because a certain Ray works through a certain sign then both the sign and Ray have similar qualities. We must first learn how the system works as a whole before applying the knowledge to particular and individual examples.

Another point is that although the Rays generally work through particular zodiac signs as set out above, they are also tuned to a certain vibration which enables a normal planetary influence to act as a carrier wave for various Ray energies. Therefore we find that it is possible for each planetary body to transmit, in addition to it's own energy, either one or even several Rays depending on whether certain configurations are operative, i.e., if they are part of a particular aspect pattern and are therefore subject to the influence of a definite angular type as determined by the harmonic relationship. This can have the result in apparently changing the Ray influence working through a particular zodiac sign. As you can see, the whole situation can become extremely complicated, and because I am only using astrology to demonstrate how Rays and angles work through into physical life, it is best to assume for now that there are no practical associations between planets and the Seven Rays, although I do list planetary qualities with regard to Rays at the end of this chapter.

We saw earlier that the zodiac symbolises the body of the archetypal Human from his head at Aries to his feet at Pisces. It also takes into account four major centres, relating to chakras, at the four cardinal points, but the system is not as easy as this makes it appear. The energies involved in a Human life aren't just the three Primaries, and Humans have more than four centres, so bearing this in mind we can say the

First Primary influences Humankind from above, through the Sun and the stars in the sky, whilst the Third Primary influences from below, through the planet Earth, and this Third Primary effect is related to the kundalini serpent, seen here as the Devic force of our own planet. The Second Primary is then a reaction between these two energies, and if we consider the First Primary as the life-force and the Third Primary as the form, the resulting Second Primary will be our consciousness. Humans are particularly susceptible to the individualised Second Primary for an important evolutionary reason, that we stand erect so that our spines are orientated in a vertical position. This demonstrates the uniqueness of the Human species, which separates us from the animal kingdom.

Before going on to examine various astrological systems which can be used to demonstrate the workings of the Rays and angles, I want to clarify the concept of the astrological planets, because as I said above they do not correspond directly with the Rays, but instead use Ray energy in their own characteristic ways to produce astrological effects on life on Earth. The planets can either be seen as sources of energy, which is their natural role through their position on a natal horoscope, or as transmitters of energy when they function as part of an aspect pattern, in which case they can be used symbolically as an aspect point or angle. These two situations are entirely different and when they are acting as points of planetary energy they always act in accord with their own nature as traditional astrology already shows us. This differentiation is important and should be remembered when interpreting a horoscope.

The planets are in part dependent on the energy from the Sun, but they are also points of power in themselves representing life principles that are vital for the life of Humanity. With the energy of the Sun, the planets up to and including Saturn, weave a web of various states of solar consciousness as well as giving life energies necessary for the upkeep of the life

vehicle or body and Personality. Extra universal energy does however influence the Earth. This can be via the Ascendant or other cardinal points or via the outer planets. This energy originates from the stars and in particular from two constellations that have an intimate connection with our part of the sky, the Great Bear and the Pleiades, together with the star Sirius, which some occultists see as the alter ego of our own Sun. And amongst this array of energies, we also have the energy of the Earth itself, potent elemental power that acts to balance manifestation through the Moon, the cardinal points of the horoscope, and their direct relationship with the cardinal points of the planet.

Holistically the planets are the centres or chakras of our solar system; therefore they do not relate directly with individual Rays but act and react with all of them as do man's chakras. They have specific but varying functions, depending on their roles and whether you view them as involved with the life of the Solar Logos, the being whose physical body is our Sun, or with the life of Humanity. So planets are transmitters of energy as well as points of energy in their own right, and are related as a whole to the Third Ray, being collectively of the Third Kingdom of the Devic evolution.

Let us look at this again. Planets are actually gods. They are still Devas, not Elementals, but gods that represent real forces of nature. However these forces that the gods represent are multi-faceted, which is unlike normal Devic characterisation. This is because they are planets, and each planet consists of a multitude of separate beings, existing in realities which are incomprehensible to our present day intellects, each with their own singular life and specialisation, but acting as a whole, similar to the unified and purposeful action of a swarm of insects. They have one overall identity that is the sum total of their individual parts, and so they are in this way similar to the Devic

equivalent of each Human individual, a person's Holy Guardian Angel.

These planetary beings that we call simply the 'planets', are then multi-individual beings that have a definite collective character that has been well documented throughout history and all over the world. These facts should be remembered when the planet's astrological influence is studied, and I think astrology today should be careful not to exclude a lot of the ancient astrological lore in it's rush to establish it's modern validity, nor to forget it's roots as just one branch of the original life-science. In particular, it should remember it's connections with magic and alchemy, two ancient sciences which both used planetary forces to assist man in his search for spiritual truth and enlightenment.

If the planetary forces are personified into gods of the myths, we can take a fresh look at the myths themselves as they apply to the zodiac signs, and see how the planetary gods in their progression around the horoscope and signs re-enact their roles within these myths. By using the language of mythology, we can understand ideas that our usual logical thought processes are unable to appreciate. Then we can see how the planets work through the zodiac, how each planet has it's own role in each myth, and how these ideas can be translated into real life situations. It will also help us to understand the manner in which we have to look at planets and zodiac signs, to see how different these two concepts are, and appreciate that just as one is a force, the other is a set of circumstances that offer possibilities for us to understand this force and thereby learn to relate to it.

When we look at the planets as gods, we see they have a whole range of character traits and roles to play that are echoed in their involvement with Humans. Mars is the god of war, but he is also the god of enthusiasm, of strength, of courage, and of pioneering; and every aspect of his character can be exhibited by his influence on Humanity. The energy of Mars causes

our adrenaline to flow when we are in danger so that we are better able to cope with a difficult situation, and this same energy gives us the incentive to act in numerous other ways, only a handful of which can be considered 'warlike'.

This leads on to another vital point concerning the role of the planets as intelligent beings existing in the solar system, which is that they are co-operative beings also, just as Humans are, except they are of the First and Third Primary Life-streams. So the majority of the planets really are gods, with the power of wielding the vitality of the First Primary life-force, even though as beings they must be considered Devic. Through this dualism of planetary lives, both Devas and Elemental gods can evolve, just as Humans and Devas evolve through a joint effort on Earth. Planetary gods can be thus related to the *intentional* reaction of the First Primary with the substance or planetary form of the Third Primary to produce the energy of consciousness, the Second Primary, which acts on Earth as planetary influences. If we accept all life must consist of these three Primaries, then viewed as life-forms planets are no exception, although there are exceptional planets with exceptional circumstances. And just to confuse us, Earth is one such example. The reason Earth is exceptional, in our solar system at least, is because it supports planetary life, which in turn becomes the Second Primary. Therefore planets can react with Humans, as through planetary influence Humans become their Second Primary to make the potential planetary angles manifest.

The reason life on Earth creates a unique situation is because we live on a non-sacred planet and the cooperation between Devas and Humans completes the equation, leaving Earth without the capacity to exert influence beyond it's own realm. This is a good illustration of the magical concept that only an unbalanced force will cause an effect. Fortunately for Humanity, planet Earth has a balanced environment at the moment.

Exploring this idea further, we can say a planet such as Venus has the physical form or Third Primary of a Devic being, and as it is a sacred planet this is coupled with it's own godlike First Primary qualities which act independently from the Sun. As it does not support physical life, which if it did would become it's Second Primary, it instead exerts it's Second Primary as planetary influence.

On Earth, the situation is different. Earth receives it's First Primary only from the Sun, but it does support physical life ~ obviously! ~ which then takes control of the planet through utilising it's Second Primary and becoming the consciousness of the planet. It is therefore a self-sufficient medium of all three Primaries, and as a consequence, it has no influence over other bodies. Instead our Moon, a dead body of Third Primary form which has no influence over Earth except through it's function as a regulator of life's natural rhythms, uses it's role to contain life, to keep life on Earth in a condition of evolving through Devic form.

Therefore, when we consider the three sacred centres of Earth from a planetary point of view, we have the First Primary from the Sun operating through Shamballa, the Third Primary from the Earth operating through Humanity and other planetary life as a co-operative venture between Humans and Devas, and the Second Primary producing the planetary consciousness through the Hierarchy. Eventually this situation must change, and Humanity will become the Second Primary, leaving life on Earth under the sole auspices of the Devic realm, and then the First Primary will be able to take on it's true role of becoming God, but a God who can influence outside the realm of His immediate kingdom, and beyond the restrictions of our boundary marker ~ the Moon.

This whole situation is documented in legend and myths, but to our confused minds, full of our own selfimportance, we are unable to see the relevance. The importance of this knowledge is that by a sincere and

conscious co-operation between Humans and Devas we can change the situation, and strive to free our minds from the constricts of unnecessary physical involvement in situations that are increasing our karmic debt rather than slowly eliminating it. Although I haven't introduced the idea before, the whole concept of evil is tied in with the accumulation of karma, rather than it's dispersal, and Humanity as a whole still has a large karmic debt to pay before any release can be considered. The problem here is the estimation of Humanity's karma, but the solution for each individual is very simple: live a good life according to your own moral beliefs and you will actually be helping to disperse Humanity's accumulation of karma, and this has been the message of every true prophet throughout history.

To resume a consideration of planetary involvement in an astrological context, and before we get too involved with the relationship between planets, try to think of the planets as centres in the body of the solar system and it will help to give a clearer understanding of their function. The energies they utilise, the Ray energies, come from beyond the solar system and just as each person's centres perform functions on several layers within the body, so do the planets. Therefore, it is too easy to say a planet has this or that function or influence, and only works with this or that Ray energy. Obviously certain planets, like the centres in Humans, do appear to exhibit the qualities of one type of energy, but this is due more to their role in the composition of the solar system life. Their individual roles are not precise but they do have restrictions and type. In this way, we find they work efficiently with some Ray energies or inefficiently or with difficulty with other Ray energies. Humans feel these differences as good and bad planetary influences.

Every planet has it's own character that has been well documented and tested by wise men all over the world and through countless centuries. With the introduction of a different concept such as the Seven Rays,

we are able to say that the planets act in accord with the Rays in various ways. What a knowledge of the Rays cannot do is to change the meanings of the planets in an astrological context from what we already know and have used successfully, into something entirely different. So unless you say the meaning of each Ray equates exactly with the meaning of each planet, which is not the case, the two concepts must remain separate, and at best have certain conditional correspondences. This simple axiom is a good guide when exploring new territory.

What we can say, is that if the Rays are regarded as scales of vibrations, a planet will use it's angles to scale the energy either up or down to adapt it for efficient use, by aligning it's own energies with the Ray or Plane of the particular angle in question. It then acts as both a transformer and a capacitor, transmitting it's stored energy along the angular connections it makes with other planets. However, the only noticeable difference this will make to the traditional planet's influence will be through it's strength, quality or area of influence.

When considering the individual person, the Ray energy working through a planetary influence becomes secondary to every other influence, because it can only affect man to the extent of his vehicle, by which I mean the sum total of his bodies and shells, has the capacity to experience. In other words, the most pure and best Ray influence may at one period of time be operating through a planet that is very strong in a subject's horoscope, but if the subject is unprepared or his vehicle is suffering from imperfections then the influence he receives will also be imperfect. An efficient energy transference system through the angular displacement of Ray energy, which is what astrology is all about, is completely dependent on the healthy sensitivity of it's earthing point, in this instance man.

The extra Saturnian planets are of slightly different significance. The First, Second and Third Rays, acting as the three Primaries, relate very definitely to the outer planets Pluto, Neptune and Uranus respectively, but only in their relationship with Humanity as a whole, as a kingdom if you like, and exhibit different Ray qualities in the occasional periods of influence over the individual. They had little practical importance for most people until recently, and usually signified events or states of mind outside of a person's usual frame of reference; but now they are frequently being felt in life phases in their relationship to their natal points, such as the well documented mid-life crises. Otherwise, for the average person they join him to the values and traditions of his generation. The outer three planets are the cause of the generation gap, fashion, the urge to fight or not to fight for one's country, and other general effects for certain people born within a certain time span.

Only in more developed souls do these outer planets exert individual and significant influence. It is as though Saturn rules the 1st Initiation point of souls, the point where a person seriously decides to live his or her life according to spiritual principles, which in a way it does. From this point, the initiate becomes susceptible to, or can wield the power of depending on their point of progression along the spiritual path, the First Ray in relation to Pluto, and potentially the Seventh Ray, relating to the pure elements of matter; the Second Ray of Neptune as higher consciousness and potentially the Sixth Ray of idealism and the desire to become a complete part of the spiritual plan of the Hierarchy, a true mystic; and likewise the Third Ray of Uranus as pure angular energy and potentially the Fifth Ray desire for the perfection required to complete the plan, the wizard of manipulating the waveforms of matter. Pluto the Controlling Magician; Neptune the Visionary Mystic; Uranus the Wizard Manipulator. These are the three true functions of the outer planets. Once past the abyss of Saturn, the Lord of

each person's natural karmic debts, the spiritual neophyte is given the ability to conquer time and harness the energies of the three Primary Rays: but with this added weight of responsibility they must tread with stealth indeed!

At this point I would like to list the basic qualities of the planets from the viewpoint of the Ray energies they adjust, and the consequent energising affect they have on the zodiac signs they occupy or through which they pass, as set out in Table G.

The Rays are tuned to certain planetary vibrations that act like energising principles rather than Ray qualities. Therefore we find that the influence of each planet works with Ray energy to produce certain effects on earthly life in a way that astrologers have precisely and accurately documented through the ages. To demonstrate this I will list the usual effects of the planets, which does not differ significantly from the standard astrological influences, except we are seeing how they use the energies of the Seven Rays. As we saw above, planets work as they do because they are equipped with the natural resources of integrating their own qualities with Ray energy in order to produce angular effects on Earth.

In this list of planetary qualities I have included the zodiac signs that the planets traditionally rule because such a relationship does exist between signs and their ruling planets, even if this relationship is only because astrologers have decided to adopt it!

TABLE G RAY QUALITIES OF THE PLANETS

SUN ~ The stimulation of Ray energy directed by the Personality towards increasing conscious awareness, the best example being through Leo, using the First Ray.

MOON ~ The regulation of conscious Ray energy to produce rhythmic form, as in Cancer, using the Fourth Ray.

MERCURY ~ The connection of Ray energies, for example between the First and Third Primaries by utilising the Second Ray of Virgo, or the connection of different areas allowing Third Ray energy to pass between them, as in Gemini.

VENUS ~ The attraction of Ray energies. The Venus angles will attract energy to them, either specifically and personally through Taurus, using the Second Ray, or generally and impersonally through Libra, using the Fifth Ray.

MARS ~ Directed Ray energy. The angles associated with Mars will direct energy in the area signified by those angles, specifically and personally through Aries, using the First Ray, or in response to external stimulation through Scorpio, using the Sixth Ray.

JUPITER ~ The expansive use of Ray energies in development and progressive channels, as in Sagittarius, using the Third Ray, or in Pisces using the Sixth Ray.

SATURN ~ The establishment of Ray energy channels, as in Capricorn, using the Seventh Ray, or in Aquarius, using the Fifth Ray. Also, as *the* Lord of Karma, it will function with Third Primary energy.

URANUS ~ Functions ideally with Third Primary energy, through the redistribution of angles using resonance. It is because this is a lateral rather than linear process that the results appear sudden and chaotic, because the planet's energy does not follow sequential linear time. It also responds to Fifth Ray energy through Aquarius.

NEPTUNE ~ Functions ideally with Second Primary energy, but we notice only it's mystical qualities because with our limited perceptions we are unable to see this as a normal attribute of consciousness. It also responds to Sixth Ray energy through Pisces.

PLUTO ~ Functions ideally with First Primary energy, and the same comments apply as in Uranus and Neptune. It also responds to Sixth Ray energy through Scorpio, and Seventh Ray energy generally.

CHAPTER THREE

Angles and Astrology

The basis of this book is built upon the concept that Humans are intimately related to the universe in which they exist through the agency of certain forces that have both a triplicate and septenary division, and which act through subjective connections called angles that are a person's life support system giving him the ability to consciously experience the complex variety of life situations.

In this chapter, I want to explain the mechanics of the astrological system that can map out the angular structure of the individual to show these theories do have a practical use, and our first task will be to work out the composition of the angles present in a horoscope chart. We have seen that aspects between planets and personal points on a horoscope are one representation of angles, and we know these angles exist below the level of man's Higher Self, who was partly responsible before his birth into matter for fashioning his own life to give him the greatest opportunities to evolve, whether this be through hardship, or through the exercising of a multi-lifetime talent.

This is the real key to angular astrology: that aspects are a manifestation of angles ~ because this information can help us to assess an individual's angular structure from a survey of their natal horoscope, and not only determine the state of their Personality in the three worlds they consciously inhabit, but also see how they can improve their Personality by making fine adjustments to their natal angles!

The truth of this new approach to astrology is that the results usually achieved are reasonably accurate so there can't be much wrong with the traditional methods; however with a new basis underlying the same techniques, perhaps we can learn to look beyond

the Personality and learn to approach a study of an individual's Higher Self.

Since the introduction to the world of the Seven Rays by Madam Blavatsky, there have been two major advancements in astrology that utilise the theories behind Rays and angles without using them by name, and that are also invaluable in explaining the workings of angular astrology. They are midpoints and harmonics. Neither idea is new but they have only recently come into common use. Before a detailed look at these ideas, I will briefly introduce their concepts.

The idea of midpoints is very simple. Between every pair of planets on a horoscope there is a point that is exactly halfway between the two as measured around the circumference of the horoscope. This is called the midpoint between the two planets, and has a special significance as an aspect point. If there is a planet at this position, it will be considered to be in aspect to the two planets that form the midpoint, and the three planets will 'mix' their influence to affect the subject through this point, in regard to it's house and zodiac position. Even if the midpoint is vacant on the horoscope, any planet that makes an 8H aspect to this point will also be considered as being an 'indirect' midpoint and have a similar though not necessarily so strong effect on the subject.

Harmonics is the second new system that is particularly relevant to the Rays. The theory behind harmonics is that any two points on the circumference of the horoscope circle are related by the number that is the result of the amount of degrees between them as a division of 360. Therefore an opposition aspect of 180° is a Second Harmonic aspect, abbreviated to 2H, because 360 divided by 180 gives the answer 2. Similarly, a semisquare aspect of 45° is an 8H aspect as 360 divided by 45 gives the answer 8. We can see from this that all conventional aspects are also harmonic aspects, but the significance comes from the midpoint theory that any number of degrees separating two points can be expressed as a harmonic of 360, and so

conventional astrology is now using many minor aspects again that previously had been dropped.

In particular, the following aspects are worth a deeper investigation as they all represent the division of the degrees of a circle by the whole numbers, such as conjunct (1H), opposition (2H), trine (3H), square (4H), quintile (5H), sextile (6H), septile (7H), semi-square (8H), novile (9H), semiquintile (10H), undecimal (11H), and semisextile (12H). Multiples of these will also be relevant, such as the common sesquiquadrate (135°) that is a multiple 8H aspect, or the less common biquintile (144°) which is a multiple 5H aspect being twice the amount of degrees found in a quintile. In fact, the division of 360 by any number of degrees will give a harmonic number that is an aspect between two points and therefore represents a potential angle.

There is another point I must introduce briefly here although it is dealt with fully later, concerning the division of the sky into zodiac signs and how we can use this information in a practical sense of working with planetary angles. The reason I have to include it now is to demonstrate the importance of the major aspects over the numerous minor aspects we are discussing in this chapter. Every planet on a horoscope has six points that form opposition, trine and square aspects to it's natal position which are part of it's natural angular structure as Third Ray entities. So on a horoscope there will be six positions or anchor points, that will have an effect based on the usual influences expected of the planet, which are 450 either side of the planet's position, 90° on either side of the planet's position, 120° on either side of the planet's position and 180° or the opposite point to the planet's position. These anchor points also relate directly to the Rays in a manner which I will go into later, but the important fact here is that a planet will exert a definite influence through the house and sign in which these points are found, whether or not they are aspected. This is the simple reason why the major

aspects have a greater importance than the minor ones.

Astrology today recognises the significance of midpoints in interpretation, which helps make the ideas in this book more acceptable to astrological thought. They show that every planet is aspected to every other planet through their midpoint relationship. A midpoint is a special relationship between two planets, a place where their combined energy exerts a potent angular force. As we saw earlier, planets are points of energy themselves as well as transmitters of energy, and like chakras in the etheric shell of man are power points where many angular forces criss-cross. Planets affect people in several important ways, but each one has a set number of functions that act in a varying manner as they progress around the horoscope or across the sky. These differing effects are like layers of influence, and the clue to this variety of their workings lies in a deeper study of their symbolism in ancient myths and legends.

The system used in midpoints is based on the idea that every planet during it's apparent revolution around the Earth will have a direct but varying relationship to every other planet. The easiest way we can think of this ever-changing interrelationship is to take each planet as one half of a pair, and compare these two planets with any others they relate to through aspects during their revolution.

Therefore, every planet is related to every other one through it's midpoint, the imaginary place that is exactly midway between two planets, as well as through it's equally valid indirect midpoints, being the oppositions, squares and other 8H aspects to the original midpoint. If we know that the mixed qualities of two planets has a fairly specific meaning, then the changing relationship or intensity of this meaning will vary according to the cyclic journey of the two planets as shown by the movement of this midpoint around the horoscope. In addition when the midpoint between this pair of planets makes an aspect to a third planet,

this same quality can be 'mixed' with the quality of the new planet and so a new influence can be read or interpreted. This may seem complicated, but it is neither a new system nor a very involved one.

With our new way of looking at things, we can say that at the midpoint between every pair of planets there is an angle or aspect anchor point that will be a potent force in the life of the subject if it is occupied or if it makes a close aspect to any other planet or point that is a multiple of 45° away.

In addition, it will assume a more prominent importance when the point is accentuated through a transiting or progressing aspect made to it. So every midpoint has seven positions, again called anchor points, around the chart that influence the subject if triggered by planets or personal points, being it's opposition, it's two 4H or square aspects, and four 8H aspects or two semisquares and two sesquiquadrates.

We can further say that, irrespective of whether the midpoint is occupied or accentuated by aspect, it will still function as an angle in the life of the subject; therefore as we are talking about midpoints between every pair of planets we can say these angles are common to every chart. Thus we can elevate their importance by considering them as essential angles that are operative in every life on Earth. As we all have these 78 midpoint angles, they must represent a significant part of the basic angular picture of every person. Not only that, by becoming aware of the planets transiting over these points we should be able to verify their meaning and learn to work with their natural rhythms.

Contemporary astrology has been slow in not using these points in interpretation unless they are aspected. I hope that this situation will change before too long and lessen the need for 'rulership' of signs, which has taken on far too much importance. I admit that certain planets have strong affinities with particular signs, but this is stretched to the limit when two planets with no aspects between them, not even minor

ones, are brought together in some unifying relationship just because they rule each other's sign, and only to explain the affairs of an empty house. The conventional way to interpret vacant areas of the chart is to use the planetary rulers of the signs on the cusps of empty houses, to give dubious links where often none exist. Far better to realise that not only does each planet exert an influence over the signs and houses which hold their opposition, square and trine anchor points, as introduced briefly above, but also the midpoints between planets, including the Sun and Moon have a sphere of influence over six or more different signs and houses.

We will now move on to a consideration of harmonic aspects and their close relationship with the Seven Aspects do not actually exist in the physical world except as lines on horoscopes, but they do exist as one manifestation of angles in another sphere or dimension, and are built by the planets in their Third Ray capacity by their interaction and their ability to manipulate Ray energy. Aspects are angles, the angles of the universe symbolising Archetypal Man, but an individualised blueprint of them is super-imposed on our potential ego by our Higher Self before incarnation. When the time is ripe and this blueprint fits the angular formation that corresponds to the aspect pattern found in the real universe, we are physically born into this world. So aspects formed by the planets are imprinted on us at birth and become our personal angles, and this is why I have had to use astrology to explain the mechanics of Rays and angles.

As the planets continue to interact during our lifetime, their movements affect our own personal aspects or angles. Both aspects and angles share the basic two ingredients of life, substance and intent. Both need the application of consciousness or love from the Second Primary to manifest and become aware in a person's life. This Second Primary energy is actually Ray energy, the power that turns latent angles into manifestation, and the relevance here is that each

harmonic aspect does work in accord with a particular Ray energy. Aspects are one manifestation of angles, and the harmonic number of each aspect relates directly to the Ray energy that activates and has influence through them.

This is where harmonic aspects become essential to our understanding of how Ray energy operates through a horoscope. Conjunctions are aspects of the first harmonic and their influences are basically First Ray, being divisions of the 360° arc by the factor of one; oppositions are of the second harmonic and their influences are basically Second Ray being divisions of the 360° arc by two; trines are of the third harmonic and so are basically Third Ray; squares are of the fourth harmonic and so are basically Fourth Ray; quintiles are of the fifth harmonic and so are basically Fifth Ray; sextiles are of the sixth harmonic and so are basically Sixth Ray; and finally septiles are of the seventh harmonic and so are basically Seventh Ray.

So however simple it may appear, harmonic aspects are most definitely related to Rays of the same num-The difficulty comes once we reach eight, but again the solution is simple: an 8H aspect relates to the First Ray in the next octave, as in the simple sum 7 + 1. It is only because of the apparent mystique of the prime numbers that stops this being so obvious, even for far higher harmonic numbers. For example, the harmonic 343 is only 7 times 7 times 7, and don't be put off by the 'times' because if you cast your mind back to the simple maths of school, '7 times' only means 7+7+7+7+7+7+7. In the case of a prime number that is not divisible by any lower whole number, it is still a complex number as far as it is composed of the addition of many combinations of smaller numbers. Being a prime only shows that each smaller number must be added to reach the total rather than using the multiplication technique. The number 17 is a prime because it can't be divided by a whole number as 16 can, but 17 is still divisible by

addition and in many ways: 7 + 7 + 3; 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 1 to give just two examples.

Now the point of this slight digression is that if harmonics relate to Rays, then all harmonic numbers above seven will still relate to Rays but in more complex ways through their composition of the numbers from 1 to 7, which relate to the Rays One to Seven. So to use 17 as the example again, we can see that this harmonic number has the qualities of the Seventh Ray (twice) and the Third Ray (once). Using the terminology we introduced above, this would mean the harmonic number 17 relates to the Third Ray two octaves away, and it is irrelevant to discuss here the differences between octaves, they should just be considered as becoming more complex as they become 'higher'. But it could also mean that 17 relates to the Fourth Ray four octaves away, plus it's First Ray attribute in that position. Putting it simply, we can subject higher harmonic numbers to a breakdown that can either show an octave relationship (by dividing by 7 to find the octave, the remainder showing the Ray in that octave) or into various constituent parts that will strengthen it's affinity with other similar numbers.

What is more applicable to us at present is that the more common harmonic aspects based on numbers higher than 7 still relate to the Rays through the system outlined above. Advocates of midpoints say they always instigate events of some kind and whether this is an exaggeration or not, they are indeed First Ray aspects, although they act through the next octave as 8H aspects, and act similarly although with a marked difference to conjunctions, which are First Ray in the 'current' octave. Likewise, we find that 9H aspects act in a similar way to the Second Ray to which they are related, but again the effect will appear different because it is acting through a different octave. same goes for 10H aspects which relate to the Third Ray, 11H aspects which relate to the Fourth Ray, and 12H aspects which relate to the Fifth Ray.

Now because we know harmonic aspects work directly with the Rays, we can use this fact to increase our knowledge of how the Rays manifest in individuals by comparing harmonic aspect interpretations with Ray attributes. In fact, this can help us in both directions. We can also use a knowledge of the Rays to help us interpret the finer points of harmonic aspects, which have not been agreed to everyone's satisfaction.

One very important factor has been disregarded in the above discussion of harmonic aspects, that there is some kind of harmonic relationship between every point on the horoscope that will function as an angle or represent an angle in it's latent condition. However, we have already seen that each planet extends it's natural angular formation through six points around the sky as shown by a horoscope. These six anchor points are permanent angles that exist irrespective of their harmonic relationship with other points of the chart. They are therefore of considerable importance and will exert a far greater influence when aspected than any other point of the chart. This is why they have been given the relevance in traditional astrology, although to the detriment of the minor aspects, and why they must still be viewed as having a more substantial influence than all other aspects.

Harmonic astrology can also give us a different perspective on aspects by looking at them graphically as a cyclic journey round the circle of a horoscope chart, which shows that an 8H aspect will complete eight whole cycles before returning to it's natal position, and even more importantly, will have numerous sub-harmonic influences surrounding this harmonic journey.

In harmonic astrology, we have a way of illustrating numerous aspects that pertain to sub-harmonics that have only recently been given credence in conventional astrology. For instance, the 4H harmonics have more subtle influences extending over the 8H,

12H, 16H, 32H range right up to 180H, giving a grand total of 45 sub-harmonic aspects, and the influence of these numerous aspects are being investigated and allocated tentative interpretations. Also astrologers have begun to look at different ways of illustrating astrological information rather than just using conventional horoscopes, and one good pictorial system is based on a graph showing the position and relative movement of the planets in a linear rather than a circular representation.

In addition, there is a method of setting up different circular charts, which graphically represent the structure of each harmonic aspect under consideration. These harmonic charts can be used to investigate any harmonic relationship, but are usually limited to the more common numbers, such as five, seven or nine which are not multiples of thirty degrees and so cannot be clearly investigated on a normal horoscope. Harmonic charts are easy to set up, by converting every planet's position to absolute longitude and then multiplying the result by the harmonic number under investigation. Any planets that form 5H aspects in a conventional horoscope will have the same planets conjunct in a 5th harmonic chart, and every other major point will show a new relationship giving a broader scope for interpretation.

This has obvious advantages in our system, because by using harmonic charts we can subject every horoscope to a detailed survey of how each Ray will work through it. However, do not be fooled into thinking that because an individual has a strong 5th harmonic chart their Higher Self might be of the Fifth Ray, because this idea has no validity. A person's Ray is not indicated on a horoscope, and the nearest we can get to estimating the Ray type is to find certain character traits that have no foundation at all in the horoscope. Far better to learn to tap into your intuition and get the answer in that way.

We have now built up a picture of the horoscope that includes a whole mass of minor aspects between

planets, personal points, anchor points, planetary cycles and returns, and midpoints. The sum total of these are echoed in a Human being, and form his individual angular structure, where every part of the consciousness experience symbolised by the Sun's zodiacal journey through 360° is pictured, and where every other planet's movement will activate angles with different functions producing the complex experience we know as 'life'. A person's angular structure is of necessity a complicated picture of forces both active and latent, and so a horoscope with aspects between every potentially influential point or anchor point, is actually a simplified illustration of the fact that he has the ability to operate through every area of his chart including empty houses and signs, although some of these influences may be harder to read because the individual attaches less importance to these facets of his character than to other areas.

By studying a horoscope in this way, we can determine whether two or more harmonic aspects work harmoniously or not by comparing their constituent parts. It can also assist in the interpretation of obscure harmonic aspects that appear to be important, for example the harmonic aspect between otherwise unaspected planets or points, because everything on the horoscope is related in some way to everything else through a network of harmonic relationships.

This may seem like an unnecessary complication to work out obscure aspects that have never been subject to interpretation in the past, but it is an ideal way, coupled with the midpoint relationships as outlined above, to see that all these minor aspects are merely reflections of angles. However, I am not suggesting that astrologers sit down with their client's horoscope and calculate or compute every minor aspect, every harmonic as well as all the midpoints, and then progress them all, using several different methods, and finally checking their transiting positions as well as their return charts. What I am saying is that aspects are a manifestation of angles, and because Humans

cannot have any experience except through angles, we now have an astrological system that can give a graphic indication of the condition as well as the complexity of these angles.

Let us keep the two sides apart in this book. One, I am trying to illustrate the existence of angles, and two, I am showing how angles and the Rays can be incorporated into practical astrology. By demonstrating the complexity of potential angles on a horoscope, I am illustrating the first point, that there are enough aspects available to substantiate the claim that they represent angles and can perform the huge multitude of tasks angles are responsible for in the Human psyche. However, I am not saying that every angle will have a direct and specific correspondence with an aspect, so at this stage I do not think it would be constructive to translate conventional aspects into any other form of interpretation. I hope that this new way of looking at astrology will be a guide to those who wish to undertake further research.

Although there is no way of determining a person's Ray from the horoscope, we can, as I showed above, use the new knowledge of the Rays directly with astrology to give a better interpretation from a spiritual perspective. This can only be achieved by looking at astrological effects in an unconventional way, and by realising that planets affect us in a different way to how the Sun affects us, because the only way planets can exert their influence over life on Earth is through their motion. The Sun has direct influence over Humanity because it is a point of energy associated with light and consciousness, two Second Primary manifestations, and so it's power is also applied directly in straight lines; but because the planets are associated with the Third Primary their effect is indirect, and a consequence of their cyclic motion. The planets are not so much responsible for the variety of Human functions, they are those functions. If Mars is responsible for the circulation of our blood through our veins, this is because the blood and it's movement are a part

of the planet Mars. If Mars did not exist, we would have bodies that could survive without the need for a bloodstream.

We can take this point further and say the planets only affect Humans as they themselves are affected, through the constantly changing relationship they have with each other as they progress around the zodiac. In this way, the planets use the medium of angles to relate us to the effects they themselves are undergoing, rather than conveying an effect through a connecting angle, as the Sun does. So, if a planet becomes conjunct to another in the sky, and on Earth we have parts of both planets in our make-up, then these parts will receive an effect through a sympathetic response via the planetary angles.

We are now getting somewhere in the application of these new ideas towards a new understanding of the interpretation of a horoscope. Midpoints are important initially because they are the activating point of the angles that exist between every pair of planets and points on a horoscope. There are 78 such points in normal astrological practice, signifying important angles that are formed by the interaction of each planet and point.

These angles are categorised in several ways. Firstly, they are Cardinal, Fixed or Mutable, through their midpoint, so this immediately colours their influence and gives a clue to their type of influence. As we saw before, midpoint aspects are always 8H and so each aspect will work through all the zodiac signs with the same quality, but through different elements in turn. Secondly, if another planet lies on the midpoint or is closely aspected to it this will combine it's influence to the angle permanently throughout the native's life. Thirdly, if the relationship between the two planets forms a traditional aspect this will strengthen the angle depending on the aspect and it's exactness. Finally, the harmonic aspect between the planets or points, if they don't already form a conventional aspect, will give a clue to the strength and relevance

of this angle in the subject's life, and also whether this angle will work harmoniously or otherwise with other angles.

Of less importance until further research has been undertaken, we can also examine how the Rays work through the planets involved, and how these will work within the sign structure that we have seen has an affinity with particular Rays. Such information, whilst not digressing too far from conventional astrological procedure, can only help to further our understanding of this cosmic science. The important factor to remember always, is that the angles that form aspects through transits and progressions to natal positions or midpoints have already existed since birth ~ and have only been activated, not created, by planetary move-These anchor points of angular energy came into existence at the moment of our birth, and it is up to us to use them or ignore them, which we can learn to do once we realise they exist and that they owe their existence to us, not the other way round!

Before explaining in more detail how planets affect Humanity by activating angles, we first need to establish that angles are neither stationary nor isolated, but exist as part of a larger scheme that is in constant movement. For this reason there is a difference in consideration between the effects of planets seen as stationary points as they are in a natal horoscope, and their effects as they move progressively round the This is because angles only manifest events during the course of time. Therefore a natal horoscope shows subjective planetary influence, which allows an astrologer to determine character traits, but before attempting to forecast future trends he has to estimate how natal aspects will develop as the planets naturally move from their original positions around the horoscope chart. The horoscope represents a single moment in time, the eternal now, with no progression through movement. Movement depends on time, so planets work by using time to unfold their angular potentialities in order to create events.

Consequently there are two ways of looking at a planet's position on a horoscope, one by seeing how it works as a subjective angle being a composite part of the native's natural Personality which relates it to the transmission of Ray energy; and two by seeing how it will function as part of everyday life through the manipulation of angular energy into objective life situations or events. This is it's proper Devic function, to perform it's own task through the manipulation of angles.

Although planets have no effect except through their motion and the aspects they make to each other, individually planets are still dynamic angles and have a subjective influence even when considered as static points. To expand an idea I introduced earlier, every planet has an inherent angular structure that encompasses anchor points that traditionally form major aspects to the planet's position. Not only do planets exert an influence over these points, but also these points act as though they are occupied by the planet in question! Therefore, instead of saying the planet influences these points, it would be far more accurate to say that the planet exerts it's influence from each of these points simultaneously. Let us explore this idea further.

The position of a planet on the horoscope is the point where the planetary energy enters, and this energy works round the aspects until it earths once more at the planet's natal position. So every planetary position on a chart must be regarded in one sense as both initialising and earthing. Besides this, every planet has a further five anchor points around the chart that relate to the opposition, two trines and two square aspects, and this is the natural stepping down process of earthed energy for any planet when considered as a static point.

When a planet is looked at this way, the influences working through it's aspect anchor points will be different to the accepted harmonic influences of these aspects, because they will relate to the transmission of

Ray energy rather than the Devic influence of the planet itself. The energies flowing between the natal planet and these six points will correspond to the Rays as they work through the Celtic Cross. Therefore, the planet's home position will relate it to the Head Centre and transmit a Second Ray influence through this point, plus it will relate it's opposition point to the Heart Centre and transmit Fourth Ray energy through this point, and similarly it will transmit Fifth and Sixth Ray energy through it's two square aspects, relating them to the Sex and Solar Plexus Centres.

The trine positions will be the key to how the three Primary Rays work into manifestation, because when the planetary influence has attained a balanced condition through the Celtic Cross, the three Rays which work through the central point of the horoscope will begin to work through all three points of the trine, that is 120° on either side of the planet as well as through the planet's home position. So the four arms of the Cross link the four elements, which are always 90° apart, and the three points of the triangle link the three qualities which are always 120° apart.

This is different to the influences that affect the planet when other planets move around the chart and make aspects from these same positions. These, if you remember, equate with their traditional harmonic influence so that the squares would be Fourth Ray, the opposition Second Ray, and the trines Third Ray. This is a necessary complication that will lead us onto our first consideration of applying this information into our own lives.

In Diagram 4 on page 107 we have a triangle and a cross enclosed in a circle, with one arm of the cross beginning at the apex of the triangle. This marks the position of the planet under investigation.

THE ANGULAR INFLUENCE OF A STATIC PLANET

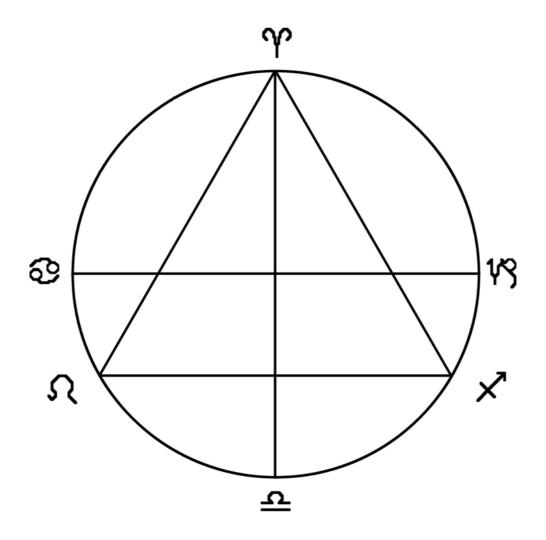


DIAGRAM 4

The triangle is the trine aspect linking the planet's home position to two anchor points exactly 120° on either side, thereby linking three signs of different qualities. For example, if the planet's actual position is in Aries, a Cardinal sign, the two trine aspects will fall in Leo, a Fixed sign, and Sagittarius, a Mutable sign. Again if the planet's position is taken as being in Aries, a Fire sign, the anchor point opposite will be in Libra, an Air sign and it's two square anchor points will fall in Cancer, a Water sign, and Capricorn, an Earth sign.

The planet appears to exist at every one of the six anchor points, and the reason there are only six is that obviously it's home position will have a correspondence to both quality and element, thereby doubling its effect. For this simple reason, the home positions of planets on the horoscope show the usual areas where planetary influence will be felt. The way to use this information in judging a horoscope is to still estimate the traditional planetary influence according to it's placing in house and sign, as well as by aspect, but also to judge in what other areas it will exert lesser influences as shown by the position of it's anchor points. It will be found that these areas of lesser influence often indicate the correct use of planetary energy, or where possible complications can occur.

In a practical sense, the anchor points corresponding to the conjunct, opposition, and two square aspects of each planet have to be balanced so that the anchor points corresponding to the trine aspects of three qualities, relating to the three Primary Rays, can operate successfully as an angle. We should endeavour to balance the energy of the four elements working through each planet, so that the energy of the element signified by the planet's home position can be balanced through it's three qualities. The important factor here is that the element of the planet's home position will be the true pointer to the angle's manifestation.

We can relate these Ray energies working through the elements to the individual person because these

four points are where the Celtic Cross of the horoscope touches the outer rim, and therefore in a symbolic sense they revolve around the whole circle of the zodiac touching each centre once every twenty-four hours, in a similar fashion to the Ascendant. This daily movement gives us an indication of how we can learn to balance these planetary energies.

Our first requirement is to balance the energy of every planet through it's opposite and two square aspects, which we can relate to the centres as well as the usual meanings given to the Ascendant, Descendant, M.C. and I.C. The actual position of the planet relates to the Head Centre, or consciousness aspect working through the Ascendant. At this point the planet is most subjective, but it is also paradoxically the easiest point through which the energy can be tapped, because the Head Centre deals with everyday conscious energy. Therefore, we have the ability to operate with this planetary energy through the Ascendant with full mental awareness. However the opposition point will reverse this situation, because the Heart Centre represents a point of objectivity, and so the energy will be more apparent, but less easy to manage and direct. Consequently, it will function in an unconscious manner and work through emotional levels of feeling.

Similarly the two squares will cause conflict between the higher purpose of life, the true will as the motivation instigated by the Higher Self as symbolised by the M.C., and the more mundane purpose of life that is ruled by sensual gratification, tradition and instinctual convention, as symbolised by it's opposite, the I.C.

Once the energies associated with these elements are correctly balanced, the higher Rays or qualities can be developed through a careful consideration of the two trine aspects 120° either side of the planet's home position, which make up the final three balanced parts of the angle with it's apex at this particular degree of the zodiac. The trine aspect anchor points represent the three Primary Rays of the planetary

angle that is activated, and the difference in this method of interpretation compared to the traditional method, is that the planet will only function in a complete and healthy way if the four original points relating to the elements have reached a point of natural equilibrium in the subject's psyche.

Therefore, discounting aspects to planets, it can be seen that the best way to employ the pure energy of a planetary angle is through it's position 120° on either side of it's home position, even though it will still function according to it's home position. Using this method, we can demonstrate how each planet can function in complete harmony as a self-contained pure angle within one's being, accessing pure planetary energy as it ebbs and flows with it's transiting cycle of manifestation through the variety of life experiences. The trine, being a third harmonic and a Third Ray aspect, is the perfect angle simply because it is one third of the circumference of the circle.

This division of a circle into three is a demonstration of how the Third Primary works in conjunction with geometrical form, which can also be illustrated with two other mathematical examples. The first is that seven small circles of equal size will fit exactly inside a larger circle, provided the diameter of each of these smaller circles is exactly one third of the diameter of the larger circle; second, that in any globe you can fit thirteen globes each with one third of the diameter of the larger globe, and the central one will remain unseen behind the others whichever direction it is viewed from.

Before a planet can begin to work efficiently as an angle, the four arms of the Celtic Cross symbolising the four elements have to attain a state of perfect equilibrium. And the way a planet does this is through movement, which we saw earlier is the only way planets have a real angular effect. To put it simply, because I will be going into this in far more depth presently, the balanced energy working through the elemental Celtic Cross sets up a force field which once

it gains enough strength starts to move the trine anchor points around the chart. The separate movement of the trines allows the planetary angle to access the whole chart just as the elemental Celtic Cross does, but the trine only moves relative to the Cross, and not to the horoscope itself.

When we consider the position of each planet individually on a horoscope we are looking at it's most subjective influence, which is why it is acceptable astrological practice to use this as a basis for a different look at house meanings in regard to each planet, by assuming the planet's position is the Ascendant, and the twelve 30° divisions following from this point will give variant house meanings. This is most often used symbolically, but it does have a deeper significance than most users of this system realise. From this technique we can see how the planet should operate as a perfect angle, and how we can best learn to use the planetary energy in it's correct manner.

To begin with, think of the planet as being the instrument of the element of it's home position, and as a channel for the two or three Rays that correspond to this element. For example, if Jupiter is in Virgo, an Earth sign, then Jupiter will function with Earth energy through the Second and Seventh Rays that correspond to the Earth signs (Virgo = 2nd Ray, Taurus = 2nd Ray and Capricorn = 7th Ray). Remember, that to use the energy of a planet as an angle it has to remain totally subjective and not impinge on our awareness: we merely have to decide on the intention and the form, and allow the angle/planet to perform the task on it's own by focussing our attention elsewhere.

Now assuming Jupiter is not making a square, opposition, conjunct or trine aspect to any other *planet*, the first way we must learn to use this planetary angle is by balancing the energy from it's opposite sign, in this example the Sixth Ray energy of Pisces, which we should be able to see objectively as something lacking in our normal use of Jupiter. To put it in plain language, our practical and methodical use (Virgo,

Earth) of the expansive energy of Jupiter in the balancing of two opposing factions (Second Ray) to produce a workable solution to a problem (Seventh Ray) is likely to be upset by an idealistic and dreamy rather than practical sense of our aim (Pisces, Sixth Ray), and intrusive feelings (Pisces, Water) about the application of the particular technique in question.

Similarly we find obstructions that will, if we allow them, intrude on the perfect accomplishment of the goal of our planetary angle, and these will correspond to the square aspects made to Virgo, coming from Gemini (alternative and changeable ideas as thoughts stemming from Third Ray Air), and from Sagittarius (alternative ways of accomplishment or different courses of action, stemming from Third Ray Fire).

To help us combat these distractions from the proper use of the Jupiter in Virgo angle, we can enlist the energy inherent in the two trine aspects, which are situated in Taurus (Second Ray Earth again, but with Taurus qualities instead of Virgo qualities) and Capricorn (Seventh Ray Earth). The best way to think of these extra qualities to your perfect Jupiter angle is by focussing on the quality of the signs which form a trine to the Jupiter position, because the quality (Cardinal, Fixed or Mutable) signifies a relationship with the Primaries, so that in this case the Virgo angle will be of the Third Primary ~ even though this does not limit it's use ~ and to maintain it's balanced effect it will use the First and Second Primary functions from Taurus and Capricorn as the three parts necessary for it's angular function.

Let me give you another example. If Saturn is in Cancer, once it's superfluous aspects have been balanced it can be utilised as an angle through the element of Water, in it's Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable functions ~ related to the three Primaries ~ by balancing the three Water signs. This can then be further explained by referring to the Rays of the signs involved, in this instance Saturn can be used as an angle through Cancer, Pisces and Scorpio, and through the Fourth

and Sixth Rays. Therefore Saturn will naturally work with these Ray energies once it's aspects to other planets have been balanced.

We all need planetary energy to live. But we do not need every inconsequential angle that exists as one of the minor aspects between planets, which often represent superfluous karmic energy we have taken on board by becoming too involved with the endless thread of life events that planets weave between them. What we have to do is learn how to use the planets as efficient pure angles by re-balancing the unnatural karmic effects of aspect angles, and applying their energy through the zodiac sign they occupy, and the other two signs of the same element. However this only applies to the planets, as they are Devic. The consciousness of our Higher Self ~ the Second Primary ~ utilises the natural angles of the planets ~ Third Primary ~ as shown by their position in the natal horoscope to accomplish the life purpose of the Monad ~ First Primary ~ once we have learnt how to cope with the karmic energies of the aspects the planets make to each other. The Sun, Moon, and personal points such as the Ascendant are not Devic and their own mutual aspects are different because they are not affected by karma.

Although the trine aspect is a way of seeing how the three Primaries work into manifestation through each planet, the Primaries can also be used on a horoscope by applying them to the relationship between the Sun, Moon and Ascendant. I will come back to this point presently, but first I want to introduce something of vital importance, which is how the movement of the planetary angles around the horoscope cannot only symbolise an angle in action, but can also show us how horoscopes have come to be divided into the twelve divisions which we call the zodiac signs.

An angle becomes activated and assumes it's role as an angular life once consciousness has been added to it's basic condition of intention and form. We can think of it then as having three connected facets, like

a triangle, or a trine aspect. However, the difference to the angle now is that it takes on a different type of motion, and becomes a separate circular entity, or takes on a separate circular existence rather than forming part of a spiral, and so it's three points will be in constant motion.

Therefore, you cannot say that just one point of the aspect triangle represents the First Primary, and this equally applies to the point representing the planet's home position, because the points will represent each Primary in turn. The factor that determines which Primary relates to which point is simply time: at each moment a different Primary will be seen to be occupying a different point of the aspect, because the angle it represents is active and therefore in constant motion.

This is how every angle works when it is in active mode as an angular life. The reason for this is that angles normally form part of a complex spiral, but when they become active they take on a separate existence to act as a revolving circle. It is this role which shows they closely resemble chakras.

The real importance of this is that it demonstrates how the circle of the horoscope is divided into twelve signs. If you put one point of the 1200 triangle making up the trine aspect against the planet's home position, the two other points will be 30° from the Celtic Cross, which also has one arm on the planet's home position. If the next point of the trine aspect is then moved onto the planet's position, it too will be 30° from the Cross, and this repeats as you move the trine aspect round the chart. This produces a continual 300 movement round the circle where each position of the trine will produce another variation. By plotting the path of the trine when each point is put on the planet's position, you end up with twelve equal 300 divisions of the circle! From this we can see why twelve signs are required, because this is the only system which lines up the third division of Primary Rays with the quarter division of Secondary Rays, and three qualities with four elements. Diagram 5 illustrates this idea.

THE CIRCULAR MOTION OF THE TRINE ASPECT

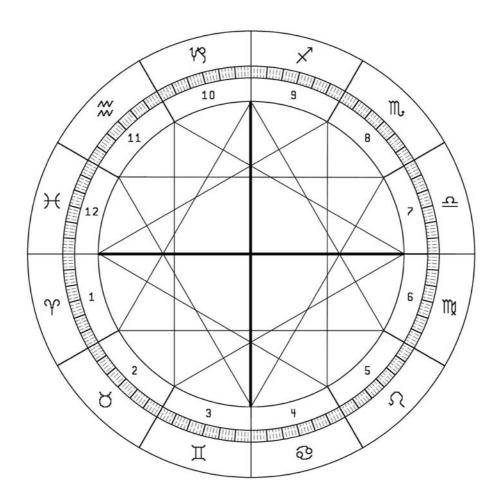


DIAGRAM 5

We have seen that planets are angles in their own right, and function in two natural ways, through the activating and formulating principles each planet traditionally represents, and as transmitters of the Ray energy of the zodiac signs they occupy. In this way, planets are dynamic angles that always work according to their individual characteristic principles. These principles affect the consciousness through the zodiac sign they inhabit, because they use the conscious energy of the zodiac signs to produce angular effects.

On a horoscope, the planet is the substance of the angle, the degrees are the intention, and the zodiac sign it occupies is it's consciousness, which supplies the energy for the angle to work. Different signs will alter the angular energy, so as the planet moves around the chart, the energies of each sign it passes through will adjust it's characteristics, and this is how a dynamic planetary angle develops it's own individual characteristics in a completely subjective process.

Let me explore this idea in more depth. Symbolically angles consist of two lines joined to each other at one end, and a gap between them. The lines represent their substance and intention, and the gap between them is the important area that symbolises the consciousness or awareness of the angle. These two lines are also related to the position of a planet in a zodiac sign, the first line being the initial position, and the second line the subsequent position. The planet is the Third Ray substance of the angle, and the degree of the zodiac sign it originally occupies is the intention. In this way, a stationary planet can be seen as a dynamic angle of potentiality, which only has an angular effect once it moves from it's original position.

As the planet moves, it will eventually form an aspect to it's original position, and the distance between the planetary lines of force will increase the encompassed area. This allows more awareness or conscious Ray energy to be drawn into the area of the

angle, producing an excess of power which requires earthing into the physical realms. This shows that it is the exact relationship between planets, as measured in degrees, which produces an attractive field that draws conscious energy into an aspect formed in this way. Aspects are particular relationships between planets that are responsible for attracting conscious energy, by creating something similar to a condition of tension, and only certain relationships which we know of as major planetary aspects, have this ability. Lesser aspects only have the same result when they act as part of a larger aspect pattern, except midpoints, which we have seen are special cases.

In a similar way, to apply consciousness to an angle by objectively considering it will produce an increase in the length of the planetary lines as Humans have the ability to make a direct connection with planetary energy, and this again increases the area covered by the angle. The extra energy contained produces an unstable condition which requires a release through action ~ and this stops the angle from functioning in it's usual subjective fashion. Instead, it manifests in the real world as an event, however inconsequential. From this we can see that a planet, which is an angle through it's relationship with the zodiac, remains subjective until either it is aspected, or is brought to our conscious attention by external angles or events. Planets with several natal aspects will have a stronger effect because they will have more energy from the several angles involved via these aspects. This also shows that the subject will be more aware of the influence of aspected planets, which will have a more objective effect than the subjective influence of unaspected planets.

We will now consider the situation of a planet on a horoscope and how it relates to this idea. Planets are Devic and Third Ray, and are associated with the Third Primary. This is their angular substance, whether it is seen as the physical element in the form of a metal, when Saturn is associated with lead or

Jupiter with tin, or their astrological character, when Saturn is associated with responsibility and Jupiter with expansion. This is represented by a line drawn from the centre of the horoscope to the circumference at it's natal position, and demonstrates that this planetary substance exists in each one of us. However, the degree of the circumference where it is situated is it's elemental intention, and corresponds to the meaning of each degree relative to it's position from the first point of the circle, which can either be taken as nought degrees Aries, or the Ascendant as the beginning of the First House. In normal astrology, this intention will be interpreted by considering the element of the zodiac sign in question; so that Saturn in Taurus will be the responsibility attribute of the planet, with the intention of being practical as Taurus is of the element Earth. Therefore, the element of the sign holding the planet will adjust the intention of the planet's natural angle.

Once time becomes a factor, a planet will move from it's original position, and the line indicating it's subsequent position becomes the second arm of the planetary angle, and the distance between it's original position and it's new one becomes the arc of consciousness. The degrees separating these two arms, denoting it's natal and transiting positions, can then be translated into the Second Primary of Consciousness, the third part of the angle that activates it. By dividing the number of degrees by seven we can determine the Ray quality of the conscious energy applied to the planetary angle at any time, according to the difference in position of the transiting point to the natal point.

The condition of consciousness working through the planet can also be determined by the zodiac sign it occupies as planetary angles affect our normal natal consciousness apparatus, which depends mainly on our Sun and Ascendant signs, but is finely tuned by the angles made by the natal planets. This fine tuning gives variety to our everyday awareness, giving us

good and bad days as the planets move through the twelve zodiac signs, which directly relate to the twelve divisions of normal awareness or consciousness available to Humans.

This basic theory gets complicated when we include aspects between planets, which are the natural angles formed on interplanetary scales, but which have considerable effect on us because without this constant variety of changing relationships between the planets, our lives would be literally uneventful. The planetary angles or aspects are mirrored in us so that as they change, so do we.

Angles between different planets operate in the same way, except you now have the region between two planets rather than between positions of the same planet. The mechanics are the same, but the results are more spectacular and therefore more noticeable as events. And this is why midpoints work, we are more able to notice their effects as they indicate two planets which are joined by consciousness to form an angle; whereas a single planet only works in relationship to itself in a subjective fashion.

A singular planet is an angle that functions through it's house and sign position on the chart, but during it's cyclic journey it goes from subjective to objective and back to subjective again, while remaining pure to it's original influence because it is also situated at the square, trine and opposition points as explained earlier. During it's employment as an angle by the native, it accumulates conscious energy through the numerous aspects it makes on it's passage around the chart, which it releases at these six points marking the major aspects, and in particular, at it's own home position. This release of energy produces changes in the psyche, some of which result in real events.

When a planet forms an aspect to another planet, a different type of zodiac consciousness becomes involved in the angular equation. This produces an objective reaction between the different qualities of consciousness of the signs containing the two planets, and this

reaction can lead to an event taking place to release the excess energy caused by the objectification. Even if an event does not happen, the energy will become apparent in some way, and not remain hidden. So an aspect applies extra energy to a planet, and makes it's effect more prominent as well as slightly adjusting it's function, and if this extra energy is strong and different enough it will earth the angular energy in the form of an event, however inconsequential.

Planets are Third Ray beings, who use angles as Third Ray connections with other planetary beings. For this reason, every angle forms part of a collection of angles, but will have a parent angle from which it is Every angle can therefore be classified according to it's original planetary instigator, because the parent angle will be a planet, the first inclination of an aspect forming it's parent relationship. Practically speaking, this means that the major aspects formed on a horoscope are the originators of their composite parts, and so when considering every degree on a horoscope as an angle, the first major aspect of a degree will give the angle it's planetary character, or individual intention. So if there are several aspects on a single degree, the first major aspect will give the angle it's element classification which will colour all subsequent branch angles. We can understand the working of this by translating the situation into the real world, because when we experience something for the first time, our initial reaction will colour further actions that use the same angle.

The final part of the puzzle is to see how the Sun's journey across the sky is a similar situation to the movement of the planets, but with some important differences. The major difference is that the Sun has a special relationship with the signs of the zodiac, because both deal with the energy of consciousness, rather than form. The zodiac signs in common use begin with a symbolic point in the sky called the First Point Of Aries, which is based on the Earth's position in relation to a point in space where the Sun lines up

with the energies from beyond our solar system. For this reason the zodiac signs always begin from this point, and the Sun will always have a direct relationship with this same point, rather than another variable point such as it's position on a horoscope which is the case with planets.

Before continuing, I need to explain how the individual degrees work into the zodiac signs by becoming specific angular functions. The degrees of the zodiac are all specific angles that are the basis of every horoscope chart. Every degree in every circle is in fact an angle, because ultimately the only way to use angles is to give them some kind of symbolic form that they might not actually possess, but without which we cannot begin to understand them. By using a system that is similar to that employed in algebra, we can substitute the unknown factor with a symbol, and use that symbol to determine certain qualities in order to learn something concrete about something which is abstract, and consequently learn to apply the knowledge without ever discovering precisely what the symbol represents. The way we do this is to assume there are only 360 angles in existence, and these equate with the equal divisions of a circle that we call Therefore every circle will consist of 360 angles, and if we can find the First Point of every circle, we will have a way of relating each degree in one circle with the same degree in every other circle.

Applying this to astrology, it does not matter how many actual angles may exist in a person's make-up. Just as we can break down a circle into 360 divisions, we can equally divide a person's angular structure into 360, because if each degree or division is given a quality or meaning then this is as much accuracy as we need in normal astrological practice.

However these angle/degrees also naturally group themselves into areas which take on new and more complex angular functions, so that each group of thirty angles will take on the character of the zodiac sign, and although they will still have the ability to

function separately, they will also function as part of a group. This is how Devic forces work through angles, by organising the singular intentions of individual degrees into a recognisable common form called a zodiac sign, and giving each sign it's own mythological form. They accomplish this by combining their activities as in a swarm of insects. Imagine each zodiac sign as a different collection of insects, with each individual insect within the group engaged in it's own task but also ready to help in an emergency when the whole swarm, or zodiac sign, comes under pressure. This illustrates how angles act as individual degrees, but can also act as part of a larger angle, whether this is a zodiac sign or house of thirty-degree angles, or a decanate of only ten-degree angles.

An additional point is that although an individual degree will have a singular intention as a manifestation of the First Primary, zodiac signs as collections of degrees have strong Human like qualities, relating them to the Second Primary. This results in a more variable form to the intention. The reason for this is that the First Primary is by it's nature a singular manifestation, whereas the Second Primary, again by it's nature, is a multiple manifestation.

The zodiac signs are not arbitrary divisions of 30°, but represent real archetypal influences that have direct bearing on the evolution of Humanity. Each 30° division of the equatorial sky has it's own separate unique existence that is independent of the planets and also partly from the Sun itself, because each zodiac sign is the projected outer clothing of archetypal beings called the Creative Hierarchies. These great beings are composed of intelligent forces descended from the original trinity of Elemental, Devic and Human life-streams, and are responsible for all life within their domain, as they are the archetypal role models for all life. They function to control and direct the Ray energy from beyond our solar system that becomes the life principles for every order of being. They are the original Hierarchy composed of the three Primaries,

and consist of Elemental Gods, Ancestral Humans and Devic Archangels. These are the highest levels of existence we can hope to understand, and the controlling forces of our universe. Therefore, the zodiac signs are the true gateways to the Ray consciousness of Humanity, which is why they are used to describe the twelve divisions of normal Human consciousness.

The reason galaxies and constellations are First Primary is because from our point of view they exist as a backdrop which remains relatively constant, even though it does progress slowly around the sky over centuries. To us, groups of stars or galaxies maintain a fixed relationship with each other, hence the term 'Fixed stars'. Individual stars are classified as being Second Primary, because they stand out from the rest and appear to have a separate existence from the clusters of stars which we call the constellations. Therefore we separate the Fixed star belt of actual constellations, which form the zodiac signs, from the bright individual stars which appear to have an independent existence, as well as the planets which move across them at a speed which is noticeable over a short period of time.

From this we can say that each point of the Fixed star belt has a First Primary influence, because each point can be seen as a single degree or 360th part of the sky which will include all the constellations and galaxies within that area, even though many will be beyond our sensory perception. Next, the natural divisions of the sky into twelve equal 30° areas will appear to relate to visible groups of individual stars, called constellations, which will be both First Primary and Second Primary, as they include constellations as well as individual stars. The planets are then the Third Primary, which completes the equation.

The relevance here is that the Fixed stars, being Second Primary stars as well as First Primary constellations, appear stationary, whilst the planets move across them. Therefore the planets affect us through their movement, and the stars and constellations

affect us just through their position in respect of the moving planets. This is correct from a more scientific approach too, because we know planets revolve around stars or suns, and cannot exist independently of them, whereas stars do not generally have orbital movement, or if they do the orbit is too large for us to comprehend.

Using these ideas, we can see how the sky has all the necessary ingredients for life to evolve, as it holds the essence of the three Primaries. The degrees are of the First Primary of intention and signify the role of the entity who inhabits this degree, whereas the relationship or angular distance between the individual degrees is the arc of consciousness or Second Primary applied to the angle, which in astrology applies to zodiac signs. So a constellation which is made up from numerous stars has an overall intention related to it's element classification, and an overall consciousness because it is made up from many individual stars.

The reason for this is that consciousness and the Second Primary can only exist where there are two or more points, degrees or stars, except when the star in question is a binary, as is the case with Sirius. The zodiac constellation therefore has a threefold composition, the First Primary working through each degree, the Second Primary working through each star, and the Third Primary working through the planets of our solar system which cross our sky, plus the unknown distant planets which orbit many of the distant stars.

Putting this together, we can see how these ideas relate the three Primaries to the basic ideas behind astrology. The archetypal Elemental lives, who work through the individual degrees of each zodiac sign, become the intention which the Devas use in their manipulation of substance through their existence as planetary lives. These two life-streams work together to create the angles of the universe, which exist as potential aspects or aspect anchor points. The next stage is when these angles become activated through

the application of the Second Primary working through the zodiac signs, either through the medium of the Sun as the consciousness aspect of the Solar Logos, or through the consciousness of the planet via the Hierarchy in it's role as the Second Centre of the Earth, or through the application of an individual's conscious response.

In this way, planetary aspects become activated as angular lives which manifest as events in the real world of the lower four Planes; and this also demonstrates that events can occur without Human intervention, as the conscious energy inherent in the signs of the zodiac can be triggered into angular motivation by the relevant position of either the Sun or the Earth.

When considering the additional effects of aspects, it is important to realise that the Ray of a harmonic aspect will always be of secondary consideration to the Ray of the constellation in which it becomes active. This is because the Ray of the signs acting through the Creative Hierarchy will colour the influence of both the planetary principles and the aspect itself, so the same planetary aspect between the same planets will vary it's effect at different positions around the horoscope, according to the sign they are in, and the particular degrees involved.

We can now move on to explain the relevance of astrological houses. If you consider a natal planet as an angle, it will begin it's cycle of influence from the exact degree occupied by the planet: this will become it's equivalent First Point. Elemental degrees will start from this position, and progress through their 360 divisions of the circle from this point, although only whole degrees will be of importance as we saw above. All the previous information will apply, so that the Celtic Cross will be based on this point, as well as the trine of qualities, so these will again mark out 30° divisions. These will not be zodiac sign divisions but planetary house positions, which can be read in respect of the usual influences of the planet in question.

Such treatment of the planets is already considered acceptable astrological procedure, but the most common application of these 30° divisions is to use the Ascendant as the starting point. These divisions are called the houses. If the Ascendant is seen as the most personal point on the horoscope then the twelve equal divisions beginning with this point will be personal angles that apply to the subject and his or her personal outlook on life in general. This is again validated by the influence of the Celtic Cross and the corresponding quality trine aspects, and shows why houses work in respect to the usual influence which the Ascendant has over the native, and also why the accepted house meanings appear to mirror the influence of the zodiac signs, as do the 300 divisions which begin with every planet's individual position.

We can see from this that the houses are important because they are the twelfth harmonic divisions of the circle beginning with the Ascendant. And as the Ascendant represents the Head Centre, through which we conceptualise the angular energy we receive through our senses, the houses also demonstrate how we use the Head Centre to naturally adjust our angles as we progress through life. However, it also follows that the other three centres shown on a horoscope at the Descendant, M.C. and I.C. positions can be used as the First Point of a circle of thirty twelfth-harmonic divisions. These again will indicate the angular response of each centre, based on the house interpretations but adjusted to relate to the energies working through the particular centre in question.

It will be helpful if at this stage I give a summary of house meanings, and although these apply particularly to the Ascendant and Head Centre, similar meanings will be applicable to the other centres of the Celtic Cross.

The angular composition of houses shows how individuals naturally react with the general life influences of every type of physical environment they are likely to encounter. This is because the houses are natural

divisions of the angles which work through the Head Centre and Ascendant, and these angles are responsible for the stimulation of our conscious awareness of our surroundings. We can say from this that the houses actually show the condition of the personal angles of the subject.

Just as the houses are the life angles of the individual, so the zodiac signs signify the permanent angles of the Human species. The division of the zodiac circle into twelve sectors begins with the First Point of Aries, and the division of the same circle into twelve houses begins with the individual's Ascendant degree. The difference between the Ascendant and the First Point of Aries on a person's horoscope chart is the difference between their individual life angles and the permanent angles of the Human archetype, the difference between their archetypal form as a Human being and their actual form as an individual within the Human species. Each person will have a different Ascendant sign and degree depending on the time and place of their birth, and this important point on their horoscope will mark the beginning of their First House.

We can see from this that the structure of a person's individuality is esoterically shown by the relationship between the life angles of their houses and the permanent angles of their zodiac signs. Consequently there is a two way effect between the houses and the zodiac signs, so that the meanings of both will be coloured slightly according to their placement around the horoscope in regard to each other, or depending on which zodiac sign lines up with which house. Also, just as signs are divisible by the three qualities of Cardinal, Fixed or Mutable, so too are the houses, traditionally into angular, succedent and cadent, which follow the same sequence as the Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable qualities around the horoscope. In this way, the houses also relate to the three Primaries.

The energies flowing through the houses also relate to the Celtic Cross, because each of the quadrants of the house divisions have a general meaning which applies to any area in which the Cross is able to manifest, and is useful in determining the relationship between it's different applications. These descriptions apply to all three houses in each quadrant, so that the first quadrant covering the First, Second and Third Houses has a particular relevance to the identity of the subject of the horoscope, the second quadrant to the subject's particular environment, the third quadrant to the subject's relationship with another equal, and the final quadrant to the shared environment with equals.

Now for a more esoteric explanation of these classifications, involving a consideration of the structure of angles in a subject's composition. The angular houses of a chart, the First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth Houses, have as their starting point the lines of the Celtic Cross, the Ascendant, the Descendant, M.C., and the I.C., which means in non-astrological language east, west, north and south from the point of the observer or birth place of the subject. We have seen these cardinal points of the compass play an integral role in man's angular structure because the positions of the Celtic Cross are the mainstay angles essential to every life form. Hence, we can see the importance of the angular houses.

These mainstay angles are sturdy and comparatively permanent, allowing the angular influence to continue to provide the life-force until the form's other two aspects or life principles become too weak and the form dies. Therefore they have an active relationship with the environment, with the ability to project their influence externally, and this is the reason why these houses are considered the most important in a horoscope. They also have a direct relationship with the First Primary.

The angles of the Second, Fifth, Eighth and Eleventh Houses, the succedent houses, are very different

indeed. They are not so strong as the main-stay angular houses, and so require a steady supply of outside stimulus to maintain their efficiency. Although more tangible because of a closer relationship with the material world, they are still carrier waves for a personal aspect of life. They need the environment to act on them, to stimulate them into a response so they are potentially more fragile owing to this need for outside interference to continue their role of manifestation. These houses have a direct relationship with the Second Primary.

Finally, the angles of the Third, Sixth, Ninth and Twelfth Houses, known as the cadent houses, end this cycle of angular action. Here we find the angles have taken on individual properties that allow them a certain kind of activity from within form, which attracts particular environmental influences. In this way they act like receptive angles, which is why these houses are traditionally considered the weakest of the three classifications. These houses have a direct relationship with the Third Primary.

There are many ways of viewing the house divisions, such as relating them to the Planes, but this will complicate matters at this stage, although I can introduce another issue that is more relevant. The angular houses are the most subjective in their influence, whereas the succedent houses are less subjective, and the cadent houses are the most objective. This also applies to the position of a planet, because any planets situated just past the arms of the Celtic Cross in the early part of the angular houses will be most subjective and hard to recognise by the native, whereas those towards the end of each quarter, and situated in the cadent houses, are far easier to recognise.

Perhaps more importantly this also applies to the centres which correspond to the Celtic Cross, so we find that the influence of the Head Centre is more subjective through the First House and more objective through the Third House; similarly the Solar Plexus is more subjective through the Fourth House and more

objective through the Sixth House; the Heart Centre is more subjective through the Seventh House and more objective through the Ninth House; and the Sex Centre is more subjective through the Tenth House and more objective through the Twelfth House. In particular, this information shows that the Ascendant point marking the beginning of the First House is the most subjective area of the horoscope.

CHAPTER FOUR

Devas, Angles and Centres

The path of Human evolution is very slow but we must be aware of our ultimate goal, which is to be above the Devic level of angles and the form they create. Our present stage is two levels below this, on the Fifth level of the Mind. This is why it is important to understand that the majority of creatures on Earth are Devic, and only the more advanced animals are on the Human path of evolution.

The planet Earth is Devic and all life it supports is also Devic and an essential part of the planet. However, the triplicate nature of life means that there are forces above that act on Devic form to produce changes. So Devic life evolves it's form within it's stable environment of it's own making until 'God' acts from without to alter things. Such a reaction can originate on either the highest level of the First Plane as natural Elemental forces leading to varieties in climate and natural catastrophes, or from the Second Plane, when it stems from an independent energy life form called Human, who has the ability to make equally drastic effects on the Devic life of the planet.

Human beings are Second Primary energy beings, who are able to act independent of the natural forces of the planet: Humans are of solar origin, rather than of planetary origin. So all life on Earth which is part of Earth and is affected by whatever affects Earth is essentially Devic, but there is a separate life on Earth which can withstand the chaotic effects of the First Primary God as he imposes His will and wreaks His wrath on the planet: and this life is Human. We are therefore destined to learn how to cope with the chaotic effects of God, because we have the potential ability to exist apart from the Earth, in space, on the Moon or another planet.

The relevance of this, is that every form of life on the planet Earth except Humanity is of Devic origin, but can become connected to Human life to learn how to exist apart from the planet. For example, many animals develop this close association with Humans when they are cared for as pets, and become dependent on Humanity for their existence rather than the planet. Eventually they will learn to exist on their own without either Human or planetary help, and will develop the individuality necessary to become Human. Therefore all life can be classified as Human once it is on the road to becoming apart from absolute dependency on the planet, and all life that is too primitive to have true benefits from relating to Humans is Devic.

There are exceptions to this, because some Devic species who have developed the quality of the Ray governing their species can evolve naturally to the level of a Human being without any Human intervention. These life-forms will remain Devic until they eventually develop their consciousness into a state of objectivity that will allow them an existence separate from the natural Devic planetary forces. In the meantime, they will perform important roles for the Devic world through their numerous incarnations, because the Devic world evolves through adaptation towards a stabilised condition.

Once life is associated with the Second Primary in an effort to become separate from Earth it assumes a standardised form, whereas Devic life in it's quest for stability through survival of the fittest will discard the less adaptable species, which die out never to be replaced. For this reason, Devic life forms are often experimental in an effort to discover the best form to suit their circumstances. An additional point is that wildlife in general is dependent on a particular habitat, so that, for example, alpine fauna is unable to exist in jungles. Therefore the majority of plants and small land based creatures are subject to the angles governing their unique position on the planet, and lack the ability to widen their experience by reacting with the

external environment outside of their natural spatial confines. The exceptions to this show that some of the most highly evolved Devic creatures are certain species of fish, sea mammals, and birds.

In particular, the birds hold a position similar to that of Humans, which can be illustrated by their natural talent of conquering the realm of air through flight, compared to man's ability to manipulate Physical Plane angles to construct machines in order to fly. And if birds are frontline Devas in the same way people are frontline Humans, what is the Devic equivalent of animals, who are the level below Humans on the evolutionary ladder? The answer is trees, plants and the vegetable kingdom in general.

From this, we can see the different evolutionary methods of Devas and Humans, as birds will eventually work together and think separately and people will eventually work separately and think together. This will take place on the next Plane of existence, the Etheric Plane, and this is our fast approaching goal.

The idea of group souls is relevant here, because this is tied in with the ability to work with the three higher Planes. This is a natural attribute of Humanity, which gives access to individuality, but animals and lower creatures do not have this connection with the higher levels, and are connected to a common, rather than separate, archetypal soul. As I said earlier, every evolving creature has to have a guiding control from the level above it's normal awareness, an equivalent Higher Self. Most Devic creatures have this connection on the Fifth Plane through which they are developing their mental abilities, but above this they are intimately connected to the etheric substance of the planet itself, which functions on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric. As the Fourth Plane is where angles function through connections with others, they owe their recurring life essences to a group soul existing on this higher Plane. This also gives Humans the ability to relate to these spirits of the animal kingdom, once an etheric awareness has been developed.

At this point, it may be helpful to consider Devic life in more depth. It is obvious from what we have learnt so far that Devas have a relationship with both the Third and Fourth Ray realms through their connection with angles. However in their purest condition, they are solely of the Third Ray because of their formulating nature, and as all form has it's origins in the Third Ray this is their natural position. The Devic beings who exist on this level are known as the Angels and Archangels.

So let us examine more closely where Devas fit into the scheme, and what kind of beings they are. First, I must describe again what we are. Humans are beings of consciousness, part of the Second Aspect of the Absolute. Take away our form, our bodies, and we are left with the real us, our consciousness. However angles are of the Absolute's Third Aspect, and cannot be present in the Second Aspect. The joining point between the Devas and Humans is the middle Plane, and the middle sub-plane of every Plane. This is the Etheric Plane and the etheric sub-planes. In Humans, this is the level above the Physical, Astral and Mental Planes of consciousness, however on the Physical Plane of our normal reality, it is the fourth sub-plane of angular matter equating with the element of Fire.

So the etheric not only has it's own Plane but also consists of the fourth sub-plane of every other Plane. All elements, Rays and Planes are related in this way with their sub-planes, but with the Etheric this relationship is far more intense as it's true role is the very act of bridging the levels. This is admirably illustrated in Humans, who are aware of the Astral and Mental Planes through the angles of the second sub-planes of these Planes, which in turn connect to the Physical through the angles of the middle etheric sub-plane. Through this link, we are consciously aware of emotion and thought which originates on these higher Planes, but because this awareness is completely subjective, we identify our consciousness with our thoughts and our feelings, when in reality these are two

intangible energy conditions that exist separately and apart from our bodies.

Now imagine if you will a being of form. Take away the conscious element and you are left with pure form, the natural condition of a being with form. There are no real examples of this in the physical world, as even a rock has an insignificant amount of conscious energy. But there are such beings. These are the Devas. Devas and Humans co-operate and through their delicate balance they create life, in the form of a potential vehicle for the life-force to activate and bring to life. These become the three Aspects of the Absolute in earthly manifestation: the Human consciousness, the Devic form and the Elemental life-force, the three aspects of all life ~ always perfectly balanced but always in differing proportions.

During the normal life span of a Human, his consciousness is continually trying to escape form and purify it's consciousness away from form. Similarly, the form is continually trying to escape the consciousness aspect and purify it's form. Consciousness is the Human aspect because Humans are beings of consciousness; and form is the Devic aspect because Devas are beings of form. In several other ways too, Devas have opposing outlooks on life: they are developing through specialisation, whereas Humans are developing a multifarious existence. By mutual co-operation Humans and Devas can learn to grow in their opposite directions. This is a real 'harmony through conflict' situation: a Fourth Ray attribute and rightly so for the Fourth Kingdom of Humanity. Lower species or Kingdoms on Earth other than animals are more Devic than Human, as we saw above, such as plants and birds. This is due quite simply to a predominance of one or the other, and shows the direction either downwards into form, the Devic path ~ wrongly called involution, or upwards into consciousness, the Human evolutionary path.

So in each individual person there are two evolving beings, a Human and a Deva. What we know of as

ourselves, this is the Human aspect. The sum total of our physical form, the life that is made from a multitude of cells, this is our Devic aspect. Devas only exist on the higher four sub-planes of the physical realm, whereas Humans exist on the lower four. Consequently, there is only one sub-plane common to both lives, the fourth or etheric sub-plane. As the average person today does not function consciously in this area, the two do not relate very often, although our Devic counterparts are very aware of our Human lives.

The occult term for the sum total of the Devic parts present in man, and which are able to act as a singular being, is the Holy Guardian Angel.

I now want to take a closer look at Devic life, because my descriptions so far of Devas and their existence does not appear to resemble the popular image of fairies and spirits as described in many reputable books written by genuine psychics. This apparent discrepancy is only because we have been approaching the subject from a different viewpoint. They are indeed very similar to their popular image; at least the average Deva is much the same as the average Human. There are only a handful of Devic beings who have evolved to the planetary level of existence. And after all, out of the billions of Human lives in existence today, who will be the next Sun? A Leo perhaps?

The idea of a spirit or angle looking over and caring for a wide range of physical forms, both natural and man-made, has it's origins in the fact that the Devas are the actual builders of the angles without which such forms could not exist. We cannot produce angles without their prior involvement; we can only consciously experience what they have already formulated through their interpretation of the Absolute's Will, by creating angles out of the Elemental material of the Planes.

By considering the physical value of the First Primary as pure number, and the physical value of the Third Primary as sound, between them they form angles that are activated by light, the physical value

of the Second Primary. Although this is a symbolic way of looking at the creation of angular life which may seem obscure and difficult to understand, we are concerned here with the real secrets of life, and when the concepts are inwardly digested, they are actually very simple.

All of what we consider as the real world came into existence through the process of angular origination and manipulation, including man-made but Deva inspired objects, and even the variety of species that make up certain life forms. Even Humanity as a species was brought into manifestation by planting the archetypal seed concept through the First Primary, and highly evolved beings of the Devic evolution, including planetary lives, mentally conceived the angles of the basic Human structure and so were ultimately responsible for the creation of the Human race. However, this is getting into more complicated areas, because the Human race is not the same as the Human Kingdom or life-stream, we are only one small part of it, and in this present stage of our evolution we are intimately connected with the Devas in another way ~ they are using our conscious attributes to help them progress to perfect their form, and we are using their formulating attributes to progress towards perfecting our consciousness.

When I personify and humanise Devas, it is just a way of trying to show how we can grasp an idea of their function while still recognising that they are actual living entities, real beings with the capacity to experience life in their own Devic way. To see them only as forces and energies is wrong, although to see Elementals as forces is correct ~ because although Elementals are also life forms they do not co-operate in the life of Humanity except through their function as the life energy inherent in all organic substance. For this reason we should leave it to the Devas to mediate between us and the Elemental lives, as the Devas have the capacity to understand such things, whereas we do not.

The Devas have dominion over the Elemental world through their function as angle builders, and we only use the angles ~ in theory to aid the Absolute in His Plan, but in practice more often to further the desires of our lower selves or Personalities. The easiest way to represent their true relationship with Humanity is to say that eventually, in a later stage of evolution, Humanity will function through the Second Plane of Love/Wisdom, and Devas will function on the Third Plane of Active Intelligence, and the mutual cooperation between the two evolutions will enable the Absolute to complete His Plan from The First Plane of Divine Intent.

Although Devas exist on a separate and parallel evolutionary path to Humans, both life-streams are dependent on each other for Earthly existence, and whereas Devas recognise this fact, the majority of Human beings are completely unaware of the existence of Devas, so I will begin by looking at how they evolved as a species. When I say they are a parallel life form, my intention is to show that they exist just as Human beings do, as individuals as well as collectives ~ even though there is no such thing as a Devic race ~ and are progressing up the spiritual ladder of evolution just as we are doing over countless millennia.

Individual Devas are of a single Ray type, in the same way as Humans, and are part of the evolution of two distinct streams of physical life with which they are intimately connected, the bird kingdom and the vegetable kingdom, which is on the same scheme but at a lower evolutionary level. The similarity between these two kingdoms is that they progress by evolving forms that have an aesthetic appeal rather than a functional appeal, becoming idealised form before progressing to the Etheric, whereas most animals are destined to join the Human evolution, and evolve by providing a useful form as a vehicle for the mind or consciousness.

As Devas relate to the bird kingdom, their etheric bodies, which have a definite form and shape, move

through their environment by floating rather than walking. They give the appearance of being clothed, but this is their actual body form that can alter as they progress spiritually, because their appearance is entirely dependent on what they do, their role or job. The only indication of a Deva's evolutionary position is his stature, which increases with the amount and complexity of the body material made available to him as he progresses.

Devas have four bodies or shells which are composed of the four higher sub-planes of each Plane, whereas Human shells are composed of the four lower subplanes, and so these two life-streams meet on the common ground of the Etheric. This is the key to the co-operation between the two life-streams, as Humanity's spiritual goal today is to become aware of the Etheric, through which the Devas naturally exist. The Fourth Plane is also the Plane of the Intuition. As this is above the level of most people's awareness at present, not much has been learnt about our relationship with Devas, but this will change in the near future as Humans progress and learn to react more positively with these finer energies within themselves. Eventually all Humans will be able to communicate with the Devas that exist in the Earthly scheme, so that the co-operation that goes on today between these two evolutions will be consciously active from both sides, to bring about a new awareness of physical life.

Death is not necessary to Devas, because they are constantly changing their own angles and so renewing their forms. The forms that they clothe themselves with, as bodies, develop according to the function they perform, which is their work, and also depend on how well they do it, which inspires their efficiency. They live to work, and develop expertise in one precise area, which they develop until they become the ultimate specialists. Work is so much part of their lives that it is an automatic process, and a reciprocal result of their actions. Through this instinctual diligence, they mature in direct relationship to the way their work is

going, progressing themselves and their own evolution through their jobs. Consequently, they are far more spiritual than Humans, as their spiritual goals are solidly earthed through their natural lifestyle.

Compared to their Human counterparts, Devas are incredibly hardworking and always appear grimly dedicated to their tasks. However, they also experience emotions just as we do, but these originate on higher Planes and never relate to bodily desires, such as hunger or tiredness. Instead of eating or sleeping, Devas absorb energy through their skins from their own etheric surroundings, and this immediately replaces used energy without passing through a digestive process; this act of replenishment is continual and automatic.

Devas have a form of communication similar to Human speech which works direct from their throats, and they hear through organs equivalent to our ears. But this whole process, strangely enough, does not involve sound as we experience it, because it lacks the rhythm of applied consciousness which is an attribute of Humans not found in the Devic evolution. So Devas can only experience music through a co-operation with Humans!

Devas are responsible for the manifestation of the entire physical universe and everything in it through their ability to create angles. They are adept at the earthing and building of spiritual patterns and have the power of angular origination, through the invention of methods of accomplishment of various aspects of the Divine Plan. The Hierarchy utilises Devic ideas for the progressive manifestation of the evolving universe.

In the Hierarchy, highly evolved members of the Human evolution in conjunction with their Devic counterparts, devise skeleton plans for procedures that are necessary in furthering the evolution of Humanity, as decreed by the Absolute or his higher representatives. The resulting plans, which lack any specific details and show more of a result required

than the method to be used, are then passed down to Devic helpers, who create the forms with their 'minds' out of etheric material. Such forms exist only so long as the Devic creator continues to 'think' about them, after which they cease to exist and are re-absorbed into the virgin etheric. These angular thought-forms are projected onto the ether of our planet, where they become attracted to a suitable individual's mind, which has the capacity to tune directly into the energy. From the Human point of view, the process is completely unconscious, and as the realisation becomes an idea in a person's awareness, the idea inspires the action necessary to earth the angle as a physical reality.

Every 'man-made' creation and project originates with this process; although because of free-will many do not match their imagined archetype. Natural forms are built in the same way, but without the necessity of Human intervention; the archetypal idea formed by the Deva is planted in the ether so that natural Second Primary forces working through the angles can create form out of physical matter, through the Devic utilisation of nature spirits or Elemental energies. Devas are not the same as nature spirits, because these Elemental forms are Devic angular creations whose sole intention is, to use one example, the caring and tending of plants. In fact, Devas do design the shape, colouring and scent of plants, which they see as helping their younger twin souls in their struggle up the evolutionary ladder.

The important difference between Humans and Devas is that we are multifaceted beings, and our evolutionary path is towards the diversity of numerous experiences in order to refine the quality of our consciousness; as opposed to the Devic evolution who are progressing to singular specialisation, in order to perfect their form. The goal for a Devic being is to develop his own unique specialist technique to use in the perfection of the form, or Ray, through which he is able to experience life.

Relating this to planets, it explains that even though a planet consists of numerous Devas, the planetary influence will remain true to character, irrespective of the individual Deva responsible for the area of life it affects. Planets do not work with specific Rays, although ancient philosophy used planetary rulership as a way of classifying things connected with each other through related angular structures. planet may be composed of Devas who are mostly of one Ray type, but as they have to work through the angles of one of the zodiac signs, and also the house angles representing the forces of the Earth itself, this influence may never appear as a true Ray influence. When Mars acts in a First Ray manner, this is as much because of the association it has with the angles of Aries and not because Mars is First Ray; Mars can equally act in a Sixth Ray manner through it's association with Scorpio. It can be helpful to consider the Rays in connection with the signs and the aspects, but not with the planets ~ because planets have their own characteristics independent of the Ray energy which may be working through them.

So Devic planetary lives have very defined functions, even though they consist of a myriad of beings, which allows for a diversity of approach to complete the various aspects of the Divine Plan. Humanity, on the other hand, is not evolving towards becoming planets, but suns or stars, which is why the Sun is so important in astrology. Man is becoming individual by growing away from the group mind of Humanity, and learning to include all the varieties of his conscious experiences within his own individuality. In this way, he is preparing himself for his true role as a creative Human being on the Second Plane of Love and Wisdom. As we move into the sign of Aquarius, and the energies of this sign lead us into joining together to form groups working towards common aims, we must always remain aware that it is antievolutionary to become part of a group without the group strengthening the individuality, and this idea

must work through into society eventually through some form of decentralisation.

There is a group or natural collective of souls who exist on the Second level which we are destined to connect with in the distant future: this is the Hierarchy. In order to appreciate the workings of the Second level of pure consciousness in world terms, we must realise the Hierarchy, which exists as the consciousness aspect of our planet, is in the position all Humans will eventually occupy. For the Hierarchy of Masters, Spiritual Gurus or whatever you want to call them, are no less than individual souls like us whose individuality is totally overshadowed by their unity of purpose. This enables them to act as one, whilst retaining a separate awareness of their own tasks and talents which have taken numerous lives to perfect. As they are all working for the common goal of assisting the Absolute's Divine Will, they understand how their unique roles are essential in the grand cosmic scheme of things.

If we are able to view Humanity as a whole, we can see the role we have undertaken ~ rightly or wrongly because who down here can judge on matters of planetary and systematic importance? ~ to use the angles of the planet to aid in it's own evolution, and as a secondary factor to evolve towards our eventual goal of becoming solar Lords of Mind. Initially we have to align our will with the Hierarchy, so that the Devic inhabitants of Earth can be given back control of their own environment.

We are now in a position to appreciate that everything in the cosmos is intimately involved and related to everything else, so an essential co-operation has to exist between the three life-streams, the Elementals, the Humans and the Devas. As they all have a common origin, the Absolute, they are all subject to the energies of His Seven Rays, but as each is a unique facet of His creation, their manifestation of the Rays differs considerably whilst still being uniform in their septenary divisions. In other words, the Seven Rays

working through the Elemental life-stream are seen from our observational viewpoint as being a sevenfold division of archetypal energies, whereas the Human life-stream is responsible for a similar division in levels of consciousness and the Devic life-stream as divisions of Form.

Life exists independently in each of the lifestreams, but all life requires something from all three to exist, the predominant third being responsible for deciding through which life-stream each individual life will exist, although it is not possible to change from one life-stream to another. Therefore an Elemental will be predominantly composed of energy with a lesser amount of form and consciousness than a Devic being, who will be predominantly form, and a Human being who will be predominantly conscious.

By accepting these assumptions, we can say there are only three natural conditions for existence in the cosmos, the life-force or the First Primary; consciousness, or the Second Primary; and form, the Third Primary. These are the three basic life-streams of the Absolute, the Elemental Archetypal Gods who are represented in the physical world by star systems and galaxies; Humans who are represented by individual stars or suns, and Devas who are represented by planets which exist in our solar system, as well as in other systems throughout the cosmos.

In our own physical reality Devas and Elementals work together to form the physical existence which we take for granted, but which we Humans are also partly responsible for because it is our awareness of our surroundings which gives these surroundings their objective existence. As Human beings we are machines used by the Absolute for the evolution of all three life-streams, and although ultimately we are conscious Human beings, we are also composed of Devic and Elemental essences which are responsible for our physical bodies and life energies respectively. Our normal daily lives are used to evolve all three parts of these necessary ingredients for life. We can think of

these three life-streams as being the originators of the three Primary Rays, because these Primary Rays function in all manifestation. This includes the lower manifestations of the Seven Rays because the Primaries are the basic foundation of angles.

We can now re-examine the hidden workings behind physical existence using some of the terminology we have already discussed. The physical world we inhabit, including our own bodies, can be categorised into seven precise but imaginary divisions which relate to the Seven Rays, the highest level being the most intangible and relating to the First Ray, and the lowest level being the most tangible and relating to the Seventh Ray.

Our usual environment of physical form, our everyday surroundings, is related to the Seventh Ray, because it is composed of solid tangible matter. This is the way we see it, through all our senses, from sight to touch. We also know the physical world is composed of intangible forms of matter called molecules, atoms and sub-atomic particles. We can equate these three states of matter, which can only be detected with scientific instruments rather than our own senses, with the first three Rays that we call the Primary Rays.

Sub-atomic particles are present throughout the universe and have no barriers; they pass straight through everything, including the planet Earth. We do not know their origin or their destination, and only know of their existence through their interaction. One of the strange discoveries in quantum physics is that sub-atomic particles do not appear to fit the usual rules or laws we apply to our physical universe. The esoteric reason for this is that they are ruled by the First Primary.

To get a better understanding of these particles we have to appreciate that they form the primordial essence of the entire universe, because they belong to the Elemental Kingdom. They exist in their pure unmanifest condition on the highest level of physical

reality, but because they are responsible for all physical manifestation they are also the substance of the lower four levels which require co-operation from the Devic Kingdom to produce a physical reality which Human beings and other creatures and forms of life can interact with through the agency of the Human quality of conscious awareness.

The difference between the Elemental existence on the highest sub-atomic level and the four lowest levels is that on the highest level the Elemental beings have a separate existence which we can only understand through the idea of archetypes. More on this later, but I will say here that the First Primary is the level at which the archetypal ideas of physical forms exist, which is the energy that ensures every cat will look like all other cats, to use a simple example. This is the first sub-plane of the Physical Plane, the subplane of archetypes, and is often referred to as the level of the Absolute's or God's Will, or the Divine The lower four levels of Fire, Air, Water and Earth then become the arena through which God's Will and the Divine Plan is made manifest. On these lower four levels the archetypal idea translates into a type of manifestation unique to each level, so that the Fourth level contains form which fits the archetypal category of energy, the Fifth level gases, the Sixth level liquids, and the Seventh level solids.

Atoms have a more permanent and tangible existence. They are the basic forms of all physical matter, and group themselves together in certain ways to form molecules that can have entirely different qualities to the atoms of which they are composed. We know that nuclear energy holds them together in a very stable condition and that when they are 'smashed' they produce a chain reaction which causes other atoms to break down into sub-atomic particles. We also know they have certain qualities which we can use to determine their actions, such as the way they can be grouped into 'families' according to the Periodic Table, how these elements can be described by colour

through spectrum analysis and by using this method we can determine the elements of distant stars. This ties them in with light and colour, which is the esoteric reason we use light to describe the Second Primary, which is the realm of atoms.

Next are the molecules, the basis of our physical existence and of life itself, because DNA is a molecular substance. This makes it easy to see how molecules relate to the Third Primary. The difference between molecules and atoms is that molecules can easily be transformed through chemical reactions, whereas atoms cannot: which is why atoms used to be thought of as the smallest condition of matter. Translating this into esoteric terminology we can see how Second Primary atoms are permanent and dependent only on the First Primary of sub-atomic forces, whereas Third Primary molecules, as a manifestation of angles, are subject to continual change, whether they manifest as genes or something more tangible like flesh and blood, or even a piece of furniture.

Therefore the Devas of the Third Primary, which we have equated with the molecular world, organise the Elementals of the First Primary, which we have equated with the world of the sub-atomic particles, into appreciable forms through the lower four levels to create physical matter which Humans can interact with through the agency of the Second Primary of consciousness awareness. This is accomplished on an atomic level, so that the atoms responsible for our physical form hold the key to our understanding of our physical existence. Atoms are composed of sub-atomic particles and form into molecules which are responsible for life as we understand it, because they are the physical manifestation of the Primary Rays.

However, before the Elemental, Devic and Human life-streams, acting as the three Primary Rays, can experience life, they have to unite and create a temporary reality as a vehicle of expression, which they do on the fourth or middle sub-plane. This fourth state is the energy field related to the etheric, the highest of

the four elements of the ancients called Fire, the plasma condition of matter. On this level all three manifestations or life-streams can unite to act out their role in providing experience for the Absolute.

If further experience is required, from this fourth state of existence three more states can be added, each relating more particularly to one of the lifestreams, and which approximately mirror the higher three states which are unable to manifest in a pure state and without the co-operation of the other lifestreams. These extra three states are the elemental worlds of Air, Water and Earth, and these manifest as the most tangible forms of the three Primary Rays, Air relating to the Third Primary of form, Water to the Second Primary of consciousness and Earth to the First Primary of will. The fact that the highest condition of life which exists as the First Primary is also inherent in the most dense state of solid matter, the seventh sub-plane related to the Seventh Ray, is a good example of the Quabbalistic concept of Kether in Malkuth.

The way these three life-streams work through a Human being is by becoming the three Primary Rays that have the ability to work through the medium of the seven major centres or chakras, to form links between each of man's bodies or shells. The highest three chakras, the Crown, Head and Throat, work mainly with Elemental, Human and Devic energy respectively, giving us our life-force or will, our consciousness or awareness, and our form or physical body. This ties in with our spirit, soul and personality. The lower four chakras, which are only necessary for sustaining Human life as we know it because they become irrelevant when considering higher forms of life, work with all three life-streams through a system that has become known as the Planes. These Planes are formed out of the substance of Elementals ~ which is why they are alluded to as the 'elements' ~ and which are organised into realities perceivable by

Human consciousness through the interaction of the Devas.

The Seven Planes exist as the archetypal collection of graded impulses stemming from the Absolute's Divine Will. As such, they are beyond any concept of duality so they alone are aware of their existence, which is their natural condition of beingness. They are the First Aspect, the First Primary Cause, the Elemental Lords of Flame. For the Planes to be useful to the Absolute and to aspects of His creation, the elements have to be organised into life by the Devic Lords of Form, to create an appearance that can be used by the Human Lords of Mind in their quest to manifest their quality. The Planes can therefore be seen as a combination of Devic and Elemental life, which can only function as part of our reality when balanced with the qualities of the Human Seven Rays. All three aspects are essential for manifestation, and it is the predominant aspect that determines which Kingdom each manifestation belongs to.

The angles of an individual Human, which can be considered active angular lives, consist of Elemental, Devic and Human constituents, with a predominance of Human angles giving us our Human consciousness and creative faculties. So if we consider a person as an angle, the First Primary is the will, which works as the archetypal energy which make us Human, the Second Primary is our consciousness, as representing our condition of awareness and the Third Primary is our angular form, representing our body and physical shape.

A simple illustration of how these work into our normal lives is by a consideration of illness and disease, which is an indication that these three facets of our angles are out of balance. As all of an individual's angles have a common denominator, based on the electromagnetic forces operative at birth, to rebalance even minor angles in the psyche will potentially cure the illness. This applies particularly to angles that are connected to the more vital parts of a Human

physical body, such as the blood and other bodily fluids, because these angles have a less physical existence through their connection with the Elementals of the fourth etheric sub-plane of the Physical.

By understanding the workings of angles we are able to see many alternative therapies and healing techniques in a new light. For example, it can help explain the significance of radiaethesia and radionics, which study a patient's electromagnetic fields present in their blood or nails, and which can be used to diagnose their medical condition as these will be representative of the individual's angular structure. This can be achieved in the absence of the patient, as distance is no barrier to this process. It also helps us to understand the idea of spiritual healing, as a skilled practitioner is able to affect and rebalance the energy field of an individual's angles, merely by passing their hands over the patient's body. Crystal healing can also be used to rebalance angular energy, because a crystal is the physical form of a particular element in a pure state.

Homeopathy is another treatment that can be understood more easily through the idea of angles. It demonstrates the transitory states of matter through the different sub-planes of the Physical, and so for this reason can help us see how another ancient science, alchemy, has it's roots in the same tradition as astrology, magic and healing. Homeopathy is almost the antithesis of alchemy, because it uses a concentrated amount of a tissue salt or element, which is diluted with water until it ceases to exist on the physical level. The resulting solution still contains the etheric equivalent of the element and therefore works on the higher levels of our bodies, the fourth etheric subplane where angles actually function in their natural state before working down into the physical. Alchemy on the other hand distils certain substances that etheric elements, until these elements become realised on the physical levels. This is why in alchemy the practitioner is also subjected to a

distillation of the cosmic elements he is working with, because his ultimate goal is to be transformed in a like manner to his distilled concoction. This is the truth behind the 'elixir of life' potion, which is the distilled life-force of higher Planes.

Our next consideration is to see how the Primary Rays are responsible for the formation of Human life. We have already discussed this in relation to astrology, but now I want to use this knowledge to explain how the Rays work through centres.

The original conception of Human life begins with the First Primary life-force from the stars, stimulating the relevant Third Primary earthbound molecules of sperm in the ovary into producing a reaction which results in the creation of a consciousness field, which continues the reaction towards a more stabilised condition by organising the relevant genes and DNA. The resulting solar consciousness field, which originated at a level above planetary existence, then begins the slow process of solidifying down through the levels of matter and consciousness, or Planes and Rays, until it finally reaches the point of Human physical form on planet Earth, in the early days of pregnancy.

From our brief study of astrology, we know a Human being is composed of the angles operative at the time and place of his birth. Through sexual intercourse, the conception of a new being is created as a potential angular form, by adding the attractive quality of the Second Primary of love through sex to the First and Third Primaries of the Monadic essence of the potential infant, but the angles of an individual's earthly existence are only crystallised at the moment of birth. Therefore, conception is the creation of an individual angle, which only exists on the highest Plane possible as we saw above, and which is destined to become the instigating angle for the life that will actually be composed of the angles operative nine months later. Incidentally, all acts of sex have the power to create angles on higher Planes, which is why sex magic is so potent. At birth, a vortex channel

which has been descending through the Planes during pregnancy, enables a conception angle to earth into the physical world by acting as a centre, in a similar way to the chakras that are found in every individual. In fact, it is the Crown Centre through which this vortex of conscious energy descends during pregnancy, and at birth this energy becomes balanced with the kundalini energy from the planet Earth via the Base Centre of the child through the mediation of the Heart Centre of the mother.

In this way, angles are partially responsible for Human life because they exist as the vehicle for our consciousness, as well as being essential in producing the natural environment for life on our planet Earth. For Humans to gain experience of life, they have to interact with their environment, and this is made possible through angles and their Devic creators. So it is only when Devas become involved with their angle creating that we start to see how the whole life process comes together. The Devas co-operate with the Elementals of each Plane or sub-plane and cause them to produce our normal surroundings, and also the variety of environmental effects which have the ability to effect us indirectly via our surroundings, from earthguakes and volcanic eruptions on the earth sub-plane, to storms and tidal currents on the liquid sub-plane, to hurricanes and storms on the air sub-plane, and lightning on the energy sub-plane. The ancients were more aware than modern people of the hidden forces that caused these changes in the environment, and learnt how to work with these natural forces of the planet, who they knew as gods.

We now need to look closer at how angles function in our natural environment, through their interaction and formation of centres. Planet Earth is a Third Ray being with a Third Ray ecosystem, and is covered with swirling lines of Devic energy forming haphazard patterns as they criss-cross and interpenetrate each other. As each temporary intersection or junction of energy lines becomes strengthened through multiple

interactions, a series of energy vortices are created, which act as receptors for solar or stellar Second Ray These vortices add a new dimension to the energy. swirling energy by forming pockets of energy collectors. Depending on the type of pattern formed, they will naturally form into a First Ray archetype based on a divine inspiration that fits their pattern, and so gradually they solidify their energies into an apparent form or natural structure. This structure will not only base it's form on the particular archetype it first 'recognised' as being similar, but the material involved in the energy form will be composed of the strata of Elementals involved, which depends on which sub-plane or Planes the vortex manifests. This gives the form it's material basis, which will be composed of any combination of earth or solid, water or liquid, air or gas, or etheric fire energy.

Sometimes amongst this array of energies, a unit of consciousness will become involved, and be caught up in this vortex action. Such units of consciousness are the variety of life forms that exist on Earth, up to and including animals, but excluding Humanity. These units of consciousness are the natural flora and fauna. the Mother Nature aspect of our planet. The reason for their existence is to act as part of the planet, like microbes inside Humans, because the planet requires it. The main function of all life on Earth is to aid the planet by becoming an integral part of it's ecosystem, with the secondary function of evolving it's form to give a greater variety of experience for it's inherent life-force. At the stage of evolution where lower creatures exist, there is a delicate balance between the Devic forces and the Elemental life-force, with consciousness taking a minor role. Seen from the Human perspective, the evolutionary status of any species depends on the developed level of consciousness, so a rat will be higher than a worm because it has a greater degree of consciousness response. This is where the ideas of certain genetic scientists hold truth, that the genes are responsible for controlling the evolution of

particular creatures, because the genes are molecular angles and so exist as part of the Devic life-stream.

We can now move onto a consideration of centres. All centres, including chakras, are formed through the Devic organisation of the Elemental energies of the Planes into angles, and exist at points where this interaction causes many angles to intersect. From this, we can see that centres are crossing points of many angles, and consequently a point where there is an excess of angular energy.

Centres exist where many angles intersect, and because the energies will be accumulative, this gives them the additional strength to access an extra dimension. We can understand this by assuming they have the ability to pass their energy along an imaginary axis line through their central point, which is ninety degrees above and below it. One way of thinking of centres is to imagine them as Black Holes, where energy is drawn to them through their increase in power levels, and then transformed into a completely new form, which acts in a new dimensional reality.

The reason a centre is able to connect with these other dimensions or levels of existence is because each centre actually consists of a sphere surrounding a vortex, with numerous points of energy making up the surface of the sphere. Every one of these points is continually directing it's energy towards the centre point, where they cross to form a vortex of energies. This causes the whole sphere to be structured magnetically into two polar axes and a horizontal field of force, the two balanced by ninety degrees, which echoes the construction of the Celtic Cross in three dimen-When enough power points become involved together in simultaneously transmitting their energies through the central point, it causes a 'transverse polar injection' through the levels or dimensions immediately above and below, and activates the centre. These levels can then be accessed interdimensionally while the centre remains active. This is how energy activates an angle through a centre,

and moves through into another dimension to complete it's mission of intention.

The planet Earth is itself a centre within the solar system, as are the other planets, and so planetary energies are being continually focussed on it. This can be illustrated on a horoscope, with the Earth at the centre and the other planets circling around the circumference directing their own energies towards it from their positions according to the zodiac signs. When several of the planets arrange themselves in a particular order they form aspects between themselves, in relation to their influence on Earth, and these aspects, or gaps between the planetary energy lines, become angles which utilise the Ray energy of the zodiac signs according to the harmonic relationship of the distance between them.

These Ray activated aspect angles affect life at the pivotal point of the centre ~ representing the position on the surface of the Earth as determined by the Ascendant of the horoscope ~ thereby creating a ninety degree axis line as illustrated in the Celtic Cross diagram, with two extra centres above and below the central point allowing angular energy to pass through the middle to access both higher and lower dimensions.

The easiest way to picture angular energy is to imagine it forming into spirals, and only when it becomes activated by conscious energy does it become circular, and continues thus to create effects in the physical until consciousness is released and it rejoins the spiral. Therefore every angle in use, or every angular life, can be considered circular or spherical and will therefore have a centre ~ which is essential in understanding and learning to control the angle in question.

Similarly, every person when considered as an angle will have a centre, as will every country, continent, in fact anything that has a name and therefore a separate existence. This includes animals and plants, both individually or as family groups or species, and

also inanimate objects, such as cars, makes of cars, different models, and so on. This is why horoscopes of all these are relevant: because horoscopes are maps of the angular structures of everything through the relationship of the time and space of their birth or inception.

Our own planet is a good example of an angular structure at work, and the ancients made good use of this knowledge. They knew our planet consists of numerous smaller angular structures, which we know as continents, islands, oceans, and climatic regions. This is why they placed great emphasis on the idea of a central point in each country, and why palaces and monuments were built at these sacred points which were used at certain times to access higher and lower realms of existence. They also realised how on a lower scale angular structures could be used beneficially in everyday life, and how small communities such as tribes, and like-minded communities such as monasteries, could be patterned on the same energies.

All of these have a spherical form or have been based symbolically on the idea of a circle with a centre. The importance of relating this idea of a spherical shape to composite angles, such as tribes or countries, is that each person within the group can be seen as an individual angle forming the larger angle of the group itself: and every angle within the group will operate around and through a central point. It is this centre that is important, and which we need to recognise in our study of angles.

However, the main reason we need to discover the central point of every angle or group of angles, is so that we can determine the root angle, or the angle which is common to all the larger angles of which it is composed. This angle is the arc of the circumference taken from this centre, and the number of degrees of this angle can only be determined from knowing the central point.

From this we can see that an adequate symbol for an angle is: < and these two arms of the angle denote

the intention and substance. If you use this symbol inside a circle, with the central point being the meeting point of the two arms, you have an arc of the circumference as the angle separating these two lines, situated at the point where these two lines intersect the circumference of the circle. The circumference is the third factor in an activated angle, the consciousness. If you calculate the harmonic ratio between the arc and the total circumference of 360° you have the guality of consciousness of that angle expressed in degrees, for example, 33, and if you reduce this to a multiple of seven you have the Ray quality of the angle in question, in this case Fourth Ray (4 x 7 = 28, remainder 5), with the sub-Ray expressed as a number remaining, which in this case is the Fifth sub-Ray. Therefore, an angle with a consciousness factor of 330 operates on the Fifth sub-Ray of the Fourth Ray. This information can be used as a basis for practical angular work.

Any division of the circle into 33° will be of the same conscious quality or Ray type irrespective of where in the circle the arc falls. However the intention and substance will differ depending on the relation the angular lines forming the arc have in regard to the point of the circumference which is considered to be the beginning of the circle, or 0° .

Therefore every centre will have numerous lines of energy extending from it's central point, which are representations of angles and therefore convey energy in some form, depending on the type of centre you are considering. These lines form into certain natural shapes, based on spirals, and which can be classified into directions such as above, below, left or right, or more usually north, south, east and west. Angles work like water, which spirals either clockwise or anticlockwise depending on whether you are in the Northern or Southern Hemisphere, which is another way of saying whether you are nearest to the North or South Pole. This is why we can say 'north' or 'above' is different to 'south' or 'below' ~ it is matter of positioning in regard to the situation of the centre.

So every angular structure is ultimately spherical with it's own centre, which it usually shares with many larger angles of which it is a part. Another way of seeing this centre is as an axis connecting the four elements or lower four Rays, which spread out in circular form according to the compass directions, like the Celtic Cross, with the three Primaries forming the axis. The centre could then be seen like a spinning top, the circular form as the angle representing the four elements, and the axis passing through it's centre being the three Primaries, above, below and central.

Incidentally, as everything in the physical universe owes it's existence to angles, and angles consist of smaller angles and in turn are always part of larger angles up to the size of planets, then it follows that any point, including the central point of an angle, will in fact be another angle which can again be depicted by a circle or sphere. Therefore if we say that the zodiac degrees which represent 360 equal divisions of a circle are individual angles, then each of these degrees can also be represented by a circle consisting of another 360 degrees, and each of these degrees again can be represented by a circle, onto infinity.

You can use the same idea of expansion into infinity to explain why circles are as important as spheres when considering angles. Circles are mere two-dimensional representations of spheres, but another way of looking at them is to say a sphere is composed of an infinite number of circles sharing a common central point and a common radius measurement. In fact, a sphere could be viewed as an infinite number of identical circles, each existing in it's own dimensional reality!

To illustrate how angles actually relate to circles or spheres, let us imagine there are seven lines, which could be extensions of the positions of the planets in the sky at any one moment, like imaginary or symbolic planetary lines of force. These lines meet and cross over at a common point, that can be used to construct

a circle. This central point could be the planet Earth, or an exact point on the Earth's surface.

The question of how big the radius should be is irrelevant here; it could be inches or millions of miles. What we are constructing is a circle of angles, and the important piece of the puzzle is to discover the centre, which is determined by the point of intersection of all the relevant lines. Once we know the centre then the distance between the lines taken as the angles measured in degrees is constant, irrespective of the size of the circle.

The difference in radius dimensions will of course show in the length of the arc of the circumference, but as we will discover later this difference is how a single angle, here seen as a number of degrees separating two lines which intersect at a common point, manifests itself in the objective world, which depends on the size of the circle which in turn is dependent on the conscious energy applied to it. So a strong angle carrying a large amount of conscious energy will obviously have a larger circle of influence.

This is how centres are produced through the interaction of planetary lines of force. The angles are planetary aspects, or the gaps between the planetary lines which pass through the centre and produce a field of energy which develops it's own north/south and east/west axis lines, based on the pattern of revolutions the planets make around the centre. The degrees measuring the difference between each line represent an angle that will become attracted by the Ray in order to be activated. The degrees of the circle are First Primary, so as a planet moves round the circle it will follow a sequence which will be the same in every circle once the First Point is found.

The planet is the Third Primary, so when it makes an aspect this forms an angle that can be activated through the consciousness of the subject by using Ray energy, the Ray depending on the aspect. Once the Celtic Cross of north/south, east/west polarities has been formed and charged, it produces the axis through

the centre point which can then access higher or lower dimensions. We use the same process to access different levels of awareness when we go to sleep, but it also has higher implications.

The same interaction of energies illustrates how all centres work with the three Primary Rays, from planetary centres to chakras. The First Primary always enters at the highest point which can be considered as 'north above', and the Third Primary at the lowest point, or 'south below'. Between them a field becomes activated which operates initially as the Second Primary. This takes on a circular form, which draws further energy from above and below, and so becomes structured around an independently magnetic polar cross, with a horizontal north/south, east/west axis. As the energy accumulates, it reaches a condition of excess which releases the extra energy through it's polar axis to form two new centres, above and below the original. All three are then able to act independently as separate instruments of the three Prim-In Humans, the same process occurs in a natural three-fold form. The initial impulse through the polarised centre resulting in the creation of three centres is followed by a secondary impulse which creates two more centres, and the third and final impulse creates another set of two; and in this way seven centres are created to become the seven major chakras. Through these chakras Humans have natural connections to the dimensional energies and realities of the three Primary Rays.

One important point here is that Humans have numerous centres, not just seven, as they exist at every major intersection of angles. However, these extra centres can be considered as branch lines of the major set of seven chakras, and so have less energy flowing through them. For this reason, they are of comparatively minor importance, because the energy they use originates with the major centres, rather than the Primaries working from outside of a person's normal environment. The seven chakras work with

pure Ray energy from the Primaries, and the lesser centres work with the same Ray energy, but after it has been processed by the seven chakras system.

We will now look at the same process from a different viewpoint. The void that fills space is the feminine aspect of the Absolute's creation, and the Absolute acts on the void by exerting the energy of His Will. The reaction between the two is seen as light, the original duality between masculine and feminine. This is the only duality that is required by the Absolute in order to gain experience, the duality between the unity of the Absolute's being and His creation that is the manifested totality of our reality. The same process is repeated with the interaction of the Primaries in the formation of centres.

We saw earlier that the First Primary cannot exist independently in the physical world as it represents the urge 'to be', and requires an external motive or goal. Therefore we have to appreciate that the First Primary includes within itself the Second Primary in order to manifest, and the Second Primary function in this regard is to locate something through which to manifest, in order 'to be' something.

To illustrate a very complicated situation, we can imagine the First Primary as a straight beam of energy representing positively charged Direct Current, which travels in one direction only taking the shortest route from the point of entry towards it's earthing point. In this example, Direct Current is Elemental energy. Alternating Current, which travels in both directions, equates with Devic energy because it flows in a regular wave pattern which alternates between positive and negative: and this regular cycle is the key to both movement and time. The Second Primary energy of consciousness is negative compared to First Primary energy, and acts in a similar way to light, yet it also has magnetic qualities. With the absence of the Third Primary on which to act, it's inherent Second Primary quality will be latent energy contained within itself, like it's magnetic qualities, and which will

remain latent until it has something on which to act and attract to it. To put it another way, the beam representing the motive force will be positive, but it's projection point will be negative.

So the First Primary will enter the top of the central axis, or spine when considering a Human being, and once a Third Primary is encountered or is produced, the Second Primary instils it's energy as a link, similar to the magnetic pull between opposites, and some of this Second Primary energy then becomes trapped in the resulting Alternating Current of the Third Primary. These combined energies form into a spiral, beginning at the top of the axis with First Primary energy which is being drawn downwards through it's magnetic link with Third Primary energy In between the axis poles, Second at the bottom. Primary energy will be organised into sets of concentric circles, which in turn stimulate the Third Primary to form a spheroid around the spine, so that the energy circulates around the outside in a regular spiral containing the collection of circles. continue to spin round the central spinal axis as separate entities whilst retaining a connection to the other circles of the spiral. For this reason you have the Second Primary involved as part of the Third Primary in every centre, and this trapped Second Primary energy continually seeks to escape from it's circular existence to return to it's role as the attractive quality of the First Primary.

From the above analogy, we can see every centre in our universe, including Human chakras, act as a single part of a collection, usually of seven, which will co-exist as part of a spiral even though individually each one will appear to act independently, like a circle. Incidentally, this also demonstrates how man's spiritual essence as the Second Primary, his true consciousness, has become trapped in the circular life circumstances of a Third Primary angular existence, and has to remain *subjectively* involved until the three Primaries become unbalanced and his soul can return

to it's rightful position as part of the evolving spiral of 'between-life' existences.

We can use the idea of a circular horoscope to understand that present day Humans exist at the centre of their own universe, with the set limit of awareness symbolised by the surrounding zodiac signs. We can also visualise the connection with the centre of the circle as our connection with the Direct Current of our life-force, with the circular existence of Third Primary Alternating Current produced by the orbiting planets, whilst our trapped consciousness, our essence of beingness, exists in the gaps between the planets. Our consciousness uses these gaps when they form into particular mathematical relationships, which we call planetary aspects, and gives us the realities we experience as life. Putting these ideas together, we can see from this example how a horoscope is actually a representation of a composite angle, which is itself a centre.

I hope you can appreciate the relevance of this, that planets do form angles out of their relationship with each other, but more importantly through their relationship with our own planet, which for us ~ the inhabitants of Earth ~ is the centre of our solar system. This is the totally subjective role of the planets as dynamic angles, that they form part of the huge angle which is actually planet Earth, and which could not exist except for the planets. This is why the ancients knew the planets as gods: they are the Devic substance of the angle which is Earth, and their orbital position in the circle of the sky which surrounds us, which we measure using 360 degrees, is their intention.

The movement of the planets ensures there is more than pure subjectivity, because as the planetary lines move they produce a reaction in the visible sky, visible because of the Sun, and this causes a conscious response in all life on Earth, an *objective* conscious response which can be shown by the difference in degrees that each planet moves through time. This

difference in degrees takes place on the Line of Form, which is the conventional circle of zodiac signs on a horoscope, and which we have seen affects Human consciousness because it is subject to a 12th harmonic influence which brings into play the three Primary Rays acting through the trine aspects of each planet during their natural cycle across the sky.

So when two planets position themselves 30°, 60°, 90°, 120°, or 180° away from each other, the 12th harmonic comes into play drawing conscious energy from the subject of the horoscope, via the zodiac signs, which results in the earthing of the relevant angular energy to produce a physical reaction. However, this reaction may only be a difference in response to a common occurrence, or an unusual thought pattern. To cause an external physical event there are usually more than two planets involved in the angular equation, so that the surge of conscious energy is amplified to such an extent that it takes a real and noticeable event to earth this massive excess of conscious energy.

Humans are Second Primary creatures, and have a closer relationship with stars than with planets which are of the Third Primary Devic evolution. Humanity's involvement with Third Primary planetary life is an unnatural effect of planet Earth being a non-sacred planet, and therefore we have a necessary role to play in it's evolution. Humans are born into earthly life to perform definite roles within the Absolute's Divine Plan that lower beings are unable to accomplish, and their involvement with the planetary ecosystem is of secondary importance.

Humans are unique on Earth as they alone have the ability to work with the refined energies that come directly from the Seven Rays. Humans stand quite naturally in a vertical pose, and with this erect stance comes the ability to use our conscious energy to make individual adjustments to the stellar influences involved in our life process. If the spine is horizontal, as is the case for most land animals, it is only subject to influences that affect the planet as a whole; but when

the spine is erect, the influences from our stellar environment also come into play. It is important to realise that our skeletal structure is built to accommodate a vertical spine, and demonstrates the uniqueness of the Human species, which sets us apart from the animal kingdom. Humans have the divine ability to create out of these energies, by exercising their gift of free-will, together with the objective awareness necessary in order to manufacture objects through the manipulation of the natural substances of his environment.

We will be coming to a discussion of free-will soon, but the way the Rays work out in the world is that individuals of a particular Ray choose to be incarnated at certain times to accomplish particular tasks in the evolution of Humanity. A good example here is the current influx of Seventh Ray souls who have progressed magical ideas of the previous millennia into new forms that now go under the title of Shamanism, an obscure subject until a few decades ago. Similarly the accent on new age healing therapies, and the prominence of the caring professions is a consequence of the prevalence of Second Ray souls who were also born several decades ago, and are now mature enough to give Humanity a slight nudge in their particular spiritual direction. In addition, the demise of established religion in the West has been accelerated because fewer Sixth Ray souls have been incarnated.

In this way, every person, with or without spiritual awareness, can become a channel for the energy of their soul Ray, and so develop the Divine Plan that is naturally evolved and played out through Humanity on Earth. While Humanity remains ignorant or unconscious of the life processes involved in this ability to fashion his environment to suit his own well-being, the Second Primary energy he is naturally using is linked to the First Primary of archetypes: because the First Primary works through archetypes to extend the barriers that it was responsible for creating in the first place, in order to increase and add to these

archetypal qualities. The essential role of the First Primary is quite simply to continue the evolutionary process.

So Humans use Second Primary energy to create Third Primary forms that have been initialised by the First Primary of archetypes working naturally through them. The significance of this, is that although Humans have the ability to create by combining Second Primary conscious energy with Third Primary imagination, unless they deliberately employ their own will their creations can only match the original First Primary archetypes. With very few exceptions, everything that exists on Earth has been inspired by higher intelligences and Humans are mere tools of the 'Gods'. In this way, man is conforming to the Divine Plan as originally conceived by the First and Third Primary energies of the cosmos, even though he may believe he alone is responsible for his creations. At his present stage of evolution, the true spiritual function of a Human being is to manifest the Divine Plan as laid down by the Devic and Human Hierarchy. God is the First Ray Creator Who creates through His Will, the Devas are the prime Third Ray organisers of His Will, and Humanity is the Second Ray instrument of consciousness to earth His Will into actual manifestation. In the remainder of this book I will explain how I see this process, and also show that soon Humanity is destined to become consciously involved in this process, by assuming the role of a truly creative being.

CHAPTER FIVE

Centres and Polarisation

it is important to realise that although we use all of our centres, there is just one centre that is of particular importance to everybody. This is the true centre of man at the present stage of his evolution, and is called the Centre of Polarisation. Everybody except a very few advanced souls has the Solar Plexus as their Centre of Polarisation, but we as a Human race are destined to soon join the few who have gone ahead and become polarised in the next centre, the Heart. I will explain about polarisation in a while, but first let us see how the Rays are involved with our present condition, and what we are working towards.

The average person today is polarised on the mental Fifth Ray working through the Solar Plexus, and is slowly becoming aware of the energies that will lead to a repolarisation on the etheric Fourth Ray through the Heart Centre. Although all seven major centres are in continual use in every healthy person, to be polarised in the Solar Plexus means that the energy of consciousness is derived from this centre. Human awareness may appear to be located in the brain, but the conscious energy which is used to achieve this is solar plexus energy, and is therefore mental energy rather than emotional energy which it would be if the person was polarised in their Sex Centre. To be polarised in a particular centre shows the type and quality of the conscious energy used by the Head Centre and brain to express awareness.

The Solar Plexus takes it's name from the Sun. It is the seat of individuality at this stage of Human evolution, equating with the Sun sign, and by applying his Solar Plexus energies through his Head Centre, man has learnt to control his astral or 'desire

body' which is centred in his Sex Centre, and which relates more to man's feelings than his thoughts. The Sex Centre today works mostly through the Moon sign, and these energies can usually be tempered by the angles connected to his Sun sign or Solar Plexus individuality.

Therefore, the astrological relationship between the Sun and Moon equates with the balance maintained between a person's solar individuality and their lunar feelings or desires connected to their form. The feelings involved here are those that are important to the well-being of the individual's physical body and the instinctive nature of Humans in general, which are astral influences, associated with water on this Physical Plane, because the Moon affects the fluids in Humans as well as the tides on our planet. The Ascendant in this configuration signifies the Human angles that are natural to each individual, and through which we can project ourselves towards the angles of others and to the angles of our surroundings in general. The Ascendant is directly connected to the Head Centre, and it's subjective Second Primary energies make us believe we think in our heads, when really we are thinking with our stomachs.

The Ascendant degree indicates the personal angle that makes us what we are, but functioning angles are never static, as an angle in operation is an angle in motion. So all active angles, including Human angles, continually spin through all three of their aspects, because the three conditions for life are subtly interchangeable, and the difference between which part of the three aspects of an angle is associated with which part of their manifestation is only dependant on time.

These three aspects of our Personality work into our everyday realities in this way: our own opinion of ourselves ~ the Second Primary ~ pushes us in one direction through directed thought via our personal internal angles, thought being the medium of our consciousness or in this case our awareness, whilst our cultural, environmental and other social opinions,

what we feel we should be or the emotions impressed upon us via our impersonal external angles ~ the Third Primary ~ pushes us in the opposite direction, and these two are balanced so that neither takes us too far from our original angle by the First Primary, which is the archetype of what a Human being looks like, behaves like and lives like. Form, seen as the Devic ingredient in the Human being, or as our personal angle which bears our name, resists the flow of conscious energy, but it also functions to hold us in the right shape, as a Human rather than a dog. This same energy can be used to slightly alter our shape, and this is the correspondence between the Ascendant sign and our appearance.

However, because all Humans correspond to the archetype does not mean the archetype is constant, because if enough people change their archetypal characteristic, this new characteristic will become the standard normality and so become absorbed into the Human archetype. This can be seen in everyday life, when outrageous fashion, music and art become accepted as conventional in the space of only a few years. The gods of the planets and zodiac signs are also typical archetypes, but their relevance to Humanity, and Humanity's changing opinion of them, will adjust their characteristics by applying different energy to their angles. In this way, the balance between the form and the consciousness is maintained through the archetype, although the archetype itself is never a fixed ideal, but a fluid one.

We have seen how the three Primaries are represented on a horoscope by the central point, and that we can translate this into a trine aspect when considering how they work through a planetary angle. There is another way we can view their influence that involves a consideration of the effects of the Sun, Moon and Ascendant, because these three important parts of the horoscope can also be used to show how the Primaries work into our everyday lives. And it is through the Ascendant that these energies actually

connect with the angles that make up our character and general conditions of life.

The Ascendant is the earthing point of man's actual Personality, and the subjective framework through which he experiences life. It is impossible to hold an objective opinion of the energies working through the Ascendant and the conscious Head Centre it represents. No matter how hard you try to stand back from these conscious energies, the part that remains subjective is still signified by the Ascendant.

It is the Sun which represents our objective viewpoint, the 'I' that can take a step back from life and make judgements and decisions based on past experience and future probabilities; and the Ascendant is the subjective vehicle which the Sun uses to accomplish it's aims without even being aware that this vehicle exists as a separate function: it assumes the Ascendant is a mere extension of itself, it's body, feelings and mind. Finally the Moon is in between these two conditions, it represents our feelings and our moods, and our emotional response to the variety of life situations. As such, it can over-ride the decisions made by the Sun, but usually not without the Sun noticing!

Following on from this, we can say that the angle that represents the individual is composed of the Sun sign, the Moon sign and the Ascendant sign. For most of us, these three energies are the only form of the three Primaries we can be aware of, the Sun equating with the First Primary, the Ascendant with the Second Primary, and the Moon with the Third Primary. These three form the Personality angle.

The Ascendant represents the subjective angular framework of our earthly form. These are the actual angles which are responsible for our body in general, including our bodily organs, our features, our nervous system, our appearance, the colour of our skin, of our hair and eyes: every physical angle is represented by or connected to our Ascendant. Many of these particular angles are mirrored in the physical world through our genes and genetic make-up: but this is going

into deeper areas that will only confuse our present theme.

In addition, the Ascendant is the main indicator of our usual condition of consciousness, our actual everyday awareness. It is the most important set of angles we have because they form the whole physical vehicle which 'interfaces' with life, not just the small part we are generally aware of. Ascendant angles are the hardware that our Sun sign software has to use in the best way it can. Ascendant angles form the connection point between the internal Personality and the external interactive angles of existence. This is another way of saying that they are responsible for how we relate in every way to the real world, and to everyone we meet in life. In fact, our Ascendant angles are the limit of what we can achieve through the connection of our angles to external angles.

The Sun and it's zodiac sign, our sun-sign, represent our true selves, the part of us we think of as 'I', and so this gives us the ability to adjust the energy which goes through the Ascendant angles to change our appearance through dress, mannerisms and general behaviour. But it cannot actually change or alter the physical angles of the Ascendant in any way. Similarly the Moon and the sign it occupies condition the emotional response to angular situations, for example when we think to ourselves "I feel happy", and this again can adjust the angular energy of our Ascendant, through moods and emotional reactions which can have an effect on our appearance without actually changing the Ascendant angles. Like the Sun sign it can only affect the way the angles are used, and therefore the type, strength and quality of the energy they are using.

This is how the three parts of the Personality angle work, by the Sun and Moon acting as agents for the First and Third Primaries, and applying various types of mental and emotional energy through the subjective angles which make up the Second Primary Ascendant form of the Personality. Our response to

planetary influences in general will also be coloured by this Personality angle.

Once a person begins to become aware of the energies originating from the Higher Self, the Personality angle becomes superseded by the soul angle. The triangle representing the Primaries will now be composed of the energies coming from the soul Ray as the First Primary, which is not shown on the horoscope, the Ascendant sign still representing the Second Primary, and the Sun sign now representing the Third Primary. In this case, the Ascendant still remains completely subjective even though it will be conditioned by different energies. The reason for this is that the Ascendant represents the Head Centre in both the Personality angle and the soul angle, and so like the brain it will continue working throughout normal life, even though the person's mentality will develop and mature through age. Therefore, the Ascendant can be equated with the word 'conscious', not consciousness, but conscious. If a person is conscious of something, he is using his Head Centre and Ascendant angles. Therefore every experience, whether in true physical life or in a subjective condition of reflection, will use the Ascendant and Head Centre, because for us to be aware of an experience means we have to be conscious of it.

It is important to realise that the Ascendant represents the angles we have naturally available to use during our life on Earth, whether we are acting under instruction from the Personality or Higher Self. Our Ascendant angles are us, our name, whereas our Sun's position is our individuality, which can either be the Personality in control through the Personality angle, or the Personality as an instrument of our Higher Self through the soul angle working through our soul Ray. In every case, the Ascendant represents our conscious experience of life.

In astrology our normal condition of awareness is taken from the zodiac signs, and is determined by the position of the Sun, Ascendant and Moon within the

signs, as well as the aspects they make. This is finely tuned by the angles made by the natal planets that also affect our normal consciousness. This fine-tuning will alter as the planets move around the chart and pass through different signs, as the zodiac signs are directly related to the twelve divisions of Human consciousness. But because we are conscious through our Ascendant, these angles remain completely subjective, making us oblivious to such delicate changes in our awareness. In addition, when a planet forms a strong or major aspect to the Ascendant, this angle will appear consciously rather than remaining below the surface as a mere inclination. But paradoxically we will still not notice the change, because the effect will work subjectively.

Our Ascendant is our physical vehicle that can be used to achieve the wishes of it's controlling Personality or Higher Self, and it is also the true vehicle for the Monad. This is because ultimately our life will have some effect on our Monadic spirit, which is the very reason we are here in the first place. Therefore it acts as the necessary earthing point of our Monad by energising the conscious energy in our Head Centre, and interacting with the Devic energy stimulated by the senses to rise up from the Base Centre, in order to produce a change in consciousness. This process is known as the raising of the kundalini serpent.

Before examining how these energies work through an individual's chakra system, I will have to introduce another piece of astrological information that adds further complication to this idea of the subjective Ascendant.

The essence of the individual which relates to his sense of identity is the sum of the planetary influences earthed at the moment of his birth through his Ascendant angles as explained above, but it also includes numerous sub-personalities who all assume they are the real 'I' of the individual, when in fact they are separate and different angles within the subject's angular structure. These angles are the twelve zodiac

signs, which progress across the Ascendant sign everyday as the Earth turns on it's axis.

So although an individual could be seen as a single angle represented by the Ascendant, in reality this personal angle is actually composed of many others all trying to take control. These alternative angles are the various zodiac signs that move across the Ascendant position every two hours. Therefore, every sign will imprint it's own peculiar influence on the Ascendant as it transits through this position, and with the extra influences from the planets contained in the signs which also appear to move, this will vary a person's subjective perception of the environment, even though this altered perception will still retain the character of the Ascendant sign angles.

These extra angles act as sub-personalities, which we identify with and do not recognise as being different to our normal 'I', and this is why we will have no perception of their effect on our angular energies. The reason for this is that the sub-personality angles are not alien influences, but form part of our personal archetype because they originate in other areas of our horoscope: and so form essential parts of our individ-Therefore, they will naturally assume our characteristics, mannerisms and preferences, taking onboard the complete Personality with all it's traits, memories and habits. However, they will still have a certain identity of their own, which is different to our natural Ascendant sign energies, and so they will colour our reactions in unobtrusive ways. Often it will be other people, those close to us, who will notice these subtle Personality changes before we do. will deal more comprehensively with this idea later in the book when we come to study the practical application of angles, but it is necessary to include it here to complete the picture of how the Ascendant is the gateway to our life experiences.

The other personal point on the horoscope that is of major importance is the M.C. The position of the M.C. symbolises the point through which we are able

to access the energy of our soul Ray. As this is only symbolic it does not have any practical importance, and is definitely not an indication of a person's Ray type. The fact is that your Ray works through you to accomplish certain life motives, and because the Ray is tied in with your role in the world in general, it has to be related to the M.C. Therefore the M.C. works with Ray energy subjectively, as Ray energy is generally employed to aid in the evolution of the Human species, and the Ascendant works subjectively with life energy, which may or may not be Ray energy, to accomplish the individual's destiny. This demonstrates the two main motives behind life, evolution of the individual through the Ascendant and evolution of the species through the M.C.

We can illustrate this point by briefly examining how Ray energy enters the Human body and motivates it. The actual point of entry is the Crown chakra, and from here, it flows into either the Throat or Head Centre, depending on whether it impinges on the awareness or not. Every impression that we are consciously aware of has to pass through the Head Centre, and this applies to Ray energy as well as angular energy that activates our sense organs. This is because the Head Centre is responsible for the translation of the energies coming from the lower five senses connected to the lower five centres into an understandable form which can be appreciated through our Solar Plexus orientated brain processes.

To accomplish this, it works in close conjunction with the Throat, which uses the rhythmic inhalation and exhalation of the breath as the vehicle for the creative use of conscious thought by amalgamating the emotional and thought energies from the two brain hemispheres. Although these energies are balanced in the Throat, they are ultimately conditioned by the Head Centre through the light receptivity of the pineal, because just as the Throat Centre deals particularly with Second Primary energy, the Head Centre deals with Second Ray energy. The Throat is

where the distribution of the angular energy is arranged like a switchboard, and is related to this function through the imagination. However, this whole process comes under the direction of Ray energy accessed through the Crown Centre, and which we equate with the will.

Ray energy often does not appear as anything special, and can take on many forms. Often we will not realise our Ray is using mental imagery to stimulate us; we may just think we are feeling particularly generous, creative, even joyful. When it works through the Head Centre and Ascendant it is at the stage where the higher triplicity or soul angle is functioning, rather than the lower triplicity or Personality angle of the Sun, Ascendant and Moon. The difference will only depend on the intention or type of task involved. Everybody has this connection to Ray energy working on behalf of the Higher Self through the soul angle.

Although Ray energy can be accessed through the Crown Centre as shown above, this is different to the First Primary energy that is the actual life-force, without which a person will die. The First Primary works in conjunction with the energies of the Second and Third Primaries, and all three Primary Rays originate in the Throat Centre, which passes them onto the Solar Plexus Centre or the Centre of Polarisation where they are converted into energy which is used to maintain the life processes. Ray energy is derived from the First Primary, but relates to one of the Seven Rays, not to the Primary Ray energies.

Modern man has his consciousness polarised in the Solar Plexus Centre, and because each centre relates to the Ray of the same number, and the Solar Plexus is the fifth centre from the top or Crown Centre, then we can say that the consciousness of modern man is polarised on the Fifth Ray of Truth, traditionally known as the Ray of Concrete Science. This makes good sense; the world today is built upon scientific

knowledge that is based on the laws governing the objective foundation of physical structure.

The mind of the average person is closely tied in with their personal and collective subconscious, and relates to other people and events through the angles corresponding to the Mental Plane. This means they are struggling for an identity amongst the wash of influences from their surroundings, and trying to establish a firm base for their individuality, often at the expense of others who are seen as rivals. Through this centre, a person can rationalise their selfishness and become a responsible member of a society which is also centred on the Solar Plexus level, and which is itself building a foundation of physical form where each individual is allowed certain freedom within the imposed restrictions that exist to keep this foundation grounded. Basically, everything that is known about the individual's awareness of this Solar Plexus Centre can be transposed to the life situations in which he finds himself: as much as man is a product of the society in which he exists, so is the society a collective foundation of man's common life ideals and objectives.

For this reason, social problems like crime and poverty can only be cured by changing the actual structure of society. It's policies must be centred on improving the situation for every individual within society, rather than sacrificing the needs of the individuals for society.

Therefore to change society, man himself must change, obvious I know, but following on from the ideas above it becomes obvious how man must change: by re-orientating himself to work through the Heart Centre rather than the Solar Plexus Centre. If enough individuals achieve this society will inevitably follow suit, and a society polarised 'in it's heart centre' will be the new utopian ideal of everybody caring for everyone else and working for the good of the individual units rather than for the collective 'soul'. And this means everybody must change their level of consciousness, to become polarised in their Heart by learning to

care, to join with others through sharing so that instead of cultivating selfishness to establish an identity, they can lose this selfishness whilst retaining their identity, and see others as their soul mates rather than their rivals.

So what does it mean to be polarised in a particular centre? Without going into too much detail, it is related to the idea of the formation of a centre that we looked at earlier. Quite simply the centre that is most active in an individual is the one through which the three Primaries can operate in an almost pure condition, so that they become the polar axis of the centre. To be polarised in the Solar Plexus means that the three Primaries will combine their energies to activate this centre, and the resulting effect will be mirrored through the other centres. The polarised centre will be a person's only natural connection to the higher and lower dimensions, one above and one below, and so they will only be able to access life energies through that centre. When we discuss the psychic life of Humans, and how everyone is able to access higher levels during sleep, we will see that it is via the Solar Plexus that an individual remains connected to his physical body when conscious awareness is held in abeyance. The only way to consciously move up to a higher level ~ permanently ~ is through polarisation of the next centre, and this is done through initiation, when the neophyte is given the ability to connect up to life energies on the next highest level so that the three Primaries are able to work through a higher centre. This is true initiation, and can only be conducted by someone already working through a higher centre ~ an initiate.

Real initiation is a subjective experience which only becomes objective through use and the passage of time. As an initiate becomes accustomed to the new energies which take over the working of his angular form, his mental awareness adjusts itself to working with different angles which can eventually be used to access new levels of consciousness. This is because

initiation does actually adjust an individual's angles so that he can use the energies coming from a higher Centre of Polarisation to accomplish certain tasks to aid the spiritual evolution of Humanity.

The fact that you alone were born at a particular place and at a certain time, gives you the ability to use the angles which were present at the moment of your birth as your own, which they are. when you are initiated, the angles of the time and place of your initiation become as important as those of your birth because you are literally reborn. True initiation is no different to a new birth, and cannot happen without first experiencing death as a reality. Therefore, it signifies a new birth into a new awareness that is still of this Earth and so is still angular. but the experience of initiation amalgamates the angles of the time and place of the initiation with the birth angles. This explains why historic initiation was always conducted at sacred places and at special times, because the initiate underwent a true out-ofbody experience after undergoing trials of endurance, before being brought back into the body so that he could assume the new angles of the time and place of his initiation. Initiation today does not require the same vigorous tests and artificially created near death experiences, because it can just as easily take place during sleep or in other conditions of semi-consciousness. However, initiation usually coincides with periods of personal crisis, because the build up of angular energies necessary for a change of polarised centres is a gradual process, and the heightened energy conditions preceding initiation can cause catastrophic events in a person's life.

Just as at present we are on the threshold of a new awareness through the Heart Centre, a long time ago we progressed from polarisation through the Sex Centre to the Solar Plexus Centre, our present condition. If we look back into the misty depths of prehistory, we can speculate on ancient man's evolutionary jump and perhaps get a clearer idea of what is in store for us.

In a mythological sense, Adam and Eve were the first true man and woman of our type, and the Bible tells of their change of polarisation from the Sex to Solar Plexus Centres in the Garden of Eden story, when the serpent tempts Eve to take a bite of the apple from the tree of knowledge. This illustrates symbolically how the first man and woman became objectively aware of their sexual differences, because the serpent symbolised the energies working through the Sex Centre that were now relegated to the subconscious. Adam and Eve were the evolutionary forerunners of the new Humans who replaced a subjective existence with an objective outlook on life. They progressed from being clever animals to naïve Humans.

These early Humans were unfamiliar with the energies working through their Solar Plexus, and still had problems overcoming the strong energies of their Sex Centres. They were far less knowledgeable than present day individuals, mainly because their needs were simpler, but they understood far more about the real issues of life, and the hidden forces which act behind the curtains of awareness, which we today have forgotten. The reason for this was that they had the best of both worlds, they had learnt over agons how to co-operate with nature to the advantage of both, but now they could see nature as being something separate, something they could view objectively. They also began to appreciate how forward planning gave them the ability to live an easier life, but this involved learning the natural order of things, and of seeing the connection between things. Therefore they began to study their 'new' environment through an exalted state of awareness, and learnt that it was possible to make changes to the environment, which could give them a safer and more comfortable way of life. For example, instead of following herds of animals and the seasonal changes of the plants which formed their natural diet, they realised they could have their own herd of animals and grow their own plants.

Eventually these early Humans became farmers instead of hunter-gatherers.

The most important point here is these early Human beings began to view their surroundings in an objective fashion. By standing back from life and watching the progressive and recurring changes in their environment, they learnt the rhythm of these changes and because they now had the ability to distance themselves from the outside world, they learnt to work with the changes to aid their lifestyles. Until this point the early inhabitants of Earth were so much part of the environment they did not understand that there were other ways of dealing with daily life. This is what a subjective world is, a world where one only has the ability to act in a natural way as part of a collective. Animals today, and particularly the higher species of mammals, are in exactly this position; they are polarised in their Sex Centres and live in a subjective world. Although mammals belong to the Human evolution they occupy a different 'time scale' to Humanity, so it is best to view all animal life as Devic.

When early man first settled, he would have employed his natural intuition and developed instinct to choose his first settlements that not only had good natural resources but also spiritual resources. Then through his intuitive psychic awareness, he would have structured his environment to take advantage of the forces of nature, just as beasts of the earth and birds of the sky do now.

The ancients had a system whereby they considered themselves at the centre of their own unique universe because they belonged to a tribe or society that was based on a carefully chosen holy site. This site was structured so that it had the optimum use of good influences from the planet and stars through it's orientation and geomantic attributes, and as people left their centre they took these good influences with them by retaining their connection with their home base or place of origin.

So as Humanity's numbers grew it developed many centres of society, and the settlements became villages which grew into townships and eventually became cities, and the citizens always took the heart of the city with them on their travels and conquests. Eventually nomadic tribes became village people, town people and city people, and the name they assumed was always the name of their town or city of origin. This is epitomised by the Roman Empire, with Roman Citizens establishing their society throughout the civilised world.

Since those early days, man has developed his own sense of personal identity and self-conscious awareness, and so as he moves about the Earth he has the ability to remain at the centre of his own universe, rather than being an agent for the centre to which he was born. To take pride in one's roots and native culture is equally valid today as it has always been, but this is now becoming an objective consideration. This is because we always retain the angles of our horoscope, which we carry with us throughout life, and wherever we go. For this reason, places where we feel at ease are those which have natural angles which fit with our own, and those where we feel less comfortable are those which are slightly in conflict with our natural angles. The same idea is used in astrogeography, which allows us to choose areas which benefit our natural angles, and in a lesser way in horary astrology, which examines the influences operative through a person at a particular moment and particular place.

Present day Humans have become self-aware to the point that they are able to exert vast influences over their environment that has not been possible before. Through the ability to control the forces of nature, the present day Human has become God on Earth, and with this knowledge comes the awesome responsibility of coping with world problems, from Human famine and disease, to endangered species of animals and plants. Man is the only creature with enough self-

awareness to consciously affect and change his entire environment, and consequently he has isolated himself completely from other creatures and the natural world in general. In this instance I consider the natural world as the all-inclusive ecology of the planet, where each part is completely dependent on the other parts, and each part is therefore mutually an integral part of one whole system. This is where man is different to all other life on Earth. Not only can the planet do without man, but man is also learning how to exist independently from the planet Earth through his invention of the biosphere, interplanetary travel and space stations. Because of this, man has to be considered as being at the centre of his personal environment, and completely responsible for it, as no other life form before has had to do. And this is my purpose in this part of the book, to see how every individual Human being can benefit himself, Humanity as a whole, and planetary life in general through this new awareness of his supreme position as an advanced life form.

Once Humanity left it's subjective condition, as demonstrated by the Adam and Eve myth, it was at about the ideal stage of it's evolution. These early people began to see the world in a brand new way with the true wisdom that is easiest to use at such crucial changeover periods. Today the Human evolution is at a similar point in it's history. Soon people will be learning how to cope with a new set of energies through the polarisation of their Heart Centres. The whole of Humanity is about to embark on a new adventure, and enter a completely new level of consciousness that will again be more subjective than objective. Except this time they will be on a higher level of the spiral, and without losing the individuality they have patiently developed over millennia, each person will realise how important their own role will be in the evolution of not only the Human species, but in the evolution of the planet and ultimately the whole solar system of which they are all an integral part.

Today we stand at an important new threshold, at the entry of not only a new age as the Earth enters Aquarius, but also at a stage where we are ready to accept the new challenge in the natural evolution of our species and become polarised in the Heart Centre.

The reason for this is that the Earth is approaching it's own time of initiation \sim to become a sacred planet by becoming repolarised \sim giving Humanity the chance to also prepare for this event by working towards becoming the Second Aspect of the Earth scheme, presently known as the Hierarchy, and the Third Aspect of the Solar scheme, whereby Humans become the supreme example of sentient life in our solar system, on *all* planets rather than just Earth, and takes on the responsibility of caring for the solar system as a whole rather than just a planet. He then becomes answerable to the higher progression of the Hierarchy, the Solar Masters.

Human beings have been polarised in the Solar Plexus for many millennia and their naturally selfish personalities have been controlled by the next centre up, the Heart Centre, via the conscience that has been earthed through the great religions of the world. This control has been effective through linking with Humanity's angles that work on the Fourth level. As man learns to become polarised in his Heart he takes control of his own angles and learns to use them to benefit his life, and planetary life in general. He then comes under the control of those who create angles, the Devic Hierarchy of the Third Level working through the Throat Centre who we know as Archangels.

While primitive man was still polarised in his Sex Centre, he acted as part of the planet Earth's ecosystem because he was in tune with the natural planetary rhythms and worked in a semi-conscious way with Earth energies through the Sex Centre and the astral via the Moon: he did not possess full self awareness or indeed true individuality. Man today is more aware of energies coming from the Sun's journey through the zodiac signs, which he is using to develop

the complete self-awareness necessary for him to have control over his life. He has separated himself from the natural planetary energies that he once worked with semi-consciously, to now stand on his own two feet and control his own individual destiny by using extra-terrestrial forces from the planets and zodiac signs acting through his Solar Plexus and the Mental Plane via the Sun. This shift in emphasis is demonstrated in man's culture between his lunar worship of natural forces by personifying them as gods, to the solar worship of one paternal God or Creator.

The Human evolutionary path has been related astrologically to his development on the Mutable, Fixed and Cardinal Crosses, which equate with the three qualities of Humanity's consciousness levels, as shown by the Primary Ray energy rising through his Centres of Polarisation. These three Crosses are based on the same division of energies we are familiar with, and which relate them directly to the Celtic Cross.

From this, we can say man's spiritual development has three distinct phases. First he acted as a unit within a social structure lined up with the ecosystem of the planet, and so, as though he was employing mere instinct, he planned his pilgrimages to sacred places along ley lines, built structures that conformed to planetary and stellar influences at sacred spots, observed seasonal rituals and so on. This was his lunar phase, which corresponded to his development on the Mutable Cross. During this phase, man aligned his will to that of the Absolute because he was totally immersed in the subjective angular formation of his being. He may not have been adding any karma to be worked off later, but neither was he exercising his This was Humanity's childhood, and he divinity. acted as an animal would act, following the course of least resistance through his own and his environment's natural angles. This is not why Humanity is on Earth, but this was only man's infancy, a necessary

period in the spiritual development of man the beast into man the god.

Eventually he became aware of certain deep influences that made him want to develop his individuality. He was no longer satisfied acting as a nameless unit in a perfectly functioning society, he wanted to become someone important and so he began to assert himself. This is the start of the solar phase, signified by his ascension to the Fixed Cross. The lunar phase relates to man identifying his Ascendant with his Moon sign, the solar phase relates to him identifying his Ascendant with his Sun sign ~ this is the present stage of Humanity.

The next stage comes when man is truly an individual who can function on his own within a society whilst retaining his personal identity. He can now see and decide for himself that to be one with the ecosystem of Earth is beneficial, but this time in full conscious awareness of the needs of those around him, and the needs of the planet and it's occupants. He has in fact become the creator he worshipped during his solar phase, and is now able to function on the Cardinal Cross through the First Primary by identifying his Ascendant with his soul Ray. This is the next stage for Humanity, and will stretch over a vast amount of time. For those of us alive today we can help sow the seeds, but no more than guess at the glorious harvest to come in the future.

This third stage on the spiritual path signified by the Cardinal Cross is often called the path of service, which means serving God by doing His Will, putting God first, to function as His Instrument, to continue the work of the Absolute which is what we are here for anyway. In fact, there are two reasons for being here, first to further our own spiritual evolution, and second to help those around us, and these two concepts are really one, because to help others we help ourselves, and equally important, to help ourselves ~ spiritually speaking ~ we are also helping others around us.

From the information we have, we can relate particular Rays to the Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable Crosses. In this respect, the Crosses are concerned with polarisation and not which Sun sign a person may be working through in this life. The majority of people today will be working through the Fixed Cross which relates to the Solar Plexus Centre as the present Centre of Polarisation. The Mutable Cross will have two opposing influences of the Third Ray, through Gemini and Sagittarius; with the other arm of the Cross giving Second and Sixth Ray influences via Virgo and The Fixed Cross will also have Second and Pisces. Sixth Ray influences on one arm through Taurus and Scorpio, and First and Fifth Ray influences on the other arm through Leo and Aquarius. The Cardinal Cross will have First and Fifth Ray influences from Aries and Libra on one arm of the Cross, and Fourth and Seventh Ray influences from Cancer and Capricorn on the other. This is valuable information which has a definite bearing on the centres involved in each Cross, and the Ray energies working through them ~ see Diagram 6 on page 189.

THE THREE CROSSES

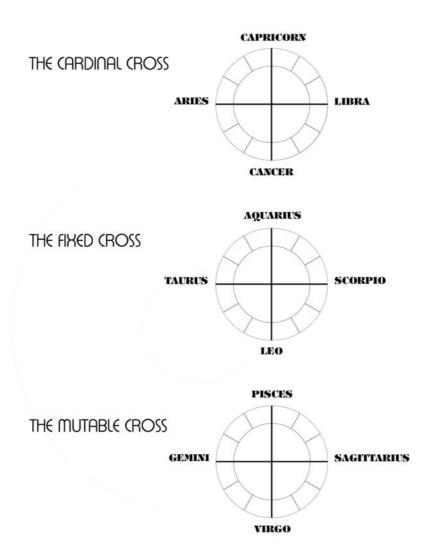


DIAGRAM 6

Of particular importance is that two Rays working through the Mutable Cross, the Second and Sixth, also work through the Fixed Cross, and two Rays working through the Fixed Cross, the First and Fifth, also work through the Cardinal Cross. This gives a clue to the transformation of the energies involved in repolarisation.

An individual is only aware of the Primary energies working through his Centre of Polarisation by comparing his conscious awareness to his subconscious motivations. While man has been polarised in his fifth Centre, the Solar Plexus, his subconscious has acted through him from the level below via his Sex Centre, which connects him up to the traditions of his native culture, and his superconscious has acted from the centre above, the Heart Centre, through which he is connected to his conscience. As he becomes more used to the energies working through his Heart Centre, he will learn to use the energies working through his Solar Plexus in an instinctive way, and also become more used to dealing in a conscious way with the energies from all three centres above the Heart, which he will recognise as glimpses of intuition. In this way he will slowly outgrow the subconscious influences of tradition, social conventions and laws he has been used to, and become more aware of his conscience through which he will realise his essential role as part of the Human family. He will gradually lose his nationalistic ideologies, his religious conventions, his social prejudices and his confident attitude that a lawful society is a good society. Instead, he will see all men as equals, act compassionately towards others, and begin to feel a personal responsibility for world problems.

The important point to note in this regard, is that the only centre which naturally connects up to the energies of the Centres both above and below it is the Centre of Polarisation, and man recognises these energies from the other centres as subconscious and superconscious impressions. Although other centres can

also be connected to the one above and below their own position, we are not aware of the processes involved in this.

Many people today are already working through their Heart Centres in preparation for complete repolarisation, but this in itself has no bearing on what it is like to actually be polarised through this higher centre. Such people are preparing the way for initiation into the new awareness and although the first stage of the initiation process is often subjective and below the level of normal awareness, this is only a prelude to repolarisation, because the change of polarised centres is a radical change of consciousness which cannot go unnoticed. As I have said before, only a very few people alive today are truly polarised in their Heart Centre, because this level of consciousness is equivalent to nirvana or samadhi that we associate with the ultimate goal of all spiritually aware people.

Our reality through the Solar Plexus is centred on the Fifth Plane of mental imagery and is concerned with the objective mind, and this reality will change when we begin to be polarised through the Heart Centre. This change will be noticeable because reality will become more subjective than it is now. The reason for this is that at the moment the Solar Plexus functions in unison with the Head Centre, which as I explained earlier is the most subjectively aware centre; whereas the new reality will have more to do with the opposite way of working, as is fitting for the Heart Centre, and so will be less aware in our heads, but easier to apply objectively. Although most people do not understand the term correctly, we will rely heavily on our intuition, which will enable us to 'feel' which decision to make, rather than thinking it through.

Each of the seven major Human centres or chakras form part of larger energy fields which correspond to the usual order of Rays and Planes. The lower four chakras relate to the Devic and Elemental lives which interact with us subjectively through the angles of the Planes associated with the elements of Fire, Air,

Water and Earth. Therefore the Base, Sex. Solar Plexus and Heart Centres work with energy that is processed by the angles of these lower Planes before they affect us subjectively through our individual The energy field which relates to our Solar Plexus is the conventional circle of zodiac signs, the Solar Zodiac, and for this reason the Base. Sex and Heart Centres are also considered as being influenced through their respective zodiacs, called the Earth Zodiac, the Lunar Zodiac and the Stellar Zodiac. The higher centres, the Throat, Head and Crown, work directly with the pure Ray energies of the Third, Second and First Rays respectively, and are responsible for the basic cosmic energies which enable Human beings to function as individual, corporeal and sentient beings with their own personal realities. Through these three chakras we are connected to our true existence, which survives death and continues through many lives accumulating experience to progress onwards to spiritual enlightenment. Their energy affects us directly through their association with planets in the third chakra or Throat Centre, through the Sun in the second chakra or Head Centre, and through the stars in the first chakra or Crown Centre.

The Base Centre relates to the Seventh Ray or Seventh Plane energy field, because this centre connects man to the planet Earth's own energy field, and as such this centre will act as part of the Earth's magnetic field, relating to the cardinal compass points via magnetic north. However this will be altered in it's influence by the Sex Centre, which relates to the Sixth Ray and is similarly connected to the Moon field, and which affects the Sex Centre through the lunar phases in the same way that the Moon affects our planet Earth. Likewise the Solar Plexus Centre, which relates to the Fifth Ray, is connected to the energy field of the Sun, and affects the Solar Plexus Centre through it's annual seasons. Finally the Heart Centre, which relates to the Fourth Ray, is connected to the Stellar Zodiac. The Heart Centre, and the

energies working through it at the present time, is a special case which we will not be able to go into as it concerns the subjectivity of angles which cannot at present be objectified. However an important point concerning this is that each zodiac works on a longer time scale, showing that the Devic influence working through them, and which is responsible for our conception of time, lessens as we rise through the centres. Before discussing the energy fields of the Earth Zodiac, the Lunar Zodiac and the Solar Zodiac which operate through the lower three centres, I want to look more closely at how the higher three centres work.

The Throat Centre functions with pure planetary energy, which is the energy of the planets and their mutual aspects, irrespective of their zodiacal position. This latter point is extremely important because the Throat Centre is the clearinghouse for all planetary angular energy. On the Celtic Cross the Throat Centre is central and therefore connected to every other centre directly. This is because the Throat Centre is related to the Devic evolution, and has the ability to connect the individual to the highest manifestation of angles operating on the planet, as well as the Devic beings known as the Archangels who control them. It is also the centre through which we are able to connect with our Holy Guardian Angel, the being who has ultimate control over our personal angles. This ties in with the fact that the Throat works solely with planetary energy, and is the ultimate response centre for aspects between planets, the source of all angles, irrespective of the zodiac positions of the planets. And most importantly of all it is through the Throat Centre that we are linked to our essential life energy, the three Primary Rays. Therefore, it has to be connected to every other centre, because all centres require planetary stimulation to continue to operate throughout life

The Head Centre is the source of Second Ray energy which we understand as consciousness, and relates to our Sun and various significant individual

stars. Although it works with solar energy, this is independent of the position of the Sun or other stars in relation to the zodiac. However, because Humans are Second Primary beings, the Head Centre also has access to the energies of all three Primaries, coming from the Base, Crown and Throat, and through it's association with the Ascendant it is also where the two angular structures, magnetic and electric, meet and fuse their energies. This connects each of the zodiacs, and enables every degree or angle in each zodiac to respond to an increase of energy, and pass on this same influence to the same degree in the other zodiacs. In this way, each angle or degree will have a cumulative response depending on previous events and situations that have given it energy in any of the other zodiacs. This has a practical significance in astrology, magic and general ecology.

The Crown Centre relates to our individual Ray energy and it's connection with it's highest point of origin. It works with energy from certain star clusters and galaxies, which has nothing to do with the conventional twelve signs of the zodiac, but is more concerned with a particular part of the sky, and the stars and galaxies visible at each individual degree. It therefore works in Humans as First Primary energy, giving us our spiritual motivation in it's purest possible form, or as pure as we are able to appreciate it.

From this we can see why the three highest centres, the Crown, Head and Throat, can be considered as the source of energies which make up our Higher Self, just as the lower three centres, the Base, Sex and Solar Plexus form the Personality, or lower self. Once again, the Heart Centre holds a unique position as the mediator between these two parts of our beings at our present stage of evolution, and will continue to do so until we experience repolarisation, from which point we can use the Heart Centre as the main vehicle for our natural life processes, by giving it the capacity to use energies from the Higher Self to direct the Personality in the correct use of angles.

Just as the highest three centres connect to the stars, the Sun and the planets to form the Higher Self, the four lower centres are connected to large energy fields to form the Personality, and as planetary energy has the ability to interact with any of these fields, this is how planetary movements affect man through his lower four centres.

The Base Centre is connected to the Earth's own energy field, the Sex Centre is connected to the Lunar energy field, the Solar Plexus Centre is connected to the Solar energy field, and the Heart Centre is connected to the Stellar energy field. These fields or zodiacs are able to react which each other as they are centres themselves, even though they cover vast areas of time and space, and they are also subject to the similarity of circular form working through a double pole cross which governs every centre. This interaction is based on the fact that they contain an equal number of degrees, and each degree represents an angle. In addition, each has a First Point denoting the beginning of the degrees of the circle, which although different in each case still enables them to relate to each other. This First Point is difficult to determine in cosmic terms, and is also an unnecessary complication at present.

The Base Centre is operative on the level of pure Earth consciousness, and subject to the variety of influences which depend solely on the geographical position on the Earth's surface, irrespective of the time of day or of the seasons. Each position on the planet has a unique influence based on geo-magnetism which works through the Base Centre, and this is due to fault lines, stress factors of the tectonic plates, underground water sources such as blind springs, the type of terrain, whether it is fertile or desert, whether it is near a large body of water, and so on. Earth Zodiac energies originate from our own planet and exist independently from other influences such as the Moon and Sun, although they obviously are under continual influence from these and other factors. The essential

feature of the Earth Zodiac is that every point on the surface of the Earth has a unique quality, and irrespective of the influences affecting each point, this quality will remain individual and unique.

This unique quality is dependent on the magnetic forces of the Earth's own magnetic field, and therefore the surface position is determined by the relationship it has with the North and South Poles of the planet. The visible demonstrations of this Earth Zodiac are the winds and the weather patterns, as shown by variations in atmospheric pressure, and which are echoed in the currents of the sea. One specific example would be a north wind, which not only always comes from the north, but is always cold whatever time of the day, or in whatever season, it occurs. However once we begin to work out when the cold north wind will blow, then we have to take into account the next zodiac in the sequence, the Lunar Zodiac, or even the Solar Zodiac. Because the essential characteristic of the Earth Zodiac is that time is not a factor.

In fact, the Earth Zodiac is guite simply the terrestrial influences that are governed solely by the position on our world in relation to the poles, and nothing else. Every point on our Earth can thus be seen as the centre of it's own unique universe, and this point will have a different influence on anything or anyone positioned there regardless of the influences arising from the relationship of Earth with any other celestial body. This explains why the English language is spoken in different dialects when it's base is moved, and accounts for the difference in the way it is spoken in the UK, USA, South Africa and Australia. It is not because everybody else speaks like that, it is the way the particular position on the Earth's surface affects the spoken language, because a move in location changes the energies of the Third Primary. This in turn affects the voice through the Throat Centre.

So the actual geographical position of the subject is integral to the finer tuning of the astrological influences he will experience. When you realise that a

Human is an energy system based on consciousness, and his physical form is only solidified consciousness, and the planet similarly is the solidified form of a different energy system, and both Humans and the planet on which they exist are dependent on the same universal energy system built around the Sun, then you can see that as each part moves within and through this complex system of energy and wave patterns the resulting manifestations of activity, which we recognise as events, will vary depending on the relative locations of each individual part.

The ancients were aware of this fact, and used this knowledge wisely to site their temples, cities and other edifices in situations that made best use of this natural phenomenon. They were aware of the fact that every influence from beyond the Earth sphere, as they called the Earth Zodiac, had to be adjusted by the position on the Earth of the subject under scrutiny, and this will become clearer when I describe the influence of the other zodiacs.

Although time is not a factor as it is with the other zodiacs, in reality the Earth Zodiac cannot exist without some consideration of time, and the initial reckoning of time is day and night. Therefore the Earth Zodiac, although considered timeless, is ruled by a 24-hour day, but every day is considered exactly the same as every other day, and therefore it is subject to a daily cycle or 24-hour rhythm that begins at sunrise every day. This counts as the Earth Zodiac's beginning point, the Head Centre or Ascendant, and noon becomes the next quarter of the cycle, sunset the next, and finally midnight the last point. So as with every zodiac, it can be allocated positions as determined by the Celtic Cross, through which it can be related to the other three zodiacs.

The next centre is the Sex Centre, and this is most definitely dependent on time. It is connected to the Lunar Zodiac which is based again on a circle divided into four quadrants which relate approximately to the Moon's phases, and these quadrants are also divided

into seven parts ~ giving a relationship to the Seven Rays ~ to produce a cycle of 28 days. In practice, the real influence of this zodiac is felt through it's relationship with the Sun, beginning with the New Moon, and progressively influencing through the cycle of First Quarter, Full Moon, Last Quarter and back to New Moon.

The next centre, the Solar Plexus, is dependent on the Sun and it's annual journey through the seasons, and it's changing relationship with the Moon affects the time factor relevant to each place on Earth, and the planetary cycles adjust the stellar influences felt by Humans. In other words, the Solar Plexus Centre is connected to the energy field we know as the conventional astrological zodiac, and is how we are directly affected through our polarised centre by the movement of celestial energy, via the three Primaries which enter the body elsewhere, but meet and react in this centre.

These three zodiacs are responsible for the interactive influences working on a Human from his natural environment. First there is the place he lives, which is tied in with the place he was born, and this is operative through the Base Centre. Both his current position and the place of his birth determine the quality of his physical solid form and his kundalini energy factor, because just as his birth place is responsible for his natal angles, so his current location is responsible for the levels of energy flowing through these angles, as the kundalini is the natural force of the Earth. Second, there is the time factor that creates the natural cycles of life, which are associated with the lunar phases and tides operative through the Sex Centre. These again are tied in with when he was born in relation to these natural cycles, and these determine the quality of his liquid form, and the astral energies he feels on an emotional level. Finally, the influence felt from the Sun is responsible for his vitality and mental awareness as the solar influence varies through it's progression through the zodiac

signs and it's interactivity with the major planets. This affects his gaseous form and his mental energies, and once again is tied in with his birth and the forces operative at that moment in all three areas: the place or kundalini factor, the lunar phase time, and the solar/planetary time.

The way to see how these different zodiacs work into life is by viewing them from their own centres. The Earth Zodiac is considered from the point on the surface of the Earth occupied by the observer, who is acting as the centre, and around him he will be able to see the movement of both the horizon and the sky. The fact that any of these movements are either relative or even illusionary must be seen as irrelevant in this example. Next, the Lunar Zodiac considers the whole planet Earth as the centre, and the Moon circles around it. Then the Solar Zodiac, which we are used to in astrological terms, is when the Sun revolves around both the Moon and the Earth, so that the centre has now moved from being a single point on the Earth's surface, to the planet Earth as a whole, and then to the Earth and the Moon operating as a single centre.

From this we can get a better idea of what the Stellar Zodiac is about. The centre now becomes the whole solar system, including the Earth, the Moon, the Sun and all the planets, around which the so called 'Fixed stars' circle. When viewed in this way, certain stars appear to have a definite relationship with the natural orbit our solar system, such as the Pole star, and in particular Sirius, which holds a unique position in relation to Earth as from our observational point of view, it progresses at a similar rate as the Precession of the Equinoxes, the tilt in the Earth's polar regions which appears to move us through a 26,000-year cycle.

The Greater Zodiac does fit into this scheme of course, because the Precession of the Equinoxes is a fact, and we are moving into Aquarius because of this, but this subject is too complicated to consider here in depth. The importance remains that the energies

which flow through the Heart Centre are related to the Fourth Ray, and so deal with angles in their subjective condition, as well as those angles which connect us to other levels, both higher and lower. Quite simply the Seven Rays, which are the energies which flow through the Greater Zodiac from certain stars beyond our conventional zodiac are not indicated on a horoscope, so any discussion of how the Stellar Zodiac works through the Heart Centre is merely academic.

All four centres shown on a horoscope are junction points between magnetic and electric energies, but as the Ascendant marks the beginning of each zodiac, as well as representing man's conscious awareness through his Head Centre, it is obviously the most important of the junction points. As the Ascendant is the most subjective position on a horoscope, we receive or exert influence through the Ascendant in a subjective way by using it as our personal angle. For this reason it can be used to express the influences originating from the Earth Zodiac which work through the Base Centre but are unable to affect us directly. Therefore, the Ascendant is tied in with the influences operative during a 24-hour daily cycle, such as those of the subpersonalities, as well as the annual cycle of seasons.

This leads me onto another important point. Every cycle of influences working through the lower centres has both a short and long period. The Ascendant is subject to both a daily cycle and an annual cycle, because the cycle of a year corresponds to the position of the Sun in respect to the Earth in order to begin another cycle of 365 days. Although they do not correspond mathematically, the number of days in a year were taken to equate with the 360-degree divisions of a circle by the ancients. In this way they could describe every day by the degree it represented, which we know consists of an angle with it's individual Elemental and Devic ingredients. From this, they deduced that each day must have it's own 'nature' which would correspond to the same day each year, hence the importance of calendars in the ancient world.

lunar cycle of months also repeats it's correspondence in relation to the Earth every nineteen years, which is shown on a horoscope by the position of the Moon's Nodes.

I want to demonstrate now that the natural energies associated with the four centres in question can all be studied on a conventional horoscope. To simplify the matter, I will ignore the various celestial cycles of the planets, the lunar nodes, and the Great Year, plus the rising and culmination periods of various Fixed stars, all of which were used to good advantage by early Humanity. Instead, I will concentrate on how each zodiac can be seen as a circle that relates directly to the other zodiacs through a variation in time scales. This is because linear time is a Devic manifestation, and the further we escape from our planetary existence and get nearer to our solar and Human destiny, then time becomes less important in our spiritual lives.

We can say that the Ascendant degree figures as the first point of the Earth Zodiac, and the twelve houses which begin from this position show how the individual will earth the energies that originate in one of the other zodiacs. Similarly, we can gauge the effect of the Lunar Zodiac through the Sex Centre by assessing the relationship of the horoscope with the Moon's phases. This relates to the horoscope by assessing which of these periods were operative at the birth of the individual. Again this will affect the subject astrally or on emotional levels through his Sex Centre, which will influence him through the houses representing the Earth Zodiac, as well as being subject itself to influences from the higher two zodiacs. The next is the Solar Zodiac, and this is the conventional division of the horoscope circle into zodiac signs. These influences have the greatest affect on Human beings, because they work through the zodiac divisions of consciousness, and therefore affect an individual's mental capacity. As this is the present point of Human polarisation, these effects are noticed by the

choice of alternative paths through life, which stem from decisions made on the Mental Plane, giving the individual the ability to make up his own mind on how to progress through life. Finally, we have the Stellar Zodiac based on the Great Year. This applies to the sky as it is today, which has moved the stars that form the conventional zodiac signs from their 'original' position due to the Precession of the Equinoxes. For this, we need only note the actual First Point of Aries, which will become our reference point from which we can plot the current position of the Fixed stars.

So on a conventional horoscope we have four spheres of influence using the same degrees of the circumference. The way we can relate them to each other is by dividing them into four segments by the Celtic Cross. The house system representing the Earth Zodiac has the Ascendant/Descendant, M.C/I.C. cross; the Lunar Zodiac has the New Moon/Full Moon, First Quarter/Last Quarter cross; the Solar Zodiac has the Aries/Libra, Cancer/Capricorn cross; and finally the Stellar Zodiac has the same cross adjusted by approximately 27° to compensate for the Precessional movement.

In this way, the Celtic Cross provides us with a practical method of relating the zodiacs to each other. Each quadrant has a particular type of influence that works through every centre, so that each first quadrant deals with the subject, the second with the subject's surroundings, the third with the subject's relationship with others, and the fourth with everybody's surroundings or the world in general. We saw earlier how this applies to houses, which we now know affect an individual through the Earth Zodiac, and the same goes for the quadrants of the other zodiacs. All of the above influences will adjust the natal angles of the subject. The houses, working through the Ascendant adjusted for the current position on Earth, will affect the angles of the Base Centre; the phases of the Moon will affect the angles of the Sex Centre, and the Sun's

journey through the conventional zodiac signs will affect the angles of the Solar Plexus. As this is the present Centre of Polarisation, it follows that this type of astrology that affects a person's consciousness through this centre will be of the utmost importance in our era. You can also see why in the past people were more concerned with lunar astrology.

This idea of relevant zodiacs is used in astrological prediction although it is structured in a different way, and called progressions. There are two basic systems of forecasting future trends and events using astrology, the first called transits which is based on the actual positions and movements of the planets in real time, and how these planetary positions form aspects to the planets on a natal horoscope; the second is called progressions and is based on the symbolic movement of planets using their natal positions as a basis, and moving them forward using the day for a year procedure so that the planet's positions for one day after the horoscope has been drawn up will represent the first year, and the planet's positions two days after the horoscope's date will represent the second vear, and so on. There are several variations, such as moving every planet one degree forward for every day, or forward by the average daily movement of the Sun (which is slightly less than one degree), but each uses the idea of relating the smaller cycle of the Sun through one day to it's larger annual cycle. The other major form of progression is to move the planets ahead by one month for every day, and this system relates the monthly cycle of the Moon to it's annual cycle.

Until now these systems of progression, which can produce adequate results when used by intuitive astrologers, have never been based on a logical system. By adopting the idea of several zodiacs connected to different periods of time through their daily, monthly and annual cycles, there is now a rational basis for such forecasting techniques, because the planetary movement through each zodiac will tie these cycles in

together. Therefore when a planet moves two degrees and changes signs over the period of a day, which relates it to the Earth Zodiac, the same angles will be operative over a period of a month through the Lunar Zodiac, and will continue their effect for a year through the Solar Zodiac.

In addition, the energies flowing through each zodiac will influence those below it; so energies originating at the highest level, the Stellar Zodiac, will have some effect on each of the other zodiacs, including the Earth Zodiac. An example of this is that we are now entering Aquarius, and so this accentuation of the energies released as one sign gives way to another is felt down through all the zodiac levels. This increase in energy will be felt by Humans through their Heart Centres, and this is becoming more apparent over the last few decades, as well as giving prominence to the opposing forces which attempt to stop this happening, which are left over energies from the Piscean Age. Humans are at the threshold of a new awareness, which will be polarised activity of the Heart rather than the Solar Plexus, and the old order will always struggle harder when nearing the time of it's ultimate defeat.

The easiest way to understand how these different zodiacs work through Humanity is to see them as progressive divisions of attachment to the Monadic identity. As Humanity progresses through it's natural stages of evolution as characterised by the Centres of Polarisation, the individual Human was initially subject to lunar influences through his Sex Centre, which had twenty-eight divisions based on a monthly cycle. At present, he is subject to solar influences through his Solar Plexus Centre that has twelve divisions based on an annual cycle. Eventually, when he becomes polarised in his Heart Centre, he will be subject to the stellar influences of the Seven Rays.

Ancient philosophy was based on an observational perspective, because it was used to describe and explain what man saw. This was not only important

practically; he also realised intuitively that his senses connected him to his environment. He wasn't interested that light from the stars he saw in the sky took thousands of years to reach him, and that perhaps many of those stars no longer existed. He knew that the stars that he could see were the important ones, and were also the ones that affected his life. This is because our position on Earth is the centre of our reality, and the Sun, Moon, planets and stars circle across the sky and around our personal reality, irrespective of their actual orbits. By anticipating their movements in relation to our own position as the central point of their apparent orbits, we can also anticipate the effects they are likely to have on Humanity.

The average person today is the centre of his own universe. Therefore he can be seen to be structured in the same way as the sky, and the movements of the heavens will affect him directly, whereas in the past they have affected him indirectly, through the planet Earth, and it's own influences from the Moon, Sun, planets and stars. As we can consider any point on this planet as the centre of the universe, a Human being can become that point, and learn to work with the pure cosmic energy which he will be directly connected to, and which he can use to affect the stars as much as they affect him.

CHAPTER SIX

The Rays and Human Centres

The essence of the ideas in this book is that Humans are essentially energy based, and this energy we know as consciousness. As energy beings Humans can interact with the rest of the universe and everything in it, not just the forms of life present on the planet Earth. The Human individual is a being of consciousness, and the universe is filled with the same energy of latent consciousness, which I have been referring to as the Second Primary, and which in this situation can be seen as the feminine aspect of the Absolute's creation. The Absolute acts on the void by exerting the masculine energy of His Will, and this reaction manifests in our reality as light, the duality between masculine and feminine. Light is the ideal symbol for consciousness, because it is a tangible demonstration of the separation between the observer and the observed, between the Human eve and what it is looking at and seeing.

Through sight we are able to recognise the Second Primary as light, although what we are actually interpreting is the interplay of the Second Primary with angles, which are also present throughout the universe as the relationship between the various bodies in space. Without the presence of angles we would have nothing to see, as they are responsible for the form of everything we consider real. These angles are not static but continually changing, dispersing, and moving, depending initially on the relationship between the planets and Sun of our solar system. However, the absence of light merely means that the consciousness connection between angles and the forms they represent are beyond our sensory limitations.

There are many forms of existence in the universe of which we can never be aware. Everything we are

able to see has a reality that can be stretched down to our own physical reality, so what we are connecting with when we see a star in the sky is the physical manifestation of an entity whose real existence covers a huge range of levels above our limited sensory levels. This is why we can say stars are real living entities, because the tiny light in the sky we see is just the tip of the iceberg, a fraction of what must be an incredibly complex form of life with the power and strength to exert it's identity from a vast distance to react through our own angular connections in order to make itself visible to us. Space is neither empty nor dark, because light is the original duality, the direct connection between the positive and negative polarities of any type of singular existence. Once the polarities of separate existences are resolved back into the First Primary of pure energy, all we are able to see is darkness, and this darkness represents realities that exist beyond the boundaries of our sensory environment.

It is only when life becomes involved that angles begin to operate as apparently separate entities, because intelligent life has the divine ability through it's separateness of individualised conscious awareness, to apply conscious energy to the angles. This gives them an extra dimension and meaning to their existence, thereby prolonging their existence for as long as they retain this extra impetus of energy, and enabling man to react with the pure potential of absolute existence beyond his own stellar environment. In this way, man has the power to utilise angles as aids to his life style, but only so long as he employs them subjectively.

Space is filled with this same energy which originates with the stars, and this is why Humans are part of the star kingdom. Human beings have been tied in with planetary evolution as a necessary part of their maturing process, but even in their present immature condition they still have the ability to react with the Second Primary of space, and to use their own energy to react with stellar energy from distant worlds. All

such energy is based on the form of a spiral until it manifests with the lower levels of existence, that of planetary life, when it assumes a more circular form. Therefore Humans in the most pure condition, whilst still at a point where they can react with and through planetary existence, must be seen as spherical beings. This is because the outer form of the most highly developed Human being is the etheric envelope that is required to interact with conventional physical life, and this natural shape is determined by the purest form of Devic planetary energy.

The true Human shape, which exists on the fourth etheric sub-plane, is spherical, and structured with a polar region around the head and another at the feet, and a circular equatorial belt which is centred around either the Sex Centre, Solar Plexus Centre or Heart Centre, depending on the evolutionary status of the person. This circle will have the largest circumference, or be positioned at the person's equivalent equator.

If we picture the individual as a globe that encloses all his various 'bodies' connected to each other by his seven major chakras, there will be three imaginary circles which can be used to define his overall shape, two circles which pass through the North Above or Crown Centre and the South Below or Base Centre relating to his universal environment, which are ninety degrees apart, and another circle which circumvents his 'equatorial regions' which is positioned ninety degrees to his spine. The major centres or chakras are situated on the central North Above/ South Below axis, which we call the spine, but using their central point as a circle they can also be allocated four cardinal points according to his physical environment.

The important circle will surround a person's Centre of Polarisation, but the other centres will also be demonstrated by circles of lesser circumference extending from the central points of the other six centres positioned on the spine. In this way we can see how the Rays work through these 'bodies' and centres via

the polar spinal axis as seventh divisions in every reality that a person can experience at this particular stage of their evolution. This demonstrates that although there are numerous chakras situated at every major junction of angles, the seven major chakras are the true gateways to each level of reality, which is why they are of importance.

Through these seven main chakras, Humans are able to live ordinary lives via their senses, and enjoy the various states of consciousness such as being awake, and remaining alive during sleep without being aware of the processes involved. They also enable Humans to relate to other dimensions, through the higher kinds of experience such as love, the aesthetic appreciation of beauty, and the caring for others, for animals and for plants.

On a horoscope, these seven major chakras exist at junction points of the three lines that transmit the energy of the Primary Rays. The Sex Centre and Solar Plexus Centre relate to the M.C. and I.C. as two opposing points on the Line of Volition, which transmits the First Primary, and their interaction ties in with the Head Centre and Heart Centre which relate to the Ascendant and Descendant as two equally opposing points on the Line of Awareness, which transmits the Second Primary. Through the natural reaction of these two lines representing the Primaries in earthly manifestation, the Third Primary is brought into play through the central point, becoming the conventional zodiac circle.

So all four of these personal points and the centres they represent are connected to each other through the Line of Form; also every centre is connected to the Throat Centre and to either the Crown or Base Centres, through the central point or axis. All of these lines are interdependent on the others, so the more energy that flows along one will be compensated for by the energy flowing through the others, and ideally they should always be in a state of perfect equilibrium. For most of us they aren't, and that is why we are here, to

learn how to achieve an ideal balance so that we can become perfect vehicles for the transmission of Ray energy from our Higher Selves operating through the Crown Centre, into the areas of life in which we find ourselves.

Initially, it must be seen that the chakras are the only way Human beings are connected to both their normal earthly environment and their spiritual potentialities. These two concepts are alluded to in occult works by saying Humans are composed of two essential energies, magnetic energy from the planet Earth, and electric energy from the stars, and both of these connect him to his personal reality through the chakra system. The way a person recognises his connection with his higher and lower worlds is through his senses, which act externally through sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell, and internally through impressions which appear to behave as senses, but are actually glimpses of intuitive knowledge. Our regular senses are considered magically as being magnetic, and our internal or psychic senses are electric.

The reason the senses are intimately connected with the chakra system is that they are a collective term for Human receptive angles. We translate the energy that surrounds us into a form we can understand and appreciate through the senses. This process takes place in the brain, but it is the Solar Plexus that is actually responsible for channelling the information from the chakra sensing equipment because this is where our seat of consciousness lies. Our consciousness is the result of the interaction of the First Primary of the sky and the Third Primary of the planet Earth, and it is the Solar Plexus where these two major polarities meet to produce the overall effect we call consciousness, after being processed by the angles of our Throat Centre. This Second Primary unit of consciousness energy we call 'I' is contained by a magnetic field surrounding the Human spine that connects the First Primary energy entering through our head to the Third Primary energy entering through

our feet or base of the spine. The magnetic field is centred on our Solar Plexus area, but because our brain is in our heads, we believe it alone is responsible for our consciousness. It is not, it only organises our perception of the energies involved and translates some of them into tangible concepts we can use to our advantage in general life terms.

The lower five centres connect to the brain via the senses, one for each centre, and the Head Centre then uses these sensory impressions to create awareness. Awareness can thus be seen as a way of interpreting external energies into an understandable reality. This is an involved process that will be easier to explain once the idea of angles has been assimilated, and so I will only summarise the ideas here and clarify them later.

The Head Centre is responsible for the assimilation of the sensory impressions it receives, and their interpretation into a form that can be understood by the physical brain. This is done through the application of personal consciousness, which we call awareness, and which is closely allied to sight. For this reason the eyes are of paramount importance because they are responsible for conceptualising images and stylising them into a recognisable form, but it is really the pineal situated in the centre of the brain which reacts to the sensitivity of light that is responsible for our awareness, as this gland is the physical representation of the Head Centre and works with Second Ray energy.

For us to be aware of any sense ~ sensory perception ~ it's energy has to pass through the Head Centre: however, each centre is solely responsible for processing a particular sense before it reaches the Head. Sight is a function of the Solar Plexus, so this is the centre that is responsible for processing the energy from the angles that determine what we see, before this information is sent to the brain. Similarly the Sex Centre processes the sensory angles connected with what we taste, the Base Centre processes the

sensory angles of what we smell, the Heart Centre those angles concerned with touch, and the Throat Centre those angles concerned with hearing. As there is a connection between every centre, the energy from several centres representing several different senses will react with the brain to give a more complete understanding of the external reality being experienced. Ultimately though, our brains work with pictorial images, and so whether we see images through our eyes or just think in images, our brain is actually processing energy coming from the solar plexus. It is the polarised energy working through the Solar Plexus Centre that enables us to think pictorially.

When we eventually begin to experience a repolarisation through the Heart Centre, we will be using an entirely different type of energy to understand our surroundings which will work through a higher aspect of the sense of touch. Touch is associated with the Fourth Ray just as sight is related to the Fifth Ray, and as a consequence we will no longer be so concerned with visual stimulation or pictorial thoughts, but more with a general awareness of our connection to our surroundings. In other words, we will feel, as in the meaning of touch but applied conceptually rather than actually, the sense of connection and separation. The easiest way we can explain this at present is through the idea of love, which will generate the attraction towards a polar opposite in order to create a unity through a dissolution of the opposites, by using Second Ray energy in a Fourth Ray manner.

For this reason the Heart Centre, and it's position at the Descendant, is connected with the objectivity of our world, through which we must decide on how best to use the angles which operate mainly through the Fourth Ray, by evaluating them before passing them over to be used by the Head Centre. Interestingly, the Heart Centre is directly connected to the Head Centre via the Throat Centre, on the Line of Awareness, which indicates how this process will eventually lead to a conscious application of fulfilling our true life

purpose through the correct application of Earth energies. This is because the Heart Centre/Descendant is the point where we are aware of the physical barrier between our own body and the external environment ~ the point of union and separation between two people. Such a situation happens during pregnancy between a mother and her baby, as a result of the foetus losing it's awareness of it's connection with it's soul, and it is also demonstrated in the idea of partnership, marriage or intimacy when two people are as close as possible whilst retaining separate bodies. This is the essence of the Heart Centre, the Descendant, and the Fourth Ray that works through it. And just as it marks the point of separation, the barrier between inside and outside, it also marks the point of objectivity. It is because this idea invokes the symbolic union with God that the Heart Centre has been given so much prominence in mystical works. It is the gateway between the lower four Rays and Planes as related to the earthly elements of Fire, Water, Air and Earth, and the triune godhead of the Father, the Son and Holy Ghost: the three aspects of Human divinity, and the material cloak of our Monad.

The majority of Humans alive today are polarised on the Fifth level of the Solar Plexus. Through this centre we have developed a logical mental approach to life based on power over the environment and fellow creatures which is well exemplified by modern society. To put it simply, we are conscious on the Mental Plane so our minds reign supreme.

In the immediate cosmic future we will be working through the Heart Centre which is the world of angles in action, and therefore we will be aware of how we are connected to our environment ~ personal and terrestrial ~ and will have an additional etheric sense related to touch to help us to relate to this new environment. Also, we will become more susceptible to energies originating from beyond our solar system, which can be thought of as energies from the Greater Zodiac, making us very aware of the Aquarian Age

and how we, as dwellers on Earth, fit into the solar system as a whole as interplanetary travel becomes a physical reality. At present we are controlled by this level but are usually unaware of it except through the hidden workings of our conscience.

The other important fact, is that due to man's upright posture he alone is influenced by stellar forces in an individual sense, because he has the ability to respond and react with Ray energy from beyond the circle of zodiac signs which act to shelter planetary life from such extraterrestrial energies. All other creatures which are totally dependant on the planet are only influenced by daily terrestrial, monthly lunar, and annual solar influences, except in dramatic circumstances which affect the whole planet en masse, such as natural disasters which cover large areas of the globe.

This is due to man's Garden of Eden experience, the tasting of the apple of knowledge, which has given him the power to affect his environment like no other creature before him. Even the dinosaurs that ruled the Earth for a far longer period than Humans have been in existence never learnt to manipulate their environment. Man's upright posture allows this higher energy to activate the spinal channels and pass down through his higher centres into his lower centres. The upright spine acts like the axis through the personal centre that is the individual, and gives access to the three Primary Rays working through the Crown, Throat and Base Centres to stimulate the four centres on the horoscope. From this we can see that the Head, Heart, Sex and Solar Plexus Centres, which appear to be terrestrial as they are tied in with the Ascendant/Descendant, and M.C./I.C. axes, are in fact junction points between the magnetic and electric angular structures, and are responsible for both our physical and spiritual awareness, by working in unison to produce man's special self consciousness.

Although these lower centres are the connection points of the four occult bodies of man, they function

on all four levels, as they obviously have physical correspondences on the Physical Plane. For example the Solar Plexus Centre is situated at the point in our physical world where our solar plexus is situated in the body, this is it's seventh sub-plane existence: it also has correspondences on higher sub-planes of the Physical, including the etheric sub-plane, and here it corresponds to the Hara centre of eastern medicine. The reason the Hara can be used to diagnose certain physical ailments is because it acts as the main etheric channel or centre for the energies of the three Primaries, and so is surrounded by it's own 'mini zodiac' which corresponds to the organs of the physical body.

Incidentally, the Chinese system of centres, including the Hara, as well as the twelve meridians and numerous acupuncture pressure points, relate to the etheric sub-plane of the physical body. The major chakras or centres we are concerned with in this book are gateways to higher levels and dimensions, allowing energy to connect in both directions from the Physical, Astral, Mental and the Etheric Plane as well as the Planes above these, and are not limited to the etheric sub-plane of the Physical. Again, we must be aware of this confusion over the term 'etheric'. The Chinese systems of astrology, healing, feng shui and the martial arts have great practical applications, provided we remain aware of their limitations, because they concentrate mainly on the energies working through the Earth Zodiac, and how these are tied in with the lunar and solar cycles which affect the terrestrial Their importance here is the emphasis they give to energies which originate on the Etheric Plane, and work mainly through the etheric sub-plane of the Physical Plane, which will become stronger as more people adjust to the natural energies of their Heart Centres.

Disease and ill health can originate on any level on which a person is at all aware. For example, a broken bone obviously originates on the Physical Plane. It follows that etheric illnesses originate on the Etheric

Plane, related to the Fire element which correspond to energy in some form, for example electromagnetic energy. Such etheric diseases therefore originate when our etheric energies are severely disrupted, and the prime example is cancer, which can be caused by radiation, intake of certain drugs which affect the etheric like smoking, the close proximity to electric pylons, and over exposure to X-rays or the sun.

Ancient man had not sunk fully into the physical realms, and so his etheric form was the outer extension of his body, like his skin. To heal his whole self from the etheric downwards, he made pilgrimages to holy places at holy times, festivals or Saint's days, and by praying to the local deity he tuned himself into the energies of the place, the genii locii, and the Fourth Ray quality of etheric linking joined his body to the perfect vibrations of the time and place to heal him of ill health caused by the imbalance of his own natural energies. Nowadays we should be able to do something similar, by subjecting our etheric bodies to the perfect vibrations for a healthy Human psyche, tuned into a kind of carrier wave adjusted to an optimum healthy 'rate', as the pilgrims did when praying to the deity on a Saint's day.

We will now move on to consider in more detail how the Primaries work into the life of a Human being. These energies exist as Third Primary earth energy, First Primary stellar energy and Second Primary solar energy, and they converge in the Solar Plexus that is the gateway to the Human life energies at this point of evolution. These three Primaries are associated with the three Lines of Volition, Awareness and Form on the Celtic Cross, and work more easily through the particular centres situated on the junction point of these Lines. Therefore we find the Crown and Base Centres work mainly with First and Second Primary energy, the Head and Heart Centres with Second and Third Primary energy, the Sex and Solar Plexus Centres with First and Third Primary energy, and the

Throat Centre with all three, as it is centrally placed and is considered the switchboard for angular energy.

This brings up two points of interest. First, that the Solar Plexus is situated on the junction of the Form and Volition Lines, and not on the Line of Awareness, so it works mostly with First and Third Primary energy, and not the Second Primary. This is another demonstration of why we are unaware that our consciousness resides in this area. Second, that even though the Second Primary is usually associated with the Head Centre, the physical manifestation of this energy is more closely tied in with breath, which enters through the nose and mouth by way of the Throat Centre. This is connected to the idea of the constant rhythm of the inhalation and exhalation of the breath as the original cycle of polarity, regulating life through the alternating of the magnetic and electrical energies. So we connect to positive electrical energy of the First Primary through the Crown Centre, to negative magnetic energy of the Third Primary through the Base Centre and these are balanced by the Second Primary through the Throat Centre that controls the three energies by regulating the breath.

For this simple reason, the Throat Centre is one of the hidden centres represented by the central point of the horoscope chart, rather than the Heart Centre. It is the breath that is the life essence, and when the breathing stops, then the heart stops. The operation of the Throat Centre is complicated, and has to do with the manipulation of the angles of the environment through sound, as well as being the entrance to other dimensions of reality. The fact that the Throat Centre lies at the central point of each of the three circles, shows that breath control that is connected to this centre is the key to the proper manipulation of energies within the body. Various breathing exercises, including those which stimulate the vocal chords through chanting or singing, are the most effective way we can learn to directly affect our angles of Form, Volition and Awareness.

In addition, the Throat Centre equates with pure planetary energy acting independently from the zodiac signs, just as the Head Centre works with solar energy without consideration of the zodiac signs. The zodiacs work through the lower centres only, because we cannot consciously use the pure energy from either the planets or the Sun, which is Primary energy, but these energies combine on Earth to form the air we breathe. Therefore, these two centres work closely with each other in the distribution of the conscious energy stored in the Solar Plexus.

Actual life energy originates with the Crown and Base Centres and is converted into useable energy in the form of chi or prana by Second Primary energy working through the Throat Centre. From there, it is stored in the Solar Plexus, until either the Head Centre decides how or when to use it, or the Throat Centre distributes it as required. Consciousness is the highest form of the Second Primary on Earth and is the essence of our Human divinity; and this is different to the life energy of prana or chi that can be applied to various parts of the body by the mind, either consciously or subconsciously.

It might be helpful here to clear up any confusion over the energies working through the Crown, Throat and Base Centres. I have pointed out before that the three Primary Rays work separately in the cosmos to the First, Second and Third Rays, as the Primaries are external influences beyond the Seven Rays and represent the Elemental, Devic and Human lifestreams as the original source of all life energies. Although the Primaries meet and fuse in the Solar Plexus or Centre of Polarisation to provide the basic motive power of Human life, these pure energies can also work independently of each other through the Head, Throat and Base Centres. These three centres have the ability to work with the Primaries that connect Humans to universal energies, and also to employ the Rays as life giving Human energies. Therefore the Crown is connected to the First Primary

of the Will which is used to implement the energy of the First Ray, but the Base Centre draws primal energy from the planet Earth, which is essentially Third Primary Devic energy, and uses Seventh Ray energy to accomplish it's aims, while the Throat Centre uses the Second Primary energy of consciousness to direct the pranic life energies of Third Ray form, as we saw above. Although this may appear confusing, it is the only way we can appreciate that the three essential ingredients of life, the Primaries, have to be converted to the Seven Rays to function on the Physical Plane.

This is a good example of the fact that any centre can work with the energy from any Ray, so, just as I explained that the Base Centre works with both Third Primary energy and Seventh Ray energy, it can also work with energy from any other Ray. The same goes for all centres, but the importance is that the angles that operate through and are permanently connected to the Base Centre are made up of terrestrial or Seventh Plane energies. This gives Humans the ability to use any Ray energy through the particular sensory organ and associated angles connected to his Base Centre, just as he can use any Sun sign individuality to control any Ascendant sign set of angles.

A further complication is that the Base Centre translates as the Head Centre at the present stage of evolution, because the awareness we feel from any of these lower centres always translates to us as mental impressions, so we have to equate the Head Centre with the Base Centre until such time as we are able to consciously use the kundalini energies of the Earth. This is impossible at this point of our evolution, and so the Base Centre works ultimately through the Head Centre in all *living forms*, but this awareness through the Head Centre will alter as higher centres come under conscious control. For now, the Base Centre energies are only seen working through the head, via the brain, which is why the Base Centre is shown as the central dot in the horoscope diagram, along

with the Crown and Throat ~ these three cannot be seen as working independently from the form aspect in any living being.

The Base Centre works with energies that are derived from the planet Earth itself, the earth energies of the Earth Zodiac. Through this centre, Humans are connected to the energy which gives them the ability to function as beings who are able to interact with the physical world, by utilising the Elemental life-force which enables them to move through and interact with their environment. This is the paramount function of this centre, the ability to live a conventional life through the natural attributes of normal body movements, by drawing on the deepest instinctual levels of primal energy. It is the most potent centre in regard to the Elemental energies of the planet Earth. As Humans are unable to access the earth energy of the Base Centre directly, it works predominantly through the Head Centre, because if we want some way of interacting with these energies, we can only do so with the awareness that is accessed through the Head Centre. This awareness is tied in with the sense associated with the Base Centre, the sense of smell. Although we have the ability to be aware of different smells, it is the most intangible sense, and is responsible for much deeper effects on an individual than is often realised just through the awareness of the Head Centre. Smells are able to affect us from beyond the range of our normal perception, and can make considerable changes in the body chemistry without our being aware of the process, so we only notice the result. The most common example of this is the sexual instinct, which can be aroused through the smell of the opposite sex, which stimulates the energies of the Base Centre, encouraging them to rise up to the next centre, the Sex Centre.

It is also through the Base Centre that our body is aware of it's position on the surface of the Earth, through it's ability to recognise the magnetic forces of the planet which operate through the North and

South Poles. Again, this works on very deep instinctual levels that we cannot appreciate with our awareness. Lower species of creatures use this same ability to navigate across large distances.

As the Base Centre forms part of the Earth Zodiac, it's influences are felt through the houses of the horoscope. The point of connection to these energies is the Ascendant and Head Centre and the division of a horoscope into twelve houses beginning at the Ascendant show how these energies relate us to our normal physical environment. The energies passing through the Head Centre are responsible for our everyday awareness, but because this is a subjective process we are unable to appreciate this connection we have with our environment. The Head Centre/Ascendant is situated opposite the Heart Centre/Descendant on the Line of Awareness, which functions in Human beings as a channel for energies coming from other centres. Therefore, when a person is considered in his etheric form as a globe, both the Head Centre and the Heart Centre lie midway between the Base and Crown Centres, through which the First and Third Primary energies flow. This word flow is the key to how the energies work into our reality. The Line of Awareness is a channel for the Primary energies, and so we are able to connect with incoming energies through the Heart Centre, and have the ability to direct these energies through the Head Centre. This process can be described more clearly by saying the Heart Centre angles in this context are receptive angles, and the Head Centre angles are projective.

The working behind this process is based on the idea of sub-personalities, introduced earlier. Sub-personalities work through the Ascendant to connect us with the Earth Zodiac energies coming from our Base Centre, which we can use to manifest our presence in the world, and as the Heart Centre is directly opposed to the Head Centre the energies can also have an effect on us through the Descendant, which will always be influenced by the zodiac energies coming

from the sign in opposition to the sign on the Ascendant.

These sub-personalities are a function of the changing zodiac signs that pass over the Ascendant every two hours or so, and affect the subjective Personality by assuming it's role. The real importance of this idea is that the Ascendant sign energies are dependent on the earth energies operative through the current position of the native rather than their birth place, and so will apply to other people who are at the same place and at the same time. This enables us to interact with others through a common set of angles, the sub-personality angles, which function through the personal angles of the original birth chart, but adjusts them to the angular energies of the time and place in question. Therefore, this idea of sub-personalities explains how individuals are able to interact with each other on a personal level, irrespective of how their natal angles may conflict, because when they are in close proximity with each other they will all have common sub-personality angles controlling their Ascendant angles. The same situation will also apply to other aspects of their immediate environment, such as animals, objects, climate and the general atmospheric feel of the uniqueness of every situation, because everything within range of the will *share* these common sub-personality senses This important point is fundamental in explaining how we use angles to interact with our environment.

Like the Base Centre, the Sex Centre deals with primal Elemental energies, but as this centre can be symbolised by a particular point on the horoscope, it's energies are more understandable to us, and easier to work with. Although it is known as the Sex Centre, this is in many ways a misleading title. It is concerned with sex and the instinct of procreation, but the energies which flow through this centre are equally concerned with the evolution of the species in very broad terms. This is why it is associated with the M.C.

through which we are not only connected with our higher purpose in life, which in usual astrological terms is seen as our career prospects, but also with our natural role to further the evolution of Humanity.

The Sex Centre is associated with natural rhythms, and in it's basic form responds to lunar energies that mark our natural sense of time. Through it's association with the Moon, it is concerned with astral energies, which are both fluid and malleable. The energies of the Astral Plane play an extremely important role in our lives, because as well as being the medium for our normal emotional conditions, it is also the level immediately above the physical; and anything that manifests on the solid Earth Plane has first to pass through the astral, irrespective of it's original source. Therefore, when certain influences act on us that are destined to resolve into any type of objective experience, these will first have to come through the astral. This is the reason why in astrology it is usually the Moon's phases that are critical in timing the effect of important transits.

The Sex Centre works through polarities, between two opposing and contrary forces, as exemplified by the male and female energies in sex. Traditionally it is tied in with the idea of twins, which is the division of two energies sharing the same initialising urge, but using the energies to accomplish two separate but complementary results. It is also concerned with the alternating balance between these two opposing forces, through which a waveform is produced as the energy cycles through it's positive and negative phases.

Through the Sex Centre we have the ability to resolve the other essential polarity which exists within all of us, not the difference between our Devic and Human selves, but the difference between our Devic and Elemental essences. This polarity is the difference between the male and female of our species, and the male and female instincts that reside in members of both sexes. The sexual act is a way of resolving the basic opposites of female form, as the Devic essence,

and male will, as the Elemental essence, which when combined produces an alteration to our consciousness that we experience through the temporary condition of the orgasm.

This duality of energies working through the Sex Centre are Sixth Ray energies, but they are intimately connected with the basic energy of the Base Centre, which is the Seventh Ray working with the Third Primary and so manifests as a threefold influence. The energy which functions through the Base Centre is related to the base energy of the kundalini serpent; it is the root of all life, the triplicity of Devic/Elemental/ Human at it's most fundamental level, where the Human condition of consciousness plays an extremely minor role. It is therefore more a primal energy which takes place between the Devic and Elemental Kingdoms, and which we ~ or the part we identify with ~ take only an inactive and non-participating role. It is only when this same energy is moved up to the Sex Centre, which happens in the majority of the natural world through the rhythmic influence of the seasons, that the Humanness of creatures becomes involved. This is the mating instinct, as opposed to the survival instinct; the difference between these two lowest centres which are active in the vast majority of all land creatures, and through evolution has lead to the uniqueness of the mammals, which can reproduce their own kind through their own bodies without the Devic necessity of laying eggs.

So this is what the duality of the Sex Centre is mainly concerned with: the interaction of all three of the basic energies of a life, without which we would not be able to conceive a new life, as every life has to have the Elemental essence of the life-force to maintain it, not just the Devic and Human life energies we are aware of. The important point which I must stress is that we cannot relate to the Elemental energies of the body which are focussed in the Base Centre except through Devic assistance, and it is through the Sex Centre that this triple relationship is realised at

specific times when all three energies are brought together, and resolved into a duality with the capacity to create.

This is a further demonstration of why the Sex Centre is associated with the M.C. point on the horo-Through this centre we are able to connect with the Ray energy of our Higher Self, which is actually a term for all three aspects of life working through the three Primaries; and then by balancing the Rav energy working through our psyche we can utilise the energies of the world stage to bring real effects into manifestation which will have the ability to affect Humanity as a whole. This is because through the Sex Centre we can conceive new ways of applying the angles of the world around us, as well as conceiving a new member of our species. The essence of the Sixth Ray energies working through the Sex Centre is the desire to manifest the natural Human creativity in it's most ideal state, and this manifestation will eventually be realised on the next level down, the Seventh Ray level of earthly materialisation.

Although the Sex Centre is concerned with the lunar energies, it functions by balancing all three life energies, as we saw above, and these energies originate with the Sun, Moon and Earth. It is through the relationship of these three planetary bodies that we are able to experience and use the sexual and worldly effects of a balanced motive force that is able to produce real effects. And it is by a study of the relationship between the Sun, Moon and Earth, through the lunar phases as indicated by New and Full Moons, which can lead us to a practical application of these energies, rather than working with the Lunar Zodiac which is responsible for the distribution of astral and Devic energies only. The Lunar Zodiac is still valid and useful, because it can show the condition of emotional responses and is invaluable in seeing how and when astral energies are likely to manifest on Earth, but it was far more applicable to Humanity when it was at an earlier stage of it's evolution.

We are now ready to begin a short study of the Solar Plexus and Heart Centres. The important point to consider here is that each level is both positive and negative, but this polarity changes as we rise through the levels of conscious experience, so that the positive aspect of one level becomes the negative aspect of the next level, and vice versa. To explain, we must see that the astral experience of emotional feelings is a subjective condition, whereas the physical world we experience every day is very much an objective condition or state of mind. When we look at the mental energies working through the Solar Plexus, we are again in an objective condition of awareness, and this makes it easy for us to relate the thoughts in our head, which stem from Solar Plexus energy, to the outside world of physical reality. Once we become aware of the Heart Centre energies, we will again be more subjectively involved with our environment, which we will appreciate through a developed sense of touch, the sense associated with this centre. We can gain an idea of how this will function by considering the negative polarity of our present day feelings which work through the astral, and are more similar to the Heart Centre awareness which will become our normal reality, than our present condition which is centred around the thoughts in our heads. Another way of appreciating the difference this repolarisation will make to our awareness is that Heart Centre energies, using their polar negativity, will attract essential and permanent attachments, whereas the positive polarity of our Solar Plexus only attracts inessential and temporary attachments.

This point can be illustrated through the idea of possessions. Ordinary material possessions have no spiritual value; they are unnecessary and we cannot take them with us when we die. They are therefore temporary attachments. However, what we do need is essential possessions, which become qualities of the soul and which we can take with us into subsequent life conditions after death. These essential possessions

are soul qualities, which we have to earn by applying our spirituality rather than our business acumen. This illustrates a fundamental difference between the Solar Plexus and Heart Centres. One deals with temporary energies, which are equally valid provided they are recognised for what they are; but the other deals with permanent energies: those which can be used to access higher dimensions, and which can be added to our Higher Self as Ray qualities to use in this life and all future lives. Material possessions are merely angles which we carry around with us as excess baggage, and as the connection to our possessions is through the objective angles of the Solar Plexus, ownership and general possessiveness holds us down to Solar Plexus polarisation, rather than leading to Heart Centre polarisation.

Heart Centre angles are angles in motion, they are not static and have not yet become crystallised into form, which happens once they have manifested on the lower three Planes of Air, Water and Earth. The angles which work through the Fourth level and the Heart Centre are only just of this world; they are still in a form which we know of as energy and have not yet sunk into the lowly condition of heavy matter. And because they are energy, we can only comprehend them as transient and unstable, which they are to our reality. These energies are angles in motion, activated angular energy, and our appreciation of them cannot be understood through the mind as they exist beyond the conceptual application of thought. Neither can we understand them through any type of normal emotional response, although in many ways activated appear to act more like emotions than angles thoughts.

I don't want to get too deeply involved in explanations concerning the manifestations of angles here as I will be dealing with them soon enough, but I must try and show how they work through the Heart Centre because this is the essential application of this important centre. As we stand on the threshold of a

new awareness, a new consciousness level, we must realise that although we will still behave in the same way, and live normal lives just as we do today, this will be achieved through an understanding of our reality through an entirely new sense, the etheric sense of the appreciation of angles. Eventually, we will not be using our Solar Plexus energy to think in our heads with pictorial imagery, but will understand and appreciate our external reality through the Heart Centre energy in a non-conceptual way that is tied in with the intuition. It is this new etheric sense which will be responsible for adjusting the form of our angles, so that they can be used to attract qualities from our environment which will become food for our Higher Selves, and eventually take on a permanence of their own making which will lead to a refinement of our basic inherent Ray qualities. This is the type of essential possession we will be able to develop through working with this centre, and translated into real terms such possessions will correspond to the essence of matter ~ rather than physical matter.

This will be brought about through the refinement and unity of the lower three worlds of Air. Water and Earth; and their manifestation in their most exalted condition, by understanding the basic energy forms of these lower levels as a formulaic equation that does not require the realisation into manifestation to achieve their intention. In other words, the essential quality of our surroundings do not require physical form, which is transient, as their etheric equivalent is sufficient for us to use once we have developed our own abilities to use etheric energies. This ability will be essential once we have become polarised in our Heart Centres. And once we are able to function in an etheric environment, we can learn how to use this ability to manifest form without the requirement of conventional earthly materials. Magic today is viewed as an archair form of paganism, and alchemy a mere prelude to bio-chemistry, but in the not too distant future we are all destined to become magicians and alchemists!

This is taking the long term view, but the important point to realise is that the next stage of development for Humans will lead to a more conscious application of the etheric body or shell, with the ability to use it as naturally as our physical, astral and mental bodies. This is a difficult concept to appreciate, because eventually people will consider the outside of this etheric energy body as the outer layer of their skin.

The etheric sense related through the Heart Centre is touch, and this is an all-over sense, which we use mostly through our hands, but covers the whole expanse of our outer layer of skin. It is also connected with the feeling of pleasure and relates to many other sensations which we often speak colloquially as being related to 'feeling', such as feeling under the weather, situations feel familiar, we feel exhilarated, and of course, feeling in love. It is also the feeling of separation, as experienced when a loved one or place is missed, and this has been dealt with before in regard to the separation felt between a mother and her newly born infant. And although touch appears to be related to the physical, and feelings to the astral, this confusion only stems from the limitation of language. I will try to expand on this.

Man has four bodies, the physical which is concerned with action, the astral which is concerned with emotions, the mental which is concerned with thought and the etheric which is concerned with *connection*. The latter we can appreciate better by describing it as the connection that leads to intuitive awareness, and we often translate these flashes of intuition as higher emotional conditions, such as love. We feel we know something, we feel we must be careful, we feel we had better not try something: these are three cases where our intuitive faculty working through our etheric body is connected to one of our lower bodies and senses, so that we are able to be intuitively aware in a way we can comprehend. In these examples, the Heart Centre is utilising the lower centres to enable our brain to

process etheric energy in a way we can understand, and this natural function of the Heart Centre we often associate with instinct because it works through lower centres. Once we are polarised in our Heart Centres, we will be aware of the etheric energy in it's pure form, without the need to process it through the lower centres.

Our natural environment is solely composed of angles, and the Throat Centre is the source of our connection with the particular angles which make up our Second Primary personal realities, before this energy is converted into a recognisable form through it's combination with the other Primaries in the Solar Plexus. The Throat Centre deals with angular potentialities, which have to be converted into actualities in order for us to use them. So although we are connected to the angles of our external reality through the Throat Centre, we are able to react with the outside world because we have a mechanism inside us which translates the energies of which everything is composed into a tangible form and reality which we are able to understand, so that the swirling mass of atoms, molecules and sub-atomic particles are redefined and given external forms or skins which separate each individual angular set, or object, from other objects and the general surroundings. This mechanism is associated with the sense of sight, the function of Solar Plexus energy, and this pictorial sense translates the energies into images, assisted by the other senses.

However the world we see about us, when we use Solar Plexus energy, is only composed of the lower three elements, of Air, Water and Earth, and Fire is excluded. The Fire element is the energy of manifestation itself, and is as valid in the physical world as are the other three elements. The Heart Centre has the ability to understand these energies of the fourth condition of matter that the Solar Plexus Centre is unable to do. Consequently, once we achieve awareness through the Heart Centre, and are working with

Heart Centre energies to translate our external realities, we will begin to see things as they really are, with their energy constituents included, which at present are left out of our awareness.

For this reason alone, our level of perception will change in an astounding way. Everything we experience about us will have an additional quality, that of energy, and this will include our own bodies: we will no longer be beings who are encompassed by a skin of flesh, but will grow into beings with an external skin of energy. The sense we will use to accomplish this extra perception of the world at large will be the sense of touch. At present, we associate touch mainly with our hands and the minor centres we have in each hand, although we can feel through any part of our skin: and in the future, we will be using our whole body to be aware of our surroundings. This will be made possible by becoming sensitive to the energies which surround our physical bodies ~ the Human energy field which can be viewed through Kilner screens, photographed with a Kirlian camera, and detected through dowsing pendulums. As we learn to become more sensitive to these energies, anything which approaches our etheric energy aura surrounding our bodies will appear to our new awareness as a feeling of being touched. Eventually this will translate as a new type of awareness which will function in our brain; an awareness which will begin to use energies from the Heart Centre rather than the Solar Plexus Centre, and which is destined to replace it entirely.

In the future, because of our developed awareness of the energy fields of the objects that make up our surroundings, we will have to use new ways to translate our environment to ourselves. We will not be able to see the energies in the same way we can see their external forms at the moment, even though it will still be our brains which are translating the senses, because we will be using a new sense of touch which will replace our pictorial thoughts, and we can only

begin to imagine how this will affect our normal levels of consciousness.

The Heart Centre is also concerned with conscience, which is the intuition working independently of any other centre, and stops us doing things, feeling things and thinking things, just because we feel we shouldn't. This is because every part of a Human is controlled by the level above the one on which he is functioning, or the part he is using at any particular moment, so the astral can control the physical ~ "I don't feel like doing that" ~ the mental controls the astral ~ "I don't think I feel like doing that" ~ and the etheric controls the mental ~ "I shouldn't do that" ~ which as we saw above uses the conscience.

Now although most centres connect up to just those immediately above and below, the Heart Centre works in conjunction with the Fourth Ray and Plane, giving it the ability to connect up with every other centre, as this is the natural attribute of the Fourth Ray. For this reason the intuition, as an extension of the etheric, can function and connect with every other level working through each of the other bodily centres. So as demonstrated above, it can work through the Base Centre to influence our actions, through the Sex Centre to influence our emotions and through the Solar Plexus Centre to influence our thoughts, as well as through the higher centres which work with the Primary Rays. It also functions on it's own, and one day we will learn to use the intuition as an independent sense through which we will experience the reality of our own connection with other people, beings and the environment in general.

However, when man starts to become conscious in his etheric, the next higher centre has to be handed control. This is the Throat Centre, but in practice the Throat works with the Head and Crown Centres to form what we know as the Higher Self, and this triplicate action can take charge of the whole Personality, which consists of the lower four centres. When viewed separately, these higher three centres

can be related to the first three Rays, and from this, we can see that the Higher Self is actually the vehicle for these Primary Rays. The Third Ray works through the Throat, and connects us to the realms of the Devic Kingdom, and in Humans this figures as the Holy Guardian Angel. But man's true heritage, where the Hierarchy exist and where he will eventually go once he has progressed high enough, is the level of the Second Ray working through the Head Centre. This is the level of pure consciousness that expresses the qualities of love and wisdom, and where the Human essence can be classified as being on one of the Seven Rays. The Second and Third Rays working through the Throat and Head Centre are two apparently antagonistic differences of form and consciousness, the Deva and Human that as a duality exists in the Human condition in numerous guises, from the physical sex differentiation of male and female, to being predominantly mental or emotional, extrovert or introvert and all the other pairs of opposites we find in normal life.

Eventually, in the far distant future, when Humans assume their correct station and become polarised in their Head Centres, which is the next stage after being polarised in the Heart Centre ~ so a long way in the future! ~ these dualities will be resolved into the original pairing of the Creator and His Creations, and Human beings will exist as the total consciousness of all Creation.

Returning to the near, rather than distant future, we can see that Humankind is on the threshold of a new era when he will become polarised in his Heart Centre associated with the Fourth Ray rather than his Solar Plexus on the Fifth Ray. This entails recognition of the level above, the Throat Centre working through the Third Ray. However, man's ultimate goal is to be polarised in his rightful place, and to accept his natural heritage by working through his Head Centre. This is associated with the Second Ray. The difference between the Third Ray working through the

Throat and the Second Ray working through the Head, is that the Throat Centre is essentially Devic with it's ultimate purpose of immersion into Form at the expense of consciousness. This is not an ideal situation for the development of Humanity.

But once Humans are well on the way to becoming aware on the Fourth Ray through the Heart Centre, they are open to a choice of higher levels to emulate and from which to seek guidance. This is because the Fourth Ray and Plane act naturally to form a connecting link to other levels, and therefore through the Heart we are able to access or contact any of the three Primaries ~ which really are one anyway, being the three aspects of the Higher Self. To explain in more depth let us look again at how the relevant levels work.

Present day man is still half animal, a divine animal perhaps, but still an animal. As such, he cannot live without some measure of higher directive. People today are working through their Solar Plexus, and are connected to the higher energies of their Heart Centres which exert some control through the conscience until this centre starts to become the focus of Human life energies. When this happens, we need to recognise an ever higher authority that comes from the Throat Centre. This is demonstrated on a horoscope by the line connecting the Head/Throat/Heart Centres on the Awareness axis, and symbolises the real use of earth energies for man at this stage of his evolution: the direct method.

The level immediately above the Heart Centre is the world of pure angles working through the Throat Centre, where the only awareness is through constantly changing form produced through planetary interaction, and without a zodiac to temper the influences. This is the most subjective condition possible, and in the old prophecies it is tied in with true evil ~ when evil is seen as the opposite to the Human evolution of objective consciousness.

We are therefore faced with the choice of either being controlled by the Devic world of angles until we struggle through to finally see the light shining from above, or we can jump this level completely and take up our place on the right side of God in true objective consciousness on the Second Ray level of our Head Centres, where our brain is controlled by the forces of light. In other words the original duality, called the battle between the forces of good and evil, is no less than the choice we will have to face when we achieve true polarisation in our Heart Centres, and decide to go straight for Heaven across the abyss, the void between our lower and higher centres, and bypass the suffering of Hell. So Hell in this instance is seen as being controlled by the Third Ray Devic forces working through the Throat Centre only, the alignment with the Devic form at the expense of the Human consciousness. It is the glorifying of the flesh and the form, symbolised in the Bible as idolatry, rather than transcending to Christ consciousness. This is antievolutionary for Human beings, because Devas are the natural cause for the downward evolution into form of any creature, before the Human consciousness aspect can be awakened and thus create an incentive to rise back up the Planes.

The angelic world of Devic form which exists through the angular cross of matter, wants to work in full co-operation with the Human divinity of conscious Ray energy, in order to fulfil the Will of the Absolute, as instigated by the First Primary. The Third Ray level, the angular cross of matter, is a meeting point of the two great forces of the universe, where the Hierarchy of both Devic and Human energies can combine to realise the kingdom of Heaven on Earth.

Simply put, we need to enlist the help of the Third Ray Devic beings, the Angels and Archangels, to help us gain contact with our true heritage as beings of consciousness on the Second Primary. This is why in the Bible, the Angels which relate to the Third Primary are seen as intermediaries between Fifth Ray

Human beings (coming up to Fourth Ray), and the Second Primary Christ and First Primary God.

Depending on our Ray inclinations and our evolutionary point of achievement, we can either align ourselves with the Devic Archangels to assist in their role to create a sacred Human/Devic planetary civilisation, or work with our Ascended Human Ancestors to create a new level of planetary consciousness for all of Earth's inhabitants. These are the Second and Third planetary centres, which co-operate with each other as well as with the First planetary centre of Shamballa. This centre is the channel for the highest Ray energies from outside of our solar system which are responsible for the evolution of the actual planet. Fortunately for us, with our limited capacity to understand such matters of cosmic importance, the beings which function on the highest three levels act as one in relation to the life on Earth, and are known collectively as the Hierarchy, and even though they generally work through different planetary centres, they always work together.

I should point out here that the Hierarchy is a misleading 19th century term which stands for the totality of Human consciousness including that of higher souls, Prophets, Masters, Saints etc, who no longer require incarnation, but who instead choose to remain within the confines of our planet to aid in the general well being of it's occupants. They work in conjunction with the Solar Masters, who exist as the personified facets of the unified consciousness of all beings on all levels ~ not only the physical ~ throughout our solar system. This is the explanation to what I said earlier, that there is but one duality in the cosmos, the original duality which exists between the Creator as the Absolute, and His Creation. We are all His Creation, so we are all One, but He is our Creator.

It is important to realise that Angelic Devas work through the Fourth level of angles in operation, through a co-operation with people who are working periodically through their Heart Centres in preparation

for their ultimate repolarisation. So evolved Devas, who we know as Angels, exist on the Fourth level which is their equivalent level of physical reality. Although they are more able to exist on higher levels than Humans, this is the lowest they can function on their own. Even on this level, they usually work with the Fire Elementals or salamanders, and on the lower three levels, they also work through Elementals but without retaining their angelic form.

The Elementals of the lower four Planes can only work with energies from another Plane through Devic intervention. So Devas of the Third Plane create angles with the Elementals of any or all of the lower four Planes, and these angles become activated by the Human presence of the Second Plane, in accordance with the work required by the Absolute in His role as the Elemental archetype on the First Plane. I hope you can now see how the whole plan is coming together. We as Humans are destined one day to take up our rightful position on the Second Plane, where the Hierarchy presently exists, to aid the Absolute in His Plan by co-operation with the Devic evolution on the Third Plane.

The first stage on this journey to the higher levels is for the individual to become aware of their Ray type, in order to develop and connect with the correct qualities. Also, a bridge must be built across the abyss of subjective and objective realities in order to make conscious contact with those energies which are real, and for which we need to learn about for ourselves, and not be told. Direct experience is the only way forward from here. Know it for yourself and then you can build your own bridge to your own new awareness.

The Primary Rays that work through the highest three Human centres have been connected to their archetypal ideas in religious thought throughout the ages. The First Ray is God, the invisible monotheic Absolute, the Second Ray consists of the ancestral gods, the spirits of our forefathers, and the Third Ray consists of the assorted denizens of Heaven, the

Angels and Archangels and the variety of spirits before the throne of God. God the Father, the fearful image of a God ready to punish any mistreatment of the young etheric body is one approach, the ancestor as a fearful and aggressive role model is another, and the Angels of the Apocalypse yet another. Humans should not require fear to keep them in control now they have grown accustomed to civilised behaviour. Instead of just one of these centres and the energies they represent being in charge of an individual, as has often been the case in the past, Humanity has now come of age and can enlist the help of all three by identifying them as one and the same, and seeing them as different aspects of the one Higher Self, the only variation being the Ray each of us belongs to. And fear is no longer required, because we will know through direct experience that our connection to our fellow beings actually means we hurt when they hurt. No longer will this be an idea to contemplate, but a reality that will be experienced!

We have seen that our eventual goal is to function naturally through the Second Plane of pure consciousness, above the level on which angles can exist, and the next stage of this journey can begin once we are able to work consciously on the Fourth Etheric Plane. This is because the Fourth Plane is related to the Fourth Ray of links through which we can discover the universal links to every other Plane. Once we pass through the portal of initiation we enter unfamiliar territory, and must remain wary of the pitfalls and respectful of the dangers we are likely to encounter. We must be careful not to become enmeshed in angles, because the world of angles functions through the attachments it makes to our reality by limiting our consciousness. Once we have discovered our Monadic existence we will have no need for angles. Until then we should learn to relate to ideas, situations and people on a purely conscious level, using our Human Second Ray qualities of Love and Wisdom, irrespective of our own soul Ray, and learn to see through their

angular structures and recognise their true essence that exists above the level of angles. This is conscious bonding.

To enlarge on this idea of conscious bonding, let us use the example of a meeting between two people, which as we saw earlier can only happen because their sub-personality angles are matched through sharing the common point of time and space of their meeting. For two people to relate to each other in any way, they need to adjust the frequency of their relevant centres so that they work harmoniously together. This happens on sub-conscious levels, and how well they communicate will depend on the quality of the harmonic relationship they share for the duration of their meeting.

Unless the meeting is very casual, it usually occurs because certain angles common to both individuals match for a short period, enabling them to interact with each other. If the horoscopes of the two people are examined there will be a common aspect between the two charts that will signify the angle of connection. For example, one person's Mercury may be particularly strong as it makes a trine to a transiting Jupiter, and also occupies the same degree as the other person's natal Jupiter. Therefore, they are sharing a common angular set for a certain period. Conscious bonding does not require connecting angles, or angles of any kind to function, although the initial meeting may be angular. The developing relationship will be above the earthly angle set, and will have it's connection on the Second Plane or a second sub-plane of consciousness, above the level of angles.

To understand this whole idea of the interaction between our personal psyches and the environment about us, which although we sense as being separate is composed of the same angles which make up our own form, we have to recognise the continuity of the flow of consciousness as the energy of the whole cosmos, and the divisions of this flow are the maya or illusion that we put as constricts through our limited

understanding of cosmological workings. To go with the natural flow as in the concept of Tao, is to act as a channel, both receiving and transmitting, of this heavenly energy which should be as natural for us as it is for all other life forms and forms of life in the cosmos. If we break down the barriers of separateness, that I am different to you, we are different to that, then this energy can flow naturally, and we will be able to access our Divine Will and act accordingly, for a natural and spiritual life.

However, such an ideal situation is not possible at the present stage of Humanity's evolution. We are alive in separate bodies and so have to allow for separate existences. Therefore we do have a certain natural division to the flow of consciousness, and this natural division should provide us with enough capacity for life, at the same time as allowing for the particular qualities required for our development. Such guidelines exist which do give us natural boundaries in order to develop our qualities of separateness and objectivity, and which adequately provide all our needs. We are potentially part of all creation so we do have to have a certain 'form' which allows us to operate as separate beings of consciousness, separate not as we know it, still linked to the rest of creation but linked as raindrop is to a shower of rain, and this natural division of the flow of total consciousness is the zodiac signs at our present stage of evolution, and in the next stage of our evolution which we are now preparing for, it will be through a division into our Seven Ray types.

This is a difficult concept, so I will enlarge upon it here. All Human beings are part of one huge mass of conscious energy that exists at a certain stage of development, and is known as the Human Kingdom. Although it may be an unfashionable way of looking at things, we must realise that *all* life in the cosmos is hierarchical, that it rises from a low evolutionary point to a higher evolutionary point. The huge mass of conscious energy of which all Humans are part of today, seen from the largest possible view, is at a point

on the evolutionary path between animals below us and Humans who no longer require physical bodies above us, which have been referred to as Saints or Masters, and constitutes the Hierarchy. So all higher and lower forms of Human life form the Human Kingdom, which is one-third part of the Absolute, constituting the Lords Of Mind at different stages of development.

This accumulation of Human consciousness is alluded to as the Source. Within the Source, all units of consciousness, which have at some time had to 'endure' physical existence or life, exist as drops in the ocean and have no further need for the concept of a separate existence. Humans that are alive today, and the majority of those who have lived over the last few millennia, are separate from this Source, and exist elsewhere between their earthly lives. The reason for the earthly existence of Humans is to experience life on behalf of the Absolute, to develop the qualities He requires to further His own existence, because we are Him. This must not be understood as though we are working on behalf of someone else: every one of us is an essential part of the Absolute. All Humans contain the essence of the Absolute within themselves: in a similar way that holograms can be separated into numerous pieces and still retain the same identity and attributes of the original because they are no different to the original. There is no distinction between any part of the Absolute and His Kingdom and Creation, seen from His perspective, because all of His parts have the ability to act as though they are the only part, which in one sense they are.

Between Earthly lives we exist in a variety of higher dimensions that are not only subject to different realities and with different time scales, so that four hundred years between lives might seem to the incarnating soul as no longer than a day, but also that we are less separate from each other. Part of the trauma of birth and earthly existence is due to the fact that we exist in separate bodies, where in higher

non-physical existences we are connected in a very real sense to other beings who are working along similar lines to us, sometimes on the same Ray, but just as often on different Rays. This joining of non-physical soul entities works through a higher type of angular connection when this existence is midway on these upper levels, but when considering the highest Planes and sub-planes, where we are destined to exist if our karma does not weigh too heavily, this is above the level where angles are able to exist, and so the connection between souls is through what is known as conscious bonding.

The nearest condition we have to this on Earth is telepathy, but conscious bonding is much more than this, and nearer to a kind of council of minds with equal use of whatever form or appearance the soul is 'wearing', a true case of the whole being greater than the sum of it's parts. The relevance of this is that when these same souls are born into earthly life, which usually happens so that they are destined to be involved with each other during each life, this conscious bonding is translated into angles, which connects through the Heart Centre as this is the centre through which angles operate on a personal basis through it's links with the Fourth Ray.

From this we can see that all Humans are actually part of the same unit of consciousness, we are all connected and function on the higher Planes as different facets or limbs if you like of the same body of consciousness which we know as Humanity: there is no division into me, you and her, we are all the same. And the connection between these facets of the same conscious being which includes all Humanity is actually a Second Primary equivalent of angles called conscious bonding. When these conscious bonds between individual units of consciousness are brought down through the levels to experience Human life, they are copied into a similar form of existence and become personal angles, which being of Devic rather than Human conception make us aware of our separateness rather

than our connection. This is why we cannot appreciate that we are all part of the same collective identity known as the Human race, because instead of being aware through our conscious bonds which would allow us to understand this connection, these bonds have been replaced with angles, which develop the idea of separateness instead of unification.

This is not due to fault in the creation process. This is a very necessary part of our evolution and development. Without this feeling of separateness, we would not have the ability to interact with other life through our senses, and so gain the understanding and wisdom that can only be learnt from experience. The only way we can learn from our experience of life is through the interconnection only angles can give us. Angles allow the interaction between apparently different forms that are in fact all powered by a common source of conscious energy. The only way this can work with a maximum amount of freedom is to set infinite restrictions, which at present are the angular restraints of zodiac signs, and at a later stage when the true self is functioning with more conviction, these same infinite restrictions become the Seven Rays. So although we believe ourselves to be separate from other souls because we wear the mask of a particular zodiac sign or Ray, this is the only way we can give the Absolute or ourselves the ability to grow through such experiences, even though we, as the Absolute, are already perfect: we are divided into Rays so we can assimilate the unity of the Absolute.

The relevance of this will become clearer when we discuss the concept of free-will, but ultimately this idea means Humanity as a whole will act in accord with stellar and terrestrial influences as the rest of nature and wildlife do, but the Human individual can choose his personal conscious response to the angles and so exercise his right of free-will. He is then lined up on the path to assist the Hierarchy, the Second planetary centre, and will begin to respond to the First planetary centre of Shamballa. This is because

all responsive centres work from the next one up in the hierarchical structure, which is why the Hierarchy is so named. Humans in general respond to Humanity as a whole, through social and cultural habits, individual Humans respond to the Hierarchy, and the Hierarchy responds to Shamballa.

CHAPTER SEVEN

Angles and Consciousness

In this chapter I want to demonstrate the workings of angles and the marie of angles, and the various ways they manifest in our conventional reality. The angular framework of each individual Human being has three different aspects that relate to the three Primary Rays. The First Primary is the archetype of the Human through which his Monadic essence flows, the Second Primary is his true spiritual motivation and therefore his soul Ray. and his Third Primary is his Personality type, the common denominator of his astrological form as mapped out by his horoscope. The Devic form of the Human related to the Third Primary is connected to the planet Earth through the so called kundalini force which emanates through his Base Centre and which is distributed to us at a level we can use through the agency of the Moon; without this connection to our planet we would not exist in physical form, because Earth gives man his substance. Similarly our Elemental First Primary life energy is connected to us through our Crown Centre, and this energy is distributed to us from the Sun. This is responsible for our intention, or will to live. Finally, the interaction of these two energies organises the Second Primary production of consciousness that allows our form life to exercise our intention in both directions, to be influenced as well as to exert influence, through the Ascendant, and via the action of the circulating planets.

Although Human beings respond to these three cosmic energies, the Human evolution is essentially bi-polar, being the product of the original two Primaries, of Will and Love, which relate magically speaking to electrical and magnetic energies. Angles are also bi-polar, but the product of two different Primaries, The First Primary Of Will, which is responsible

for their intention, and the Third Primary of Form, which is responsible for their substance. So man's true heritage is to exist as a bi-polar being, he is a creature of consciousness subject to the Will of the Absolute, but he has to utilise Third Primary energies for manifestation: this is how and why he has become connected to the Devic evolution in a mutually helpful capacity. In man's true condition, he does not have form, and neither is he beholden to time, another Third Primary manifestation.

Every part of our make-up, and every thought and feeling we have is an angle. Every sub-personality, that we identify with as though it was ourselves, is another angle. As the original angular set exists in the relationship between the planets in our solar system, these angles can be determined approximately from a horoscope. More than this, each individual is part of a huge angular structure that ties us in with all forms of life in the universe, from planets and stars, to Devas and Elementals. Humanity as a whole is an angle as much as each individual is a smaller angle within the group collective, and the constituent parts are all based on the same original design. This is the origin of the idea of archetypes, or in a mythical sense that "man is made in God's image", because all Human beings are archetypal man with the same basic angular set.

Every Human is composed of these archetypal angles, which are responsible for his body and it's natural life giving functions. There are four levels of angles operative on Earth, and similarly there are four levels of angles within the angular structure of each individual. These relate to the four zodiacs, and the lower four centres. Through these we are linked to the four levels of Human existence, the physical, emotional, mental and etheric/spiritual parts of our existence that we call life.

On the Physical Plane, these angles exist at the molecular or cellular level and their variety of functions shows which of the sub-planes they work

For example, angles of the seventh subthrough. plane are responsible for the solid parts of our bodies, like the skeletal form, those of the sixth sub-plane for the bloodstream and water content while the fifth subplane angles control the inhalation and exhalation of breath, and those of the fourth sub-plane the nervous The root of all these physical angles is the Base Centre, the point of connection of the Human being to his physical existence through the elements of Earth substance. These angles have their correspondence on the sub-planes of the Astral Plane, which function beyond our reality, but which we recognise as emotional states of mind. These angles form the socalled astral body, which connects with our physical form through the Sex Centre. Similarly we have mental angles which we recognise as thoughts and which are functions of our mental body, which connect with our physical form through the Solar Plexus Centre, and we have flashes of intuition which originate in our Etheric Plane angles which make up our etheric body, and which is attached to our physical body through the Heart Centre.

A good example to show that we are creatures of consciousness, who inhabit physical bodies composed of angles, can be demonstrated practically by seeing how our consciousness is able to exist beyond time in our ordinary lives. When we sleep, we have no awareness of time because we are functioning on other consciousness levels. During sleep, we are conscious of other realities because we naturally access different levels of consciousness. More than this, we have the ability to *do things*, to move about and function in a similar way to our usual activity in our physical and wide-awake periods. Dreams are only a small part of our sleep life, and generally astral in origin.

This is because awareness is not the same as consciousness, we are conscious when we are asleep even though our physical body is unaware of it's surroundings. During sleep, our centres function on different levels so that our senses are retuned and do not

register the angular influences from our physical surroundings. We dream through our elevated state of consciousness when we are physically unaware and asleep ~ it is only that we lack the ability to join our different states of consciousness that inhibits our ability to remember dreams, and our nightly activity on even higher Planes. We are conscious the whole of our lives and although our awareness apparently ceases for eight hours daily, our consciousness remains, and is our most prized treasure.

In order to explain in more depth, we need to clarify the difference between the concept of the Planes and the variety of conditions, or levels, of consciousness. Basically, when we talk about the Astral and Mental Planes we are discussing areas of existence beyond usual Human perception, even though people function guite normally in these realms when they are deep in thought or feeling very emotional. The reason a person is unaware that these common occurrences put him in touch with higher Planes, is because the angles that connect him to the Planes during his waking state can operate through any one of the four active centres shown on a horoscope, not just the Head Centre. As only those experiences which pass through angles connected to his Head Centre give him cause to notice them as thoughts or emotions, experiences which pass through different areas of his angular structure remain as background impressions below the level of consciousness.

This is necessary because the consciousness of the physical realm, the normal waking state that is experienced mainly through the Head Centre and the relevant sensory apparatus that is controlled by this, is solely concerned with the physical activity experienced through the second sub-plane of the physical realm. The reason man is conscious of the physical is because his awareness is centred on the second sub-plane of the Physical Plane. This is the normal Human condition of consciousness. A person is awake when the first three sub-plane correspondences are active, the first

sub-plane of will, giving volition, the physical movement of the body, his activity; the second sub-plane of consciousness which we are concerned with here and which gives him general awareness of his surroundings via his senses; and the third sub-plane of coordination and imagination which are tied in with the alternative Third Ray definition of intelligent activity.

When we are asleep, or in any kind of semi-conscious or trance condition, these three sub-planes of the Physical become dormant and are superseded by their counterparts on the Astral. So when we are asleep we are still conscious, but on the second sub-plane of the Astral rather than the Physical, because it is through the second sub-plane of every Plane that we experience the condition we know as consciousness. This is not the same as awareness, which is related to the physical sensation of the senses that operate through lower sub-planes of the Physical. The first and third sub-planes are also operative on the Astral during sleep, giving 'freedom of movement', which I will explain in a moment, and the ability to utilise the imaginative faculties. When consciousness descends back to the Physical and the person 'comes round', the only awareness will be vague memories of illogical dream imagery.

So the first three sub-planes responsible for our volition, consciousness and intelligent activity, become stimulated through the action of the three Primaries to maintain life on the Physical Plane when we are conscious, and similarly act through the equivalent sub-planes of the Astral, Mental or Etheric Planes when we are unconscious. When a person is unconscious, the lower four sub-planes of the physical stay operative under the direction of the fourth etheric subplane, through the medium of the subconscious working with the Primaries of the Solar Plexus Centre. We saw earlier how this Centre of Polarisation is directly connected to the energies of the Primaries, and during sleep these connect through the etheric umbilical cord giving unconscious volition of necessary

body functions to keep the body alive. Meanwhile, the higher three sub-planes of the Astral take over the previously dormant astral body composed of the four lower sub-planes of the astral realms, allowing a person to function naturally on the Astral Plane, to move about, to be aware and to respond to this alternative environment. Everybody does this everyday when they sleep, but as the Astral is entirely different to the Physical, we must not assume the same conditions apply. This is a very complicated topic, and I am only concerned here with illustrating the Primaries as they function through higher Planes, and how we can use the idea of angles to explain many ordinary concepts we take for granted, such as sleeping.

From this we can see each of a Human's higher bodies or shells, and in particular the astral and mental bodies are composed of the lower four sub-planes of their respective Planes and remain dormant while the physical body is in operation during normal waking consciousness. In sleep or trance conditions, the highest three sub-planes of the Physical turn off by moving up to the Astral, where they activate the astral body, or they rise higher and activate the mental body. Only one body can be operative at any one time. The key to the linking of the Planes and their respective bodies lies with the fourth sub-planes that we know as the Etheric. Through this sub-plane we can connect with our experiences of other realities, by retaining the memory of the consciousness experienced on the second sub-planes of other Planes and connecting it with the consciousness of the Physical Plane.

One further point concerning the three higher subplanes taking charge of either the physical body when awake, or the higher bodies when unconscious, is that the fourth sub-plane can be left in control because it is intimately connected with the Devic evolution, who function naturally on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric, their equivalent 'physical form' level. Therefore the Fourth Plane is the meeting point of Devic and Human life, and their lowest point of manifestation

as themselves, as well as our highest, except in rare cases, and through the medium of the fourth subplane of the Physical the Devas assist in the control and regulation of Human life functions through their association with the Elementals of the Physical, while man's highest three principles are absent and sojourning on higher Planes.

When we are unconscious only the Line of Volition is physically active through the Crown, Sex, Solar Plexus and Base Centres, and it is through the Throat Centre that we remain connected to the other centres on the Lines of Awareness and Form. We have already seen that the Throat works differently to our other centres, and this is another example, because it can actively function on any level, *irrespective of our state of consciousness*.

Angles are responsible for the interpretation of every reality we are normally able to experience, because they originate with universal energies that have their origins in the delicate balance and interaction of the planets in our solar system. These planetary angles are continually in motion whilst retaining a permanent existence, although their intensity and influence varies considerably over time. On Earth, we interact with angles like these because they relate to various subtle levels of electromagnetic frequencies, which are tuned to our Human sensory apparatus working through our personal centres.

Our world only exists because our senses are tuned to the frequencies of the lower four worlds of the elements, and without our senses it would not appear to exist at all. If our senses were tuned differently, we could have experience of an astral environment instead of a physical environment. If we did not have any senses, we would have direct subjective experience of the world of angles, through which our consciousness could experience form in ways that would appear alien and even terrifying. This world we actually inhabit is a world of energies swirling around numerous centres, reacting with our consciousness and with our life-

force, but in such a way that it would be incomprehensible to us if our senses were 'out of tune'. To experience the reality of this existence as it truly is, we would have to exist without any form except the capacity to experience the most basic, yet paradoxically, the most advanced idea of duality. This is the basic duality of separateness from our surroundings. This is the duality even the Absolute has to experience, because we are the Absolute in this condition. For anything to exist at all it must have some form of objectivity, because if this objectivity was taken away all would cease to be, and only a void would 'exist' as a non-existing void. The only things that can exist without any objectivity whatsoever are angles, which form the totally subjective connections between any set of objective realities. And the only way angles can become concepts is through the recognition Humans are able to give them through the application of conscious energy.

In real terms, you cannot have angles; you can only have what angles represent in each situation. This is because once you limit angles to any kind of definition or actual form, this becomes the concept that has been arrived at via angles, and so angles remain constantly subjective and beyond description. Therefore it is best to consider each example of the workings of angles by their conceptual result, rather than their form. Because angles exist in a subjective world where there is no conceivable reality, becomes the very reason we must have such an idea as angles. Without this idea, we have no way of understanding or appreciating anything about the subjective world that lies beyond the world we know and experience. Our world is truly composed of maya and illusion, which we are only aware of because our senses are tuned to the four elements, the lower aspects of creation.

However, angles do actually exist, they are not just symbolic, and any examples of angles working through into the normal physical world are helpful for us to appreciate their validity. Although angles exist on

the Third Plane as mere potentialities, once they have been injected with conscious energy they function on the Fourth Plane of the Etheric, and this is when we are able to experience them through their effects. This is when they take the form of angular lives, and once they have completed their function, they return to the Third Plane as new angular potentialities.

The planet Earth exists in it's highest representation on the Third Plane and is covered with a huge web of constantly moving angles that encompass the whole planet and everything within the planetary environment. Humans are alive because of those angles. At birth our conscious energy took control of the angles which were operative at that moment in time and at that precise point in space, so that we could become separate entities from the planet by crystallising these angles which we continue to use for our whole existence until death. Therefore every person's individual angular structure is actually the same as those operative at the time and place of birth. Our conscious energy, which is our individuality, takes control of these angles and uses them to relate to the rest of the world. However, from the moment we separate ourselves from the continually changing angular form of Earth, our own personal angles owe their existence to us alone, and not to the ever changing planetary angles which they continue to react with. During our lives, we learn to use them through the application of conscious energy, until this consciousness begins to rise to higher levels and our physical angles decay, leading to the death of our physical existence.

If you were born at exactly the same place and same time as me, and I was born at exactly the same place and same time as you, you would be me and I would be you. This is what astrology teaches, and it is right up to a point.

The only difference between you and me in this example is that our Rays would be different, and even if they happened to be the same we would still have a different accumulation of previous life experience

which had coloured and individualised our Ray, making our Higher Selves ~ the part which exists eternally and between earthly lives ~ unique. However, unless we are in touch with our Higher Selves, this difference would not be apparent.

The reason for the total likeness of two people in this hypothetical situation, is that we only exist as an intelligent angular framework through which our Higher Self operates. We are nothing more than one big personal angle, which is made up of a collection of minor angles, and these are completely earthbound through their association with the exact time and place of our birth. As our Higher Self cannot consciously control the angular form of our Personality, it remains in a stable condition during each lifetime, but at the end of each life takes on board the surplus conscious energy which has not been dealt with or worked through during a lifetime. After death, the Higher Self consumes these extraneous energies and their weight draws it back into another earthly life in order to clear these excess energies, or karma. Therefore the Higher Self during a lifetime is often in a more pure condition than it is between lifetimes. Incidentally, a soul can elect to be born to accomplish certain life aims even though the weight of the karma may not require it, and this would be the case with Christ, who as a consequence was able to soak up much of Humanity's suffering through his symbolic crucifixion on the cross of matter.

As we are now dealing with the practical issues that surround angles, it would be relevant here to describe how the attributes of angles, their intention and substance, translate in the real world. The intention part of angles is tied in with the idea of archetypes, so that somewhere there exists an archetype for every form, whether creature or concept, and all angles that relate to this archetype possess similar qualities that are essential in the make-up of this 'father angle'. In addition, each archetype has a particular function, a special and unique talent, which corresponds to one of

the myriad of facets of the Absolute's Will. This is the reason why the archetype was created, to perform it's own part in the Divine Plan. The archetype and the intention are the same thing, but an archetype cannot exist without Devic substance to give form to it's intention. By viewing angles as fields and archetypes, we see how they are connected to each other in progressive steps with a common and constant First Primary.

The First Primary is the archetype, but it is constantly evolving to maintain a balance with the other two Primaries whilst keeping a strict limitation on the divergence from the original archetypal plan. Through this original singular motive which is the First Primary in action, an idea will be kept alive and produce a uniformity that will appear as a field. This is because all three Primaries have to act in balance to support life, and a change in any one will necessitate a change in the other two to maintain this balance. Ultimately it is the First Primary that decides the amount of divergence, and the amount of redress required to maintain this ideal balanced condition. This demonstrates how angles relate to fields, because every manifestation of the same angle will be activated or respond in some way to a common rate of vibration, wherever it is situated. As the rate of vibration changes in one angle, it will invoke a change in all others of the same type.

The idea of frequency variables is a good way of explaining the difference between objective and subjective realities. You are objective when your senses are tuned to a harmonic of the natural frequency of an object, which allows you to be aware of it through your senses, and to relate to or react with it. When you adjust the frequency of your senses to exactly the same vibration as the object, you become subjectively involved, and can relate to it on far deeper levels. This idea of objective and subjective relationships with the external world is used in meditation, in particular the

techniques known as contemplation and concentration.

Archetypes take many forms and are not limited to the real world, but include powerful archetypes such as mythic characters like King Arthur, or gods of the planets such as Mars. These are major angles that have the ability to exercise control over the angular functions they are associated with, but can also take in extra qualities: because an archetype must not be seen as a fixed thing, it can grow and change and evolve according to the energies it receives: it is a two way thing, it gives and receives energy. So the substance accommodates the archetypal changes, and also exerts it's own extra energies that are supplied by the Human imagination. As much as the will drives the intention, but adjusts it's energies dependent on it's situation or circumstance, the substance does likewise by following the altering forms given it by the meandering consciousness of a Human's imagination. intention is the original archetypal idea that initiates the conscious awareness of the imagination into giving it substance. From this we can see that the imagination can be used to construct certain imagery as a way of reorganising the angles of a concept, provided the boundaries set by the archetypal intention are not exceeded.

So every horse fits the archetypal idea of a horse, every hurricane fits the archetypal idea of a hurricane and every computer fits the idea of an archetypal computer. When a new idea is created, such as when a strong wind first became known as a hurricane, or when a computer was first invented although it took the form of a super calculating machine, a new angle was formed through the adaptation of an angle already in existence; in these examples the wind angle or calculating machine angle. The same process is involved in angles that are not related to specific forms but to concepts, such as space travel, hypnotism, psychic phenomena, works of art, language, in fact absolutely anything. The importance is that a new

idea uses an already existing angle, giving it a different form and thereby creating a new angle out of an old one. These new angles are weak to begin with, but through recognition they gain in popularity, and this allows them to accumulate their own energy out of this recognition and consequent use, leading to a separate established identity. Advertising is a good example of the efficient use of angles in our daily lives, because the strength of a new product is dependent on it's recognition, in speech, writing and the media, which in turn leads to it's adoption by many people.

So the simple answer to what is responsible for an angle's two attributes of intention and substance, seen from the Human perspective, is the imagination creates the substance or form of angles, and the will supplies the intention that directs the angles. Together these two produce the archetypal form of the angle, but the energy that propels the idea forward is it's accumulation of conscious energy, which in most cases works through the emotional condition we recognise as desire, the driving force behind manifestation. On the Celtic Cross, the imagination works through the central Throat Centre to create the form of the angle, and the will works through either of the two centres on the Line of Volition, the Sex or Solar Plexus Cent-These centres draw creative conscious energy from either the Head or Heart Centre on the Line of Awareness to create the angular life, which then gathers energy for itself to complete it's task.

Although static angles are predominantly Devic, activated angles are Elemental beings with a singular intention and a limited consciousness, which is no more than a conscious recognition of their separate existence, or substance. Just to recognise the separateness of something is enough to give it's angle life, inspiring it to search for more conscious energy from it's surroundings in order to prolong it's life, sometimes beyond it's original intention. An example is disease, and such angles can be of either the astral sub-plane

when transmitted via bodily fluids, or of the mental sub-plane if they spread through airborne transmission. As such, they relate specifically to the demons of medieval and primitive medicine. This also provides a valid explanation for the efficacy of sweat lodges, which use extreme temperature changes to dissolve unhealthy angles.

Temperature is the easiest way to understand how angles work through different sub-planes, because Elementals can only exist on a single Plane. To exert them to a drastic change in temperature inhibits their ability to function on their own Plane, and by their nature they can't change Planes. In addition to this particular consideration of temperature, we must remember that the Fourth Plane of the Etheric is the realm of Fire, and through this Plane we can access any other Plane, higher or lower. The Fourth plane has a special function connected with heat and cold, and extreme differences in temperature can transform physical angles. The same idea forms the practical basis for alchemy.

The whole universe is filled with the energy of consciousness. This conscious energy equates with light in our physical world, and so the more awareness we give to an angle, through sight and our other senses, the more we are able to directly experience it, which in turn gives it additional strength. Humans are consciousness machines with the ability to recognise form through all of our senses, and to direct this conscious energy towards the forms we perceive which in turn fuels and drives the particular angles under scrutiny. This whole process is necessarily subjective, we can never be aware of the processes involved except intellectually, otherwise the angles would not be functioning as angles. This is the hardest thing to appreciate: how we can use these ideas without allowing ourselves to be consciously aware of doing so. And this is where various occult systems broadly coming under the heading of magic are invaluable, for example through the personification of angles into gods and

demons. It also clarifies the reasoning behind some of the more obscure eastern religious doctrines, such as Zen Buddhism, which attempt to bypass the logical processes of our conscious awareness.

In this discussion on angles, we have to look at them in two different ways. First there are personal angles, which are part of our integral make-up and which we have the ability to use in whatever way we want, even though we aren't aware of the processes involved. Then there are impersonal or external angles that are responsible for the composition of our surroundings and environment. I say of our total environment, because this is necessarily different to saying the total environment, because there is only an apparent barrier between our internal personal angular world and the external impersonal world of the angular environment we experience. This apparent barrier makes us believe what we experience outside of ourselves is the same as what others experience, which in itself is an angle functioning to allow us to communicate our own experiences to others using common angular terms.

In fact, everybody's experience of the apparent common external environment is different, because no real barrier exists between the variety of energies which make up our individual selves and the external world we inhabit. We believe we are separate from the world outside but this is again illusionary. We are not. Our external environment depends on our own personal angular structure and will change and adapt itself according to our personal angles. Therefore our conception of our surroundings is unique to us and depends on the condition of our personal angles, but through language we use the same symbols of recognition and are programmed to believe we experience an identical environment with our Human companions. The best example of this is the common one of colour recognition: does the colour blue look the same to me as it does to you? Ultimately though the world in which we live is identical to the one in which

everybody else lives, and this once again is because of the angles that make it so. We believe it is the same world; therefore it is, subjectively speaking. It does not have to be, and many people labelled insane know this, but it is easier and cosier for us to inhabit a common world with our neighbours. Even so, our concept of our environment is still unique.

Another example to show what I mean is to ask two people who have lived most of their lives together to briefly describe their mutual life. The two accounts will differ greatly in the areas pertaining to the important events remembered, and this is due to the uniqueness of each individual's angles. This is also an indication of the Ray differences between individuals. People on different Rays will interpret a mutually experienced event according to their Ray, so that they will give the event a different emphasis according to their Ray. For example, the idea of perfect health can be seen as a perfect balance between life energies, which is the typical Fourth Ray concept of health, or by following the path of Tao through exercising one's true will, the typical First Ray concept, or by the right use of the body and mind through exercise and meditation, the typical Second Ray concept, and so on.

So we use the concept of a personal barrier or shield which apparently separates us from our environment, and this barrier is our etheric or energy body, which surrounds our physical form to an extent of a few inches, and exists on the fourth sub-plane of the Physical Plane. This energy body can be recorded with scientific devices such as the Kirlian camera. In reality, our physical bodies also have a less tangible individual spherical form of personal angles extending to around twenty feet which exists on higher Planes: this cannot be detected by physical instruments, but can be sensed by people with developed psychic abilities.

Using these ideas, we can assume that everybody has a set of angles which is used to gain experience of life, and similarly every object in our surroundings also consists of a set of personal angles, which relate it

to the archetype of it's form as we relate to the archetype of the Human form. Linking each of the objects in this objective world of our outer environment there are also connecting angles, which enable us to react with these objects in whichever way is applicable.

The creation of the physical form is due to angles, so that each form will have it's own angles based on it's archetype, and these angles will be octave related to the archetypal formula. Also each individual form or object will have one major individual angle, which is controlled by an individual Devic being who is in charge of the Elementals and their energies in each of the sub-planes composing that object, as well as numerous secondary angles which allow it to relate to it's environment in order to execute it's own unique will or purpose for it's existence. Each one of these angles, including those which are responsible for individual items in our environment, is formed by the crossing of the intention and substance energies, but before it can be realised into actual existence it has to be subjected to a third energy, that of consciousness. This doesn't mean the object has to be conscious, more that it recognises consciousness and so has the ability to be experienced by the senses of a living being equipped with a certain level of consciousness ~ because a machine can't on it's own recognise the existence of another machine.

The next important point is that Humans have many sets of angles, one set for each area of consciousness through which we have the ability to experience. Each of these areas function through the chakras or centres, which are gateways of experiencing the energies on different levels. Lower beings from animals downwards also have centres, and so do planets such as Earth. These are either recognised as spiritual centres such as Glastonbury or Rome, or centres of civilisation, such as London, New York and Berlin.

Human angles which are personal and which we use in experiencing the real physical world of our

environment are known to us as our senses, and these sensory angles are connected to our chakras. these sensory angles are the only angles that connect us to the reality of our everyday existence. Obviously, as we saw before, there is only an apparent barrier between the external world and our own physical form, but for us to understand and make sense of our lives we need a method of translating the energies that flow across this apparent barrier. If we did not have any senses we would be cut off from the outside world altogether. Therefore, our only awareness of the outside world is through our senses, which are the only angles that connect us via our chakras to our immediate environment. This is why chakras are so important. Without them we would not be able to live a normal life, and would be medically classified as The senses are often listed against the comatose. chakras in yoga books and their derivatives, but the importance of this connection is not clarified. awareness of how the senses function through the chakra system is vital in understanding how Human beings work with the energies of the universe.

Each centre receives influences from it's receptive angles which we know as the senses, so that when we perceive an object, another person, or a situation/event, we may perceive through every chakra, but each will have it's own bias, i.e., some things are more important through sight, others through smell, others through sound. Obviously most of our awareness of our surroundings through angles does not limit us to just one sense, and it is also unusual to be aware of all five senses at the same time. With intense situations, such as emergencies, our senses are heightened which means the angles carry more energy into our centres.

If we stand facing an object we are aware of it through our eyes because we can see it, through our noses because we can smell it, through our ears because we can hear it, and if we move closer we are able to touch it and even taste it. Many of these senses will not be apparent to our normal awareness

so we may not realise the object has a feint smell or affects the sound coming into our ears via it's placement in regard to the rest of our surroundings, but all these senses are continually at work and assessing data or angular energy, which is then translated by our brains to interpret what we experience, which is actually angular energy, and in a way we can understand. If we can understand it in a conventional sense, we can interpret as being part of our reality.

However all reality as we perceive it is actually illusion. This is what is really happening. The object consists of numerous angles that are formed into a particular configuration under the direction of a Devic entity, whose job it is to see that the angles remain relatively constant depending on time, and the natural decay process produced by time. So if the angles of the object are not contaminated by the influence of larger angles such as weather, the close proximity of a different angular structure, or it's movement relative to it's original position on the planet's surface, it will remain a constant, with the ability to be sensed by Humans and other sentient creatures. This is what the object really is, an individual angle, comprising of a collection of angles formed and contained by a Devic intelligence, with the added attribute of an Elemental energy base as an archetypal intention, related to it's existence on one or usually several of the lower four elemental divisions of reality, Fire, or plasma energy, Air or gas, Water or liquid, Earth or solid.

The specific angle of the object is composed of many smaller angles, but has an overall substance and intention related to it's Devic and Elemental parts, and the collective smaller angles can be identified by attaching as many labels as possible to the object. They can in this way be described by their intention or their substance, such as their shape, type, colour, weight, texture, as well as their use and how well they are made, etc. Every applicable description will be an angle with a separate identity, and together they will unite in one identity.

This is only half the story though. What makes the object real to us is our perception of it, the conscious response we give to it, and also receive from it. Every angle requires conscious energy to become activated, so when we sense it, through sight, hearing, or smell, we are not only receiving energy from it but we are also giving it energy. What is really happening is we are giving it energy in order for us to sense it, because if our senses do not work, if we are blind for example, then we are unable to send sight energy to it, and as a consequence are unable to receive sight energy from it. Therefore our senses, acting through our centres, are responsible for the continued activation of an object, and the object can actually be changed in character, if not in form ~ although this is also possible ~ by our different conscious energy applications.

Every centre experiences through it's own type of angles, just as it will project energy of it's own type through it's unique angles that are able to operate onto the environment. Angles require conscious energy to power them into operation, although this energy works below our level of normal awareness because angles work subjectively without our knowledge, as reflexes, senses and natural and instinctual habits. So if we direct our conscious awareness towards a particular bodily area, this is empowering certain angles to work above and beyond their natural inclinations, and this is another demonstration that conscious energy as used to motivate angles in this way is Second Ray energy originating in the Head Centre, and a different energy to prana which is the conscious energy inherent in angles. Consciousness does not equate with awareness, what we are concerned with here is the energy of consciousness which is related to the Second Primary and is the commanding energy of the Human psyche, the energy that instigates the other forms of energy such as prana, or chi, to act without awareness as far as the individual is concerned.

Many translations of Eastern mystical books use the idea of pure thought as a way of distinguishing

this type of conscious energy from prana, but ultimately it doesn't matter which word is used, provided the idea is understood. Once conscious energy is applied, the angle gives form to it's motive and applies energy in the way it was designed, but still in a subjective manner. This conscious energy that has the power to stimulate angular functions is actually a mixture of all three Primaries, but as all angles when dormant incorporate their own First and Third Primaries we can see that it is mainly Second Primary energy that is required, and the other two facets are mere balancing factors which have to be included, as all energies are ultimately threefold.

There are several types of energy involved in our bodies, but the controlling energy is the Second Primary Ray of consciousness and love, the attractive force of the universe, which is connected to both the Head Centre and the Throat Centre. All Human angles come under the ultimate control of the Throat Centre. because this centre functions with both the Second Primary and the Third Ray, giving it the ability to convert conscious thought or Second Primary energy into Third Ray angular energy, which in turn can control the Solar Plexus prana which is the energising force of angles, and so is ultimately responsible for the creation of our physical reality. To put it another way, Second Primary energy which equates with light as an apt metaphor for directed thought, has the ability to transform itself into the material world through it's interplay with sound, which is an apt metaphor for creative energy, and which can, in turn, be used to accomplish a physical reaction in the lower sub-planes of the Physical Plane. This is because matter is the intention of light crystallised into form through the medium of sound.

Knowing that every single degree of a zodiac circle has it's own intention, but every thirty degrees forms into a zodiac sign with it's own consciousness type, gives us an idea of how angles work in us through having many different functions, all powered by different

consciousness responses to both internal and external stimulus. Such stimulus can come from emotional moods fuelled by planetary movements working through the natal horoscope, or external events triggered by planetary movements but affecting us through the medium of a third party event, situation or person. These two types of angular effect can be called the internal and external stimulus of angles, and the angles we are considering here are our own angles which are part of us, so we call these our personal angles, as opposed to the angles of objects and situations which does not include individuals, which are called impersonal angles. Similarly we are equally able to direct our conscious energy outside of our own bodies, by acting on our environment, and the angles we use to accomplish this are called projective angles, as opposed to those that receive influences from our environment, which are called receptive angles. Therefore, we have six distinct varieties of angles: internal, external, personal, impersonal, receptive and projective. These can also be classified according to the level of Form on which they operate, or Plane or sub-plane on which they usually manifest, so that each one of these can be classified as either Earth/Physical, Water/Astral, Air/ Mental. or Fire /Etheric.

Angles are not limited to just these classifications, so I am using the idea of six types of angles to show that the angles we interact with can be described according to the way their energies work. To use such classification helps us to appreciate how all angles are connected to each other as part of a complex and unified process, and this includes our own personal angles. As members of the Human race we all have a reason for being here other than self-development: we are also here as part of the Divine Plan, and our individual roles must be absolutely essential or we would not have been given the right to life in the first place. We have two reasons for being alive, for our own self-development and for the general development of the species, but we may never be aware of the important

and essential roles of our personal angles within this scheme, as they only work subjectively.

We all have a vast collection of personal angles, which enable us to live normal lives. And although all these angles are stamped with our Personality and individuality, they are also identical to everyone else's personal angles. This is no different to saying we are physically composed of chemical elements, which form part of our own individual bodies, but these elements are identical to those forming every other person's individual bodies ~ we do not have exclusive rights to the chemicals which make up our bodies, and which are constantly changing and being replaced. The same situation applies to angles. All angles work like this; there are only a set number of them, but they separate and divide continually and can be used by different angles which they join with, before separating again in a ballet of dancing energies. When they become connected to larger angles they assume these angle's character, but still retain their own individual properties and connection with their original type or stock, to which they will eventually return.

As above, so below, all life follows the same pattern, and the patterns of angles work in the same way right up into their purest form, the Devic Angels, the Third Hierarchy of the Absolute. Because of this, we can see that the Angels of the Devic Hierarchy work through the lesser angles of the lower four Planes of Manifestation, and their sub-planes which equate with our own physical reality, to accomplish the ongoing process of divine manifestation, the creation of life on Earth. The same process works in a negative sense with karma, so that the angles carrying the excess and wrongly charged energies will connect together, and every individual evil thought and deed will attach themselves to and strengthen the world evil, which as it grows will try and earth more victims as it's angles overflow with energy, and it's power increases.

We can now consider prediction and free-will. When we take control of our personal angles from

birth through the application of our own conscious energy, we start to control our own destinies, and because this control is subject to the whims of numerous sub-personalities, this use of energy is very erratic and inefficient. Through misuse of our destinies we give prominence to certain areas of our angular structure, and neglect other areas; and instead of interacting naturally with the ever-changing angles of our planet ~ which will produce different lifestyles dependent on our birth angles ~ we begin to form unnecessary habits, which lead us away from our natural course through life.

Our life's journey should be dependent on a choice of which angles are operative at any one moment, rather than staying connected to angles we feel comfortable with through past experience, and those governed by out of date habits and memories. The Tao of life is to become aware of every nuance of angular change, going with the flow, and making a choice from the highest level of consciousness possible, by utilising the finest conscious energy available. This is the opportunity free-will gives us, to make the choice between which new angles to use as they appear, and this choice should be determined by applying the highest quality of conscious energy available to us. Mostly we do not apply ourselves to life situations in this way, and our free-will limits us to doing what our habits dictate via our negatively energised personal angle, or pursuing the easiest alternative. This is not using fresh conscious energy, but stale energy transferred from old habitual angles: it is the easy option.

To explain the complicated topics of free-will, destiny and karma, we have to see angles as a composite part of all creation. The manifestation of our entire physical environment owes it's existence to the creative properties of numerous centres situated at the meeting points of at least three different energies involving a particular 'angular' relationship. As each physical object consists of the same material as the planets although in a different state, and therefore

not only corresponds to the planets but is actually made out of the planets themselves, including planet Earth, then not only does each object carry with it an imprint of the angular relationship or centre responsible for it's creation ~ i.e. it's horoscope ~ but by a study of the ongoing planetary and angular relationship it has with the planets it's destiny can be planned. This same process involving centres is responsible for the creation of our own physical universe in it's largest and smallest aspects, including material objects and living beings, as well as other intangible areas of manifestation like individual experiences, the relationships between people and shared events, and every other area of planetary life, all of which owe their existence to angles.

The only way this can work is for all angles to be predestined. This does away with free-will on the part of any organism if free-will is seen to be separate from angles. However, it is not. Therefore, Human free-will does exist through the conscious interpretation of angles. The angles exist because of the planets, and out of the apparent chaos seen from our limited perspective or vision we cannot see the wood for the trees. However the wood, seen as a complete organism composed of numerous trees, does exist and although it's overall form is continually changing, we have no part in this.

Our free-will could be likened to going for a walk through the wood, and deciding which route to take. Every tree we see on our chosen journey will become part of our personal experience of the journey, because every tree seen will be an experience that will become an angle to which we apply our conscious awareness. Whatever route we take, we will only see a small number of trees compared to the total number in the wood, so there will be many trees we are not aware of, even though we know they exist. Therefore, we have exercised our free-will to decide which trees on our journey through the wood we will connect with through our sensory angles. This is how we continually

exercise our free-will, by deciding our route through life's angles. We can no more change the angles which are responsible for our everyday lives, than we can change the position or type of trees which exist in a wood, but we can decide whether to take the well trodden and safe path and walk comfortably on the already trampled undergrowth, or whether to venture away from the track where we might discover interesting and beautiful trees most people miss, provided we don't trip over the hidden stumps and injure ourselves.

What this means in practice is that man on his journey through life not only utilises the natural angles that are essential to all forms of life, but depending on how he employs his conscious awareness, he has the ability to strengthen some of these angles, weaken others, and to develop some that would usually be beyond his reach. He even has the ability to alter the angles of structures outside of himself, angles that create his environment, through science and the manufacture of objects. However, he cannot actually create angles without employing help from the Devic realms, and this is the basis of magic. It is through man's choice of how he uses the angles of life that has given birth to the idea of free-will. He can only choose how to employ his angles by adjusting his conscious response to them. This does give him a very great choice, but it also explains why he can apply his right of free-will without disrupting the workings of the universe. The physical world man inhabits is an integrated angular structure, based on precise mathematical formula, and he has no way of changing the overall pattern. He merely has the ability to manipulate minor aspects of the pattern through his consciousness responses. This fact is recognised by the science of quantum mechanics. The cosmos creates the angles, not man; man can only choose his response to the angles.

This has to be, because angles exist in the cosmos independently from Humans, the Human involvement

is only necessary to continue with the Absolute's Because the angles exist in their own Great Plan. right, through the Devic and Elemental evolutions, they cannot work independently from the system they are part of ~ they cannot collide into each other or suddenly reverse and go back the way they came. This same situation applies when translated into Human terms as events; the angles that become 'eventforms' are part of a huge cosmic pattern that doesn't allow for unpremeditated chaos, only ordered chaos. So, when Humans exercise their right of free-will this is only in the application of their conscious energy towards already existent angles. They can change the type of event, even stop an angle becoming an event, but they cannot diverge from the path laid down by the whole scheme of cosmological angles. This is the truth of man's free-will. He can only interpret, strengthen or ignore angles, but he can't change them or create them, except when he takes it upon himself to act as God, the God he is destined to become, a Solar God, a magician.

The same thing applies to premonitions; on a personal scale they are unreliable because the subject may behave non-characteristically towards the angular influence which a psychic could predict, and apply his conscious energy in an alternative direction. But when the angle is strong and affects many people, as in the case of air crashes and other major disasters, these events have to happen once the angle has been activated. This is often some time in advance of the event, although not all the victims are destined to suffer involvement as each individual has the free-will not to take part, except if death is involved which is usually preordained.

This idea becomes even more important when considering world events such as wars and religious premonitions, and the entry into a new age. Then the angles for change exist by gaining prominence on a global scale, and it is up to Humanity as a whole to apply it's consciousness in a positive way to handle

the energies for the advantage of all. This is what is happening now, and the best thing we can do is to apply positive conscious energy to the angles of change. Something is happening, something is bound to manifest in the physical world soon, and it is up to us to make sure that this change is positive!

Karma is also relevant here. Every action must have an equal reaction. If we adjust the equation, by applying too much or too little energy to each angular situation, we become responsible for either the debit or credit of energy produced. It is as simple as that. We should act in the correct manner, as laid down by the Absolute, to keep our karmic score even. We must choose to obey the Divine Law of the Absolute for no other reason than in the end this Law is in itself perfect, and to do God's Will is to act naturally with the angular forces operating throughout our lives.

But this is not right. It is one thing to explain karma and free-will in this simple fashion, but quite another to advise how to cope with these concepts. To begin with we aren't born free from karma, but to disregard this for a moment, we find it impossible to see each situation as being new and unique, because every time we get involved in a situation part of us can remember the last time we used that angle. And if the last time we didn't apply exactly the right amount of energy, the next time we will be made aware of the fact that we didn't try hard enough, or we tried too hard, or whatever verb or adverb fits the situation.

All angular lives contain energy, usually in the form of emotional energy, which is the application of the consciousness given each time they are brought into manifestation. A memory is the recognition of an angle, because when we become consciously aware of an angle, showing it is connected through the Head Centre, the energy it contains is experienced as memory, and the more vivid the memory, the stronger the angular energy. This also explains that every event we experience through our senses contains within it's angular structure the memory of the last event it was

associated with. Every time an angle is activated, this energy makes itself available whether wanted or not, and so if on previous occasions negative energy has been applied to it, the same energy will surface again to cause negative reactions.

To handle angles correctly, this negative energy must be dissipated, and positive energy applied in it's place. So when we experience a trauma, the angle responsible for it or through which this experience is made manifest, accumulates a vast amount of energy, and the normal post trauma reaction is not to dwell on the events surrounding the trauma, but to get on with life. This means the energy stays in the angle, and can even increase in strength through the subconscious angular activity of dreams. In the course of time, this energy will start to surface into the physical world as depression or an illness, when the angular resonance of similar events trigger it. This is the signal that it requires de-angling by re-experiencing the trauma, complete with all the emotional feelings, even though this is a painful experience. It is only through a complete and direct re-experiencing of the event that the angular energy can be released, so crying, screaming and shouting become the natural ways of clearing the angle by releasing the negative energy stored within it, so that next time the angle is triggered it can function naturally. As an angle is subjective it only understands direct experience, and could be seen as exactly the same as the experience itself, even though one angle can relate to many different experiences.

Difficult experiences must be objectified, and talked about rather than buried, to release the negative energy and begin the process of applying positive energy in it's place. Angles that only contain positive energy can be strengthened in this way and utilised in a positive situation. The relating of stories is one way many ancient cultures used to correct the imbalance of angles, by positively enjoying the reenactment of past deeds through dialogue ~ the Third

Primary of speech being the most potent use of angular energy ~ as well as publicly dissipating the negative energy by weeping. The importance comes from the expression and demonstration of the feelings that are the result of the experience, leading to a release of the relevant negative energy, which can be replenished with positive energy when the angle is next used.

Every angle, once it has been activated, holds energy, and the type of energy is dependent on the type of angle. In our normal lives, as in the examples above, we often become more aware of the personal angles which operate on the emotional level and so hold emotional energy, but the same is true for every type of angle, from the angle of a place or situation, an object, an idea, a feeling, a relationship or whatever. Every experience is an angle in operation. Unless the experience is followed through to it's natural conclusion, it's energy will continue to seep down through the Planes into the physical realms, and culminate by festering inside the physical body to earth itself as disease.

A more practical application of these ideas will have to wait, because first we must explore this idea of free-will in more detail. A horoscope is an esoteric representation of the angles operative at a particular point on the Earth's surface at a precise time. For an individual it is the seed for a life, and contains all the possibilities of it's future. As every horoscope represents a unique point in time and space, it indicates the future as well as the past potentialities of the angular forces operative through that point. These forces are both terrestrial and cosmic, because although they originate on Earth they also include influences from planetary, solar and stellar bodies. Therefore the angles, as symbolic representations of these forces, are also unique, and you could say that the whole collection of angles shown in a horoscope are part of one angle representing the individual who is born at that particular moment. Each single angle will contain

the qualities of the overall angle signified by the horoscope as a whole. And again, just as an individual could be considered as an angle, he or she would also be just one part of a greater angle or several greater angles which would include their family, their immediate environment, their national heritage, culture and language.

Civilisation is no more or less than a huge angle that disseminates the Divine Plan of the Absolute, or should in ideal circumstances. Each individual is an angle operating within an angular structure that can be seen as a family unit, a society or nation, or Humanity as the Third Centre of the Earth Logos. Also, each individual is made up of a myriad of angles that comprise his individuality. But in all this it is important to realise that Humanity is different to the rest of life on Earth as Humans are blessed with the Second Aspect of the Absolute, which is Divine Consciousness or Love, and have the ability of free-will in their use of their creative powers.

Humans have access to choice in the path they will take through life by exercising this gift of free-will, which gives us the ability to progress our own evolutionary and spiritual development. This free-will is a function of our creative consciousness, giving us a choice of how we interpret and fulfil our life obligations to our Divine Spirit. Angular lives have a singular function, their intention, which is the one reason they are in existence, whereas Humans have numerous functions ~ although you could say only one is right. At every moment during a Human life a decision has to be made, and there may be only one correct decision, which would line up with the Will of the Absolute to further the Divine Plan. Often a different decision is made and the whole universe has to correct the resulting imbalance. This is the problem facing modern physics, where it postulates that every action made by a person will create a new and entirely different future for everything that exists on this planet. This is not entirely correct, but with our

limited conception of the multi-dimensional universe in which we exist it is a feasible concept until we accept and understand the true relationship between all aspects of our cosmos, and that our choice is actually more limited than we may realise. In fact quantum physics does show that the random action or free-will of some individual particles does not affect the general predictability of a whole system ~ such wrong choices are allowed for and taken into consideration by the Absolute!

To go into the scientific idea about the unpredictability of particles is beyond the scope of this book, but the basic idea is that when a system is viewed microscopically, many of it's individual parts appear to be acting in a chaotic fashion, whereas the overall system is following a set and predictable pattern. Therefore, although an individual particle can behave chaotically, the system it is part of remains predictable.

The relevance here when applied to Humans and society, is that individual people can exercise their free-will within certain limits set by society without upsetting the status quo, and modern societies are constantly updating their laws to maintain this balance. Society is well aware that it can be changed in certain areas it considers sacred if a large collection of individuals elect to follow a common path which is different from the original archetype, and this will lead to a breakdown in the system, and a forced decaying of the social structures. A similar situation can be applied to an individual rather than a society, with the constituent parts being the individual cells. Then the 'free-will' of the cells can turn them into cancerous cells, each becoming selfish and not allowing the normal bodily functions to operate, resulting in a complete breakdown of the system and ultimate death of the host individual.

It is also helpful to see this as yet another example of the three Primaries at work, with the Third Primary of Form as the solid and stable functioning of society that resists change. When the First Primary

builds up enough latent Second Primary energy of consciousness through the accumulation of chaotic action and lawlessness, the form of the Third Primary collapses, allowing a new structure to form out of the chaos, which will again assume a Third Primary stable function. Every revolutionary leader is destined to become the new despot, would be the cynical view of this situation. And this is true, this is how life works through change and evolution, and this is how society and it's individual members progress and evolve.

However, this idea of choice between two or more alternatives is itself illusive. The truth is it is our Divine Right not to have choice in anything we do, because choice is again an angular function, and therefore a constraint on our supreme Human spirituality. There is a very instructive phase in Buddhism that is well to meditate on to find an answer to this problem. The phrase is "I AM THAT". This can be used as a symbolic way of visualising the three Primaries in operation through our Human conception of our environment, with each word relating to a Primary. "I" is the First Primary; "AM" is the Second Primary: "THAT" is the Third Primary. We do not need the Third Primary to live in the holiness of our Beingness: "I AM" is enough, "THAT" is the choice we do not need to make. To do the Divine Will of the Absolute is to take the singular path through life where the road is straight and without forks. This cannot be explained any more, so realise the truth today, or if not tomorrow. It is Tao.

The real point here is that a Human has free-will because his essence exists above the realms of angles, he is a being of consciousness and with this attribute has the ability to choose the angles he wants to utilise for the benefit of himself and his species, and the world as a whole. The main quality of consciousness is creativity; therefore as creative beings who exist above the level of angles Humans have the ability to create their own life circumstances and the life

circumstances of other beings on our planet. When an individual functions from this point he is above the level where he is pushed from his true course through life by planetary influences. Here man can truly exercise his free-will, and learn to tread his own path of destiny for his and Humanity's benefit. The person who can work solely from this point has conquered karma, the Third Primary karma that is Devic, angular and planetary in origin. The nearest we can get to accessing this part of ourselves is through our imagination, which does actually use angles but is like the bridge to the purely creative force of consciousness that is our eventual and inevitable birthright. This is when we achieve true free-will, once we exist above the level of angles.

CHAPTER EIGHT

Working with Angles

The can now move onto a deeper discussion of the workings of angles, because before we can consider how to use them magically through our Heart Centre we first need to establish the essential role they play in our everyday lives.

If you have read the book this far, and you still cannot accept the truth of angles, perhaps this idea will help. An angle can be seen as an 'intangible constant', so that even if angles do not actually exist ~ although they most certainly do ~ then their simplicity as an intangible constant can help explain other intangible concepts more successfully.

Angles are the subjective relationship between *any* two objective realities, and their importance stems from the fact that everything in the universe is connected directly or indirectly to everything else. A lot of connections are obvious, such as your hand is connected to your arm, or a strong wind is responsible for leaves falling from trees, and in these instances the connection is objective, because we understand and appreciate the connection. However, there are many indirect connections between things that we may or may not realise, and that are far less obvious. We cannot understand such connections because they are subjective and involve angles.

Many examples of these subjective connections are being studied by science, such as the 11-year sunspot cycle which appears to influence the stock market, and the astrological rising signs that relate to particular professions, and although the vast majority of these unseen connections are dismissed as coincidence, this very convenient word has a similar meaning to the word 'angle'.

If you go through a dictionary, every adjective as well as every noun can be represented by an angle, because any definition that can be applied to an object, person or situation is an additional angle in the makeup of the subject under consideration. So a cup has an individual angle, and it is also associated with the angle which includes all cups, as well as the angles governing it's appearance, colour, shape, size, and what it is made of; and although it is the form that decides it is a cup, and this form has to be able to contain liquid in a hygienic sense which limits the material from which it is made, ultimately it is the intention that determines it is a cup rather than a vase which might look like a cup.

Another quality of angles is that small angles group together to form into larger angles and this idea can be illustrated in the idea of building a house. The individual components are the bricks, the mortar, the wood and the metal which make up the structure, so that the brick angle joins with the mortar angle to become a wall angle, the wood angle becomes a rafter angle, and eventually each of these become part of one large overall angle called a house. This takes on it's own identity that relates it to all houses through it's association with it's ultimate purpose, as a dwelling place for people. It also has a definite relationship to the angle of the exact place where it has been built, including the town, district and country, and the people who live in it. When the house angle nears the end of it's life expectancy, the components crumble, and slowly the house angle takes on the form of a ruin angle, and eventually each of it's constituent angles are then brought back into importance and become separate brick and wood and metal angles, which can be reclaimed and used again in the building of another house.

An example of how angles become activated, and accomplish their task by using Elemental energy, can be demonstrated with the simple action of lighting a match. The angle has the intention to produce fire,

and it's substance is the match and striking area on the matchbox. Once Human intervention applies conscious energy, by striking the match against the box, the Deva in charge of the match angle commands an Elemental of the fire sub-plane to create a flame, but only if the necessary angular details are being maintained: that the match and the box are dry, and the correct amount of angular force is being applied. So the Elemental creates it's Fire and the angle has achieved it's function, and returns to it's existence as an angle of potential until the next time that it is required.

Angles exist everywhere around us. They are present in our surroundings, and in the relationship between things we take for granted. If something is pleasing to the eye, it is because the angles of which it is composed are structured in a harmonious way which shows that it has been constructed according to certain principles which a gifted designer or artist can instinctively incorporate into the form. Certain rules can be applied to help achieve this abstract quality of being well designed, because I am not concerned with personal preferences, but the difference between what everybody would notice as being either 'nice' or 'ugly': and which depends on it's angular composition. This difference depends on numerous factors most of which can be determined through scientific evaluation, that one colour will clash with another, that one shape is too distorted in a particular area, and so on. This is why in many old masters' paintings certain mathematical principles can be determined, such as the Golden Mean and the Fibonacci series. It does not mean that the artists used these methods, although perhaps they did, this is not the issue. What I am saying, is that for something to be artistically pleasing, or of a popular design, these principles will apply, whether the creator of the objects has intuitively sensed this, or whether mathematics was actually used to plan their concept.

The reason for this is that angles in this type of situation, which is very similar to the principles behind feng shui, are being considered in their natural function as the relationship between separate objective realities. As such, they work in a subjective way beyond the boundaries of our awareness, and we do not consider their influence or involvement in the process of creation. The same applies to music, to poetry and prose, to sculpture and architecture, to dance, and to commonplace objects. In this way, angles are responsible for the creation of things irrespective of whether they are ugly or beautiful; but beautiful objects will become more powerful because this will indicate that the angles of which they are composed are harmonious. Therefore they will have the ability to increase their natural angular energies, and this will lead to an accumulative response so that the more they are appreciated the more energy they will accumulate from their admirers. In this way, both the object of appreciation and the person acting as observer gain benefit from the increased quantity and quality of the angular energy involved.

The same principles can be applied to our personal angles. If our surroundings are pleasant, we will add positive angles to the senses we use to appreciate those surroundings, and if the surroundings are unpleasant, we will absorb negative sensory energy into our angles. This idea can help with practical issues. If we work on our consciousness to improve it's quality by stimulating our angular senses with bright, harmonious angles of quality rather than disturbing or dull energies, when we activate angles with our improved consciousness, they will operate more naturally. They will also be less likely to cause complexes when reactivated on subsequent occasions. This simple idea is too obvious to notice immediately, but is the way of living a life of uncomplicated angular progression.

Once you understand the basic workings behind angles you will be able to explain many coincidences as the work of angles, but initially we should

concentrate on angles we use in daily life. These may appear different to the examples above, but they still fit the definition of angles and show the complex variety of angular functions.

A good idea of a personal angle is our sense of sight. We all know how to use our eyes to observe something, that we have to have our eyes open, and that we have to line them up to face the object we want to look at. Beyond that, we do not have any control over the way we use our eyes to observe something. We do know that light is reflected from an object and strikes our retina, and our brain converts the energy received into a picture in our mind, but this still doesn't tell us which button in our head we have to push to make us see. Everybody has the experience of daydreaming, apparently looking at whatever is in front of you, but instead of seeing it we imagine something else, and if disturbed from our reverie we cannot recall exactly what we have been observing through our eyes, as our attention has been focussed elsewhere. The process of observation through sight is an angle that we use all the time and something over which we have no control because the process is subiective.

Angles are subjective potentialities that are realised into manifestation by adding the consciousness aspect to the intention and substance aspects, so if we are talking about the simple act of looking at an object, the person's 'looking' or 'sight' angle is activated by being made consciously aware, in this instance an awareness of the need to see something, in order to appreciate it's form or substance. The person looks at the object utilising their 'sight' angle, which transmits information concerning the object back to the part of the brain that deals with making sense of the senses, and then a different angle takes over. This is the simplified way we use angles without considering the angles of the object itself, or the angles that may be involved in prejudicing our opinion concerning the object and which may colour the original angle.

Similarly we can reach out and pick up something with our hand. We instigate this action but we are not fully aware of how we are doing it, and how precise we can be without any apparent control; our arm and our hand merely obey the command given: such as "pick up that pencil", and an angle takes control of the situation and accomplishes the act without us working out the distance to be moved, the amount our fingers have to open, etc.

Obviously, we are not able to do this without first learning the associated skill, as a child has to do. So in this instance, and many others, angles are related to skills, that we have to learn before we can pass them over to an angle to accomplish on our behalf.

Driving a car is another example of a skill which can be entrusted to an angle to perform once the basic skill has been learnt. It is also a good example how angles work together to accomplish a single task. An experienced driver will undertake hundreds of tasks automatically and therefore subjectively, all which come under the general heading of 'driving'. Once a driver becomes experienced, he can rely completely on that angle to compensate for all types of inconsistencies during a car journey. An experienced driver will have a major angle in his make-up which we can call the driving angle, but this is made up of a multitude of lesser angles, many of which had to be learnt merely in order to drive, such as the precise movement of his limbs to enable him to operate the gears and steering wheel, and many which we consider instinctual even though they may have had to be learnt during infancy ~ such as the judgement of distances, and of course the usual senses we require in every life situation, like sight, hearing and touch. Each one of these smaller angles work together under the direction of the major angle employed to drive a car, and the efficiency of every one of the minor angles employed will affect the overall driving ability.

We now understand a few of the basic ideas of angles, through some simple examples. We know that

our senses are angles because they operate independently and without our intervention, and from this we can assume, quite correctly, that the majority of other bodily functions can also be seen as angles, such as the beating of our hearts, the blinking of our eyelids, our hunger and our thirst, and many others which are not skills or anything we had to learn because they are instinctual. We also know that skills, both simple ones we learn as children such as walking, talking and using our hands in precise ways, and more difficult ones such as becoming fluent in a foreign language become angles, *once they have been learnt*.

A skill is formed because we have the intention of acquiring the skill in order to accomplish something we want or need to do. To begin with, we employ the First Primary of Will, the decision to acquire the skill in question. Next, we require the form. This means we have to understand the actual form the skill will have to take, so the form is the method of accomplishing the intention. Then we apply some conscious energy, the Human part of the equation, into applying the skills according to the correct procedures or form, and with the diligent intent and resolution of the will, the skill will eventually be learnt. Once the skill becomes a habit through continual use and practice, the conscious application is no longer required, the angle will take over on it's own, and in future it will only require a conscious prompting to accomplish this new task.

Now let us look at the process in reverse, by seeing how a bad habit can be resolved, or even eradicated. A habit, like a skill, is an automatic reaction, an angle waiting to be activated at any moment when the conditions are right, but if we apply conscious energy to it we can control it by making it objective. Most habits are hard to break, either because we do not recognise their existence, or if we do, we only become aware of them until after they have manifested their result, when it is too late. This is because the energy flowing through the angles responsible for such actions takes the line of least resistance, and so is inclined to travel

along often used angles rather than attempting to use unfamiliar ones. In this way they behave the same as skills, which in this instance can be thought of as good habits, differing only in their intention. The reason we tend to slip back into old habits unless we persistently channel our energies into new areas, is because it is easier to substitute one angle for another than stop the energy flowing altogether. By applying consciousness to our bad habits and becoming aware of them, we can transform them into an objective rather than subjective condition. Then we can decide whether to continue with them or not, which becomes the role for the First Primary will.

The idea of applying objectivity to an angle involves the use of the Second Primary, which has the ability to control the energy inherent in angles. This in turn is subjectively controlled by the will, which can function as the instrument of the Higher Self, the Personality or one of the sub-personalities, which is why we often find it hard to continue applying effort in order to eradicate a bad habit, or learn a new skill. However, it is easy to notice 'who' is in control, especially after succumbing to temptation in some form, because minor sub-personalities only have a few hours of influence.

We saw earlier how Second Primary energy has the ability to control the energies of angles, because it is closely related to the pure Second Ray energy of Love and Wisdom, the intelligent attractive energy which is the power behind all earthly manifestation, and which is more easily understood by calling it the power of concentrated thought. Therefore, during a task that has not been learnt as a skill, one that is new, you remain totally conscious of what you are doing by concentrating fully on the task at hand. This conscious awareness is the Second Primary energy of concentrated thought, but it is also present when employing a familiar skill, when it becomes prana as the conscious energy which gives life to the angle, leaving your awareness free to explore further complications

of your skilled task. So in the driving example, although the driving itself is under angular control, the precision required to use this angle or skill, as in rally driving or motor racing, comes under the control of the concentrated Second Primary awareness, which tunes *all* of your body angles into the accomplishment of this one task. As your whole psyche is dedicated to accomplishing one task for the necessary duration, it functions as a single angle, and all the minor angles and their accomplished skills come under control of the three Primaries, with a singular motive or intention.

This is the correct use of angles, and should be employed throughout life. If the ideal life for a Human is to act as an angle for the interpretation of the will of their Higher Self, then surely it will help their position if they develop the natural qualities of an angle? The best way to accomplish this is to apply *conscious* energy into perfecting the form of the life intention. All successful people have the ability to apply their consciousness intentionally, and to achieve the form of their particular goal, even though this goal may not be the one required by their Higher Self. Therefore, we should endeavour to apply the efficient use of angular energy into accomplishing all of life tasks in the best possible and most natural way. Only through the delicate balance of the objective and subjective can the true middle way be reached, and this is Tao.

It is not possible to build angles where none exist, but it is possible to make the best use of the angles that already exist naturally, and attempt to disregard those angles that are superfluous and act only as limitations. As we identify ourselves with our awareness, which we could think of as the 'conscious energy that travels through angles', it is obvious that our goal should be to rid ourselves of the limitations of our lower base angles and learn to function predominantly in our highest angles ~ most of which are dormant at the present time ~ and in particular those that connect us to our Higher Self.

To start with, we will study our angular connections with our Higher Self, and although I have said some of this before, it is vitally relevant. The subconscious mind acts as a channel of communication between the physical body of a Human being and his higher bodies or shells, but it is actually one of four such channels. I mentioned these briefly earlier on: they relate to the four arms of the Celtic Cross, which equate with the conscious, unconscious, superconscious and subconscious channels down to the physical. To assume all higher impressions reach a person through their subconscious is obviously wrong, and by self-observation we can prove it - because we are able to feel and think through the realms of the Astral and Mental Planes, and this is where our thoughts and feelings come from, they do not exist on the Physical, we feel and think guite consciously and this is a direct link everybody has with these higher Planes.

For any experience to be conscious it must pass through the angles of the brain signified on the horoscope by the Ascendant. These conscious experiences may or may not originate on the Physical Plane: if they do they will be led to the brain and the conscious angles operating through the Ascendant via the nervous system, and if they originate on other Planes they will travel along the etheric channels through 'consciously aware' etheric angles from one of the other centres.

To illustrate this point, I draw your attention to Diagram 7. This is not intended to be a literal representation of a Human's angular system, but merely an attempt to show in diagram form part of the reality that exists through three, four or more dimensions.

THE HUMAN ANGULAR STRUCTURE

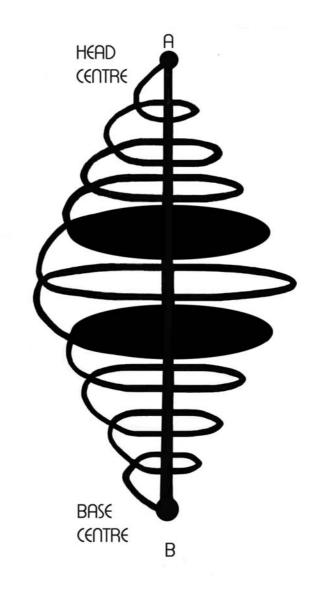


DIAGRAM 7

Until now I have considered the angles of a Human being as a varied collection of separate factors, which they are, but now I want you to think of them as part of a greater whole, which they also are. When they are considered as though joined end to end in one long continuous thread, interwoven in an extremely complex way through the various Planes and sub-planes, then the Human angular structure can be represented as it is in Diagram 7. The angles 'begin' at Point A, pass down the thick black line to the Point B, which is the seat of life at the bottom of the spine, and from there they spiral upwards to Point A again at the head, where they are joined with the beginning. The outer reaches of the spiral signify the limit of a person's potential life experiences.

The vertical line AB is a representation of the spinal channel, known in yoga philosophy as the Brahmadanda or stick of Brahmah, which is the main angular superstructure holding the individual to earthly life, or to be more precise, separating him from his divine heritage: at Point A he is connected to his Higher Self, and at Point B he is connected to his animal instincts, and between lay the variety of states or conditions of awareness. Point A is where he is connected to his Human heritage through the Sun, and Point B is his connection to the Devic realm through the Earth.

Many yoga exercises, as well as more recent adaptations of them, stimulate the practitioner's self-awareness in areas usually dominated by habit and reflex by focussing the point of awareness on particular areas of the body. This produces an objective connection between the angles concerned. Any exercise that aligns the reflex and habitual sides of the subconscious has this effect, through bypassing the angles that stand between the conscious and unconscious or subconscious states: and if such an exercise is repeated continually it may even produce the permanent dissolution of those angles. Conscious perception through the etheric body is therefore possible by using angles that short circuit the unconscious states, and which

proceed direct to the brain rather than pass through the glandular plexuses and lower centres. This can be helpful in describing mystical states of mind such as nirvana. In this context we can say nirvana results from a person spreading his focus of awareness across his whole angular structure, thereby transforming his perception of all things that are objective into the subjective.

It is possible to disperse unwanted angles completely, but this process, known as de-angling, is both difficult and potentially dangerous; however, a deeper discussion of the theories behind it may prove interesting and enlightening. For example, by de-angling the spinal angles at Point B, and so shortening the length of the line AB, the spiral angles expand outwards, like a spring under compression. This outward expansion in all directions spreads our outer angular limit to cover a larger area. The shortening of the thick black line AB bears a resemblance to the raising of the kundalini serpent in the yoga systems, as we shall soon see.

General de-angling or shortening of the spinal angles creates more space between the layers of the angles that compose the spiral: and a person can grow into this space as they increase their awareness and minimise their limitations. The next stage of the deangling process would be to remove part of the outer spiral angle, which reacts consciously through Point A at the Head Centre and brings a person's increased awareness down into physical existence. This drawing down of the higher into the lower gives experience of higher consciousness at the normal level of awareness, and allows a person to apply the experience of it's reality in life, instead of only having vague memories of mystic visions.

I would like to move on now to show the similarities as well as the differences between our concept of angles and the parallel philosophy of yoga. True yoga, based on the Vedic literature of India, is one of the most complete and detailed practical esoteric sciences

in the world today. Many of it's practices have become absorbed in a variety of Western philosophies. In the West we have ritual magic, alchemy, the tarot and the Quabbalah, as well as astrology, but these systems have seen so many changes of influence over the centuries that their common root is all but lost in the dimness of time. Yoga has been more fortunate, but it is likely that what is known of it today is still a mere fragment of the whole that once existed, and any apparent errors we may see in it now are only the result of omissions which have occurred in it's transmission through the ages.

Although yoga has different schools that allow for the development of individual Ray types, each of them base their practices on a common philosophy concerning the Human constitution. Besides the recognition of different spiritual bodies, yoga is the originator of our western conception of chakras or etheric centres, which are fundamental to our knowledge of how we are able to access higher Planes. Chakras figure in most ancient philosophies, but the knowledge concerning their workings does not appear to have survived except in the Vedic books, so the descriptions applied to them can vary enormously.

The other concept borrowed from the yoga system by many western magical philosophies, is the idea of the kundalini serpent. Kundalini energy is essentially the Devic energy that is the elemental power of the planet Earth, and as our Base Centre forms part of the Earth Zodiac, it too responds to the energy of the kundalini serpent through this centre at the base of the spine. Yoga symbolises kundalini energy as a serpent that can be made to rise up the spine, endowing the subject with psychic powers and eventual enlightenment. It's raising is accompanied by a strong and very real burning sensation, which can actually raise the temperature of the body, but practitioners are warned of the very real dangers involved in the premature awakening of this 'fire'. Without correct

spiritual and moral training, it can produce insanity or even death instead of enlightenment.

The potential danger involved in a premature awakening of the kundalini serpent lies with the process of de-angling. The base of the spine, Point B in Diagram 7, is the most important point in the body where the majority of angles connect with the physical, and where they are kept separate from the point of consciousness at A, restricting us to normal awareness. Any procedure that de-angles at this point will set up chain reactions through other angles in close proximity, and heat is produced by the dissolution of angles into energy. It is not a sleeping serpent that produces the rise in temperature, but the disintegration of form and it's conversion into energy.

The question of insanity resulting if the subject is not ready, relates to the dangers of indiscriminate deangling. Point A is separate from Point B in Diagram 7 because it represents a living person. If the line AB was destroyed, or de-angled in one attempt, then A representing the positive pole and B representing the negative pole would become united; and life ~ which depends on the potential difference between these two points ~ would cease altogether. This is the worst that could happen, but insanity could easily follow the de-angling of the angles that are essential to the continuation of normal life. This is why yoga can be dangerous, and why the serpent of kundalini should not be forced up the spinal channels. By working on your centres, and improving the quality of your conscious energy flowing through your Heart Centre, you will naturally become aware of many new energies. The kundalini energies will exercise their own qualities when your awareness is ready, and to exert force in this area is not recommended.

Any process that involves deliberate dispersion of personal angular energy, or de-angling, is dangerous, particularly if not approached from the correct viewpoint, that of the soul. We should not try to get rid of an angle because it is uncomfortable or annoying.

Most angles are essential for our development, however hard we find them to deal with. It is all a question of assuming the correct perspective. must always look from the point of view of the soul rather than the Personality, because we know the Personality is potentially unstable owing to it's composition of numerous sub-personalities that we cannot tell apart. We need to balance the energies of the Personality so that when the soul begins to make itself apparent, we do not clutter up it's influence with superfluous angles that we have given unnecessary importance through overuse. Such angles can be recognised as complexes of some kind or other; they are conditions of ill health, although not necessarily disease. We need to become whole, integrated and balanced, and de-angling superfluous angles is part of this process. But it should be handled with extreme caution, or an opposite imbalance can occur which will be even more harmful for the soul's progress, because we will believe ourselves to be balanced when in fact we are out of sync in a way our more prominent subpersonalities require for their own purposes.

Angles come into play when consciousness is applied to them, and this usually happens through external events rather than through any personal volition by the 'owner' of the angle, and in particular through planetary aspects. What concerns us here is how can one positively control the variety of aspects we are all subject to throughout our lives, so that we can become the master of our destinies rather than a slave to our fate? The answer is to bring into play the superconscious part of our minds, rather than relying on the everyday conscious mind. This part of our mind is related to the First Primary and the will, whereas the conscious mind is related to the Second Primary of conscious awareness and the subconscious to the Third Primary form-building angles. The superconscious part of our mind can help us organise our life.

To explain in detail we have to remember that our everyday consciously aware self consists of many sub-

personalities, which we don't recognise as separate entities as they all assume the distinct characteristics of our Personality which go under our personal name. We identify ourselves with whichever current subpersonality is active at any particular moment, thinking or feeling that this is our real self that is running the show we call life. This is wrong. What is happening is that at any one moment in the individual's life it is an angle that is in control, an angle that has been activated by a planetary configuration. We do not notice the difference because it is a part, a small part perhaps, but still a part of the complete Personality. As such, each of these angles will have unlimited access to all of one's qualities, failings, idiosyncrasies, memories etc., and during the time it is operative it will be in complete control of our life. It is through these sub-personalities that we receive and respond to planetary influences.

Sub-personalities only work through the Personality because they are of planetary and Devic origin, and cannot access the Higher Self, which is not planetary. The Higher Self accesses our mind through the superconsciousness: and this works through the First Primary of the will, because the true essence of a Human being exists on the Second Plane above the level of angles, which can only be accessed through the First Primary. There are two reasons for this. First, every level, which includes every sub-plane, Plane, Ray or sub-Ray, can only be controlled by the level above it; and second, although man can be conscious on any second sub-plane on each Plane that his consciousness has the ability to access, only the actual Second Plane proper is above the level of angles; every other lower second sub-plane is where consciousness resides but as the actual sub-planes on these lower levels are formed from angles, these must also be seen as being part of the angular frame of the ordinary Human being.

So we have the difficult situation that to access pure Second Plane consciousness a person must be in

complete touch with their Higher Self, and as this is not possible except for Saints and sages, the rest of us have to make do with a lower form of consciousness which is still dependent on angles for it's existence. Therefore the only way we can control these angular types of consciousness is to rise to the next level up, the first sub-plane, which although still angular is able to exert control over the conscious capacity of the second sub-plane immediately below it. This complicated point is of vital importance in appreciating how to deal with angles.

An individual on the spiritual path must realise that angles are in complete control of his life, but in the knowing of this, one has taken the first step towards salvation. The secret of becoming in control of your angles is to make them objective. To objectively realise that your angles are making you behave in the way you do is the first and most important stage in your development. If you can become aware of the prevailing angle, but still remain in the present rather than standing back in your mind, a very hard trick, then you are well on the way to your redemption and accessing contact with your Higher Self. Your Higher Self must eventually take charge of all your life situations, not just the quiet times of self-recollection and meditation.

Until such a time as we are able to make use of angles through the employment of our Higher Self working through our true will, there are various methods which we can employ to learn a more efficient way of working with these natural angular energies.

The idea of hypnotic regression is relevant to the practical use of angles, in particular when the subject is guided to a conscious awareness with an event from their own past. The person has to link their consciousness with this past experience to destroy it's separateness of identity, to disperse it's excess energy and thereby resolve it's duality. Hypnosis is a means of going direct to the circumstances of the event itself,

rather than the circumstances that surround it. which are the over-energised angles which have been used and strengthened every time they have been re-visited with the memory. Recalling events gives strength to the circumstantial angles, as well as grossly distorting them. We saw earlier that the memory of an angle is it's inherent conscious energy, which can become unstable through over-use. Therefore, we often find that when the angles that caused the original event-form are set in motion through resonance by similar angles, either planetary or environmental, in time the angles can become so frequently used that they gain extra importance compared to their worth, and lead to a distorted memory. This makes the original angles hard to re-experience in their true form because the subject becomes unaware of the true reality of the event in question, and doesn't even realise his memory is wrong! He has substituted the distorted view he believes to be the truth, because he remembers his earlier memories of the event rather than the event itself. Memory is the energy held in an angular form, and through constant access ~ which adds fresh energy ~ the original energy or memory becomes distorted.

Hypnosis can help a subject become fully aware of the true angular conception of an event of their past, making it easy to re-experience it exactly as it was, leading to a reasonable chance of de-angling it. Hypnosis bypasses the superfluous angles that normally surround a memory, which the subject would normally use as a vehicle for his awareness, and allows access to the original angle. It is able to do this because the will of the hypnotist replaces the intentional energy which comes from the sub-personality responsible for activating the angle, and which is also responsible for adding extraneous energies to it. So although we need to re-experience an event in order to de-angle it, the first requisite is to exactly match the original angle by remembering it correctly and precisely in every detail, before we are able to recreate

and re-experience the event it signifies with equal accuracy.

Let us see how we can use this idea of de-angling in a safe way. When we dream during our sleep we let everything from our subconscious rise up and take over our reality without any moral or personal intervention: there is absolutely no censorship. But when we daydream this is very hard to do, we naturally and unwittingly stop any images that we find repulsive, difficult to accept, which make us feel guilty or are outrageous in any form from entering our conscious awareness. Quite simply, we automatically censor our daydreams. This is the difference between daydreams and nightdreams, and why we need nightdreams or sleep dreams to release the angular energy contained in subconscious desires and thoughts that our waking minds cannot accept as originating in our own heads. However if we try hard and allow our thoughts and imaginations to wander without any restrictions while we are still in an active and waking condition, then the release of these repressed imageries will have the same effect as it does with our night dreams. It is possible to train our minds to dream with full waking consciousness as we would dream while asleep ~ with no restrictions on the dream's content or form ~ and in this way we can safely de-angle the complexes that build up and that are only dealt with during sleep periods by our subconscious. The obvious advantage is that this gives us access to the part of our psyche where these archetypal images are found, and this area of our being is the same as the one that has latent psychic powers, where time is less linear than we are used to experiencing, and where we can tap into the higher sources of our beingness that is lost for most of us because we can't remember the experiences we have in the sleep condition of dreaming.

The main technique for conscious dreaming, or negative visualisation, involves cancelling out the function of the will, which we use to censor our mental images when awake. The process is based on

hypnotism, which achieves a similar end, but our system allows the individual to partially control the direction of the dreaming, but not the content: the intention or First Primary, not the form or Third Primary.

This is the opposite of creative visualisation. With that method we use our will to determine exactly what we want to imagine in every precise detail, and so by building up a strong image accompanied by the strong emotions of desire this is passed into our subconscious mind which will activate the relevant angles in order to realise the actual image as an event: this method being as near as we can get to actually creating an angle. So when the will is used in visualisation we can create events through the utilisation of angles. and when the opposite is the case, when the will is turned off but the desires and ideas are equally as real to us although we have no way of deciding what we are imagining, this is a method of de-angling superfluous angles ~ never essential angles but only those that have assumed an unbalanced importance.

The simple and safe way to deal with your angles is to objectify them, release their negative energy, and re-absorb them back into a subjective state. The negative energy is released by involving yourself so completely in the experiences surrounding the angle that they are re-experienced as though they were happening again, just as they happened originally. works because experiences which become 'bad angles', those which can lead to complexes, recurring faults, and illness, are the result of not properly dealing with the energies of the original experience when it actually happened. It is natural for us to handle difficult circumstances by remaining subjectively involved in the experience without the objective realisation that an angle is responsible. Instead, we should try to understand that painful experiences are lessons to be learnt, or karmic debts that have to be fulfilled, and have positive results on our soul, making the Personality a more efficient tool for the Higher Self.

Therefore the pain felt, although very real, is a necessary stage in our spiritual development. This might seem trite, and the understanding behind this truth is hard to convey to someone actually having a bad experience, but it should be worked at until it is seen as an absolute truth. The advantage is that such events will no longer become necessary, and from that moment on we will only experience karma instantly, so that every action we take will cause an immediate and natural balanced reaction.

As each major event is triggered by angles that exist in our make-up, and will be re-activated to some extent when the same angle is subjected to further planetary transits at later stages in our lives, we need to realise the thread of angles which allows our conscious energy to flow naturally through our whole being. This is particularly important in working out how to deal with apparently inconsequential events that fill our everyday lives. By recognising the restrictions that angles put on us, we will become aware of our true life energy which comes from above, and which can deal with excess energy on it's own. Otherwise, if we have not completely dealt with the event by gaining from it's experience and dismissing it as history, it will rise up again in our memories to create an imbalance in our lives. Eventually this will have to be de-angled, and the natural way this happens without our involvement is through illness. better to learn in the first place how to deal with events as they happen, and to release any excess energy at the earliest opportunity before it has time to sour.

Another problem in dealing with the negative energy of angles concerns the attribution of cause, which usually results in blaming an external event or person. This might be a method of clearing negative energy, but it is only transferring it to external angles, and besides the moral issue if other people are involved, the energy will still have a link back to you, and will still be able to affect you! This is why

expressive emotions of anguish are safest and adequate in most cases, and far healthier than blaming an outside cause. We have seen the cause is never of external origin anyway, it is only angular, and angles do not isolate blame so much as connect through one's own beingness to a higher causation. The proper way to de-angle is to realise the necessity of the situation as viewed from a higher perspective, and while remaining aware of the connection between disparate influences, lining up one's intention with the Higher Self. This causes a linking to your own higher energies that will adequately rejuvenate the angle in question and it's natural energies.

It is dangerous to attempt any form of de-angling without guidance, so initially you should concentrate on purifying the energy of your angles. Using the concepts introduced earlier, it is possible to transform natal planetary energy by converting the elemental energies working through the Celtic Cross into their trine qualities, but there are other simple ways, such as the elimination of bad habits. All magical and occult systems emphasise the need to become a balanced Human being before attempting the more difficult task of eliminating the angles that restrict our earthly consciousness.

There is only a limited number of angles in each person's make-up, but each angle works on numerous levels depending on the life circumstances involved when it is activated, making it appear different to it's previous appearances. This is an ideal application for astrology, to pinpoint and identify each angle in each of it's many guises. Although we cannot stop our planetary aspects or angles becoming energised through life, their power can be channelled into worthwhile areas once they have been recognised and purified from the contamination of earlier occurrences. This has to be the immediate goal before considering de-angling proper. Through the application of wisdom and understanding, a sensitive astrologer could learn how to tune into the angles represented by the planets and

aspects on a horoscope, and respond to the imbalance in such a way as to rebalance it on behalf of the subject by assuming the role of a healer rather than advisor.

Earlier I referred to the angular structure of man being like a coiled wire stretching from head to toe in a spiral, and this is why I say as we slowly de-angle ourselves the wire expands to take in more conscious awareness. Our true consciousness exists in the gaps between angles, and the more energy we allocate to the angular structures of our Personality by giving life to unwanted habits, mind games and ephemeral emotions is to waste it ~ when we should be using it to build our rainbow bridge which connects us to our Higher Self. In this way, we can become more aware of our real self that does not need concepts, ideas, feelings, and sensory stimulation because it is literally above such things. Just to be is the goal, and to be you do not need angles. It is only when you need to be something, that angles become necessary. The only thing we should all want to be is free ~ free from the restrictions of all angles, free to be ourselves.

If we are lying down so that our spine is parallel to the surface of the Earth with our head facing north, we are naturally aligned to the terrestrial influences. This is correct for most land mammals and creatures. However Humans naturally stand erect and so our head is pointing towards cosmic north above us, and if we face east we come under direct influence of the stellar influences through the passage of the Sun rising in front of us, passing over our heads, then setting behind us in the west.

When we stand facing east, we are facing the position of the Ascendant on our horoscope with the Descendant immediately behind us. With our arms outstretched, our bodies will symbolise the Celtic Cross of our native horoscope, with the M.C. on our right, and the I.C. on our left. These important points which correspond to the four chakras shown on a horoscope are earth energy contacts, because they are positioned in

relation to the planet Earth's polarities, via the cardinal compass points on the horizon, and without consideration of the stellar influences. They therefore work through the Earth Zodiac and are considered magically as magnetic, whereas the other centres, the Base, Crown and Throat, are tied in with the northern and southern pole stars and our Sun, and are considered electric.

Of the four earthly and magnetic centres, the Heart Centre is of particular importance, because it is central when considering all seven chakras, and therefore relates to the Fourth Ray and Plane of the Etheric. Just as the Higher Self works through the three highest centres: the Crown, Head and Throat, so the Personality works through the three lower centres: the Solar Plexus, the Sex and the Base. And just as the Higher Self uses the energy from the stars, the Sun and the planets through it's centres so the Personality uses the energy of the Solar Zodiac, the Lunar Zodiac and the Earth Zodiac through it's centres. This leaves the Heart Centre, which is the level of angles in action, and the connection point or the true bridge between the Personality and the Higher Self. When the Personality is in control, the Heart Centre uses influences from the Higher Self to guide the Personality, but when the Heart Centre is being particularly active, it will come under the influence of the Throat Centre, which will act as the communication vehicle for higher contact. Ultimately, it is through the Heart Centre that man is connected to his higher realities, because it lies at the junction of the upper triad and lower quaternary of Human energies. Therefore, when you stand facing east, you are positioning yourself in the west and aligning yourself with the Heart Centre, and the energies that naturally flow through the Heart Centre.

The symbolism of this stance also demonstrates that there are three major stages in a Human's evolutionary path to spiritual development, which are associated with the Mutable, Fixed and Cardinal Crosses

and the Centres of Polarisation. The spiritual person today has developed his individuality by learning to work efficiently with the energies flowing through his Solar Plexus, and has established himself firmly upon the Fixed Cross. The path of selfless service has become a natural way of life, and now another problem looms over the horizon. He has comes to terms with the idea that God is not always just, that people he is close to will still let him down but he continues to love them regardless, and many other such paradoxes that exist in the Human mentality. However, he will still feel spiritually unsatisfied. This is the beginning of the third stage, when he is preparing to become polarised through his Heart Centre and is ready to mount the Cardinal Cross. At this point he is fully aware of his inherent godhood, and realises that if only he had the ability of God, then he would act as God, because he is God, as all Humans are God.

This is the practical stage that follows on from astrology. Astrology shows how angles work and how everybody is tied in to the same angular pattern that goes under the name of Humanity, the third esoteric centre of the planet Earth. But to wield the power of God and truly become God is the next and most daunting task for man on the road to spiritual freedom and evolution. This is the ability to use angles in the name of God, to anticipate God's Will and to act as God's instrument on Earth, with complete conscious awareness of what this involves. This can only be done from the level above angles, the Second Plane of pure consciousness, where godman becomes one of the true servers our planet, and aligns himself with the Hierarchy, the second esoteric centre of Earth. To do this, man has to identify himself with his soul Ray. And the way to this spiritual goal is through initiation and magic.

Therefore, astrology is the recognition of angular energies, and magic is the manipulation of the same angular energies. The Human magician works as a centre between the forces of the gods operating

through the Stellar Zodiac, and the forces of the Devas working through the terrestrial or Earth Zodiac. These are the First and Third Cosmic centres, and the magician takes on the role of the Second Cosmic centre, as do the Hierarchy on this planet. To accomplish this he has to connect with the energies which naturally flow through his highest three centres, and channel their energies through his Heart Centre to deploy the angles of his Personality working through his lower centres in his quest to use his individual Ray energy for the benefit of all.

What is magic? In the light of the ideas in this book, we can define this misunderstood science of antiquity as follows: Magic is the power of man acting as God to affect change in the angular structure of our planet, by aligning his will with God's Will.

So, whereas astrology is the recognition of angles and how their energies are being applied at a particular time and place, magic is the manipulation of angles. As magic is merely the practical use of energies that are not yet recognised by science, this demonstrates that magic can be used for healing as much as for sorcery.

To begin the practical work we need to know just how angles function to give the variety of life experiences through using Ray energies, to see if we can become more in control of them and use them to our spiritual advantage. Although we may not be able to choose our future free from unexpected events, we can learn how to deal with such events to gain a greater understanding of our individual roles by fulfilling our true destinies.

When we move up to polarisation in the Heart Centre we will be consciously aware of the activity of angles through the Fourth Ray and Plane of the Etheric, and this will be a subjective awareness. Each level alternates between positive and negative, and subjective and objective; in fact, every level is both positive and negative, but these polarities alternate as you go up or down levels. This is different to saying

each level is the opposite polarity to the one above and below, the polarity changes over from left positive and right negative, to right positive and left negative: a subtle but important difference. However, we will assume for now the polarity between objective and subjective alternates as we change levels.

Our present level, the fifth, is very objective now, but it has not always been so. Magic, alchemy and astrology were first used in the period immediately following Humanity's rise from the sixth level to the present level, and this was during man's infancy when he still held a very subjective state of mind. Magical lore became the substance of legends and formed an oral tradition, as writing was unnecessary in those far off days. When we look at the early attempts to record this same subjective knowledge by people who were just learning to use their Fifth Ray minds, it appears vague and without the reasoning we are used to today. Nevertheless, it was understood well enough in the past, because people were only just coming to terms with an objective reality.

What ancient man could do just with his mind, for example, telepathy, remote viewing, sensing ley lines and power points on the Earth's surface, finding water, food and medicinal herbs for healing, modern man has learnt to do through the utilisation of the angles of the physical world. Instead of learning to use his mind to achieve these results, he has learnt how to build physical machines that will do the same tasks for him. The most powerful tool to ancient man was his imagination. He realised that if he could imagine something, it must have some kind of existence, and he could learn to recreate the same thing by applying his mind and psychic powers. Science has been earthing these same ideas through the utilisation of matter.

We are now about to enter a new phase of subjectivity, when magic will again come into it's own, although this will be a new type of magic, based more on scientific principles. In the pre-historical era, we used our angles subjectively through our Sex Centre

to evolve, and since our early historical period, we have learnt how to objectify these same angles through our Solar Plexus Centre, and incorporate them into our modern lives. The next stage for Humanity is to reabsorb these techniques and become subjective again with the experience behind us of an objective viewpoint. Then we can begin to function naturally through our Heart Centres.

Magic is important because it is the natural successor to astrology: just as astrology is the science of interpreting the current angles, magic is the means of manipulating those same angles. This is accomplished by becoming an angle, and acting subjectively as an angle would act by assuming the form of a spirit or god.

In ritual magic, the aspirant takes on the role of the godform he has invoked by becoming subjectively involved in the ritual, and by acting so convincingly he actually becomes the invoked angle. It is for this reason that magic must be associated with the Fourth level of the Etheric, man's new awareness level ~ through magic man can learn to become what he is destined to become anyway, a subjective form of the angles he is composed of. He will invoke angles and use their energy subjectively to create new forms through the application of his love and pure conscious energy, and this will be accomplished under the direction of his true and holy will.

However, before we even consider the idea of using magic, we must first balance our lower energies. All medieval grimoires agree on this point, that unless we fully prepare ourselves, any magical operation is not only doomed to failure, but could even cause serious damage to both the magician's body and soul. We have seen the truth of this when discussing the dangers of de-angling. This is the same danger, because we are dealing with the same basic energies of primal angles.

The first consideration must be to clean up our emotional bodies, and learn to control any fits of

temper, bouts of depression or lack of self-confidence we all feel at times. We need to aspire towards goodness, to clear the channel connecting us to our Ray energy, which can only come from our Higher Self. Our Personality, with it's emphasis on bodily desires, must be contained, so that when we do attempt magic it is our Higher Self who is holding the wand and calling down the angelic forces of the universe, leaving our Personality to act as an efficient tool of our Higher Self. Only then will magic work in an effective and safe way. It is Ray energy that is in command via the will, because the will is the instrument through which we have access to our divine nature. The will is not a function of the Personality, but of the soul. The Personality can pretend to be exercising the will, but it naturally lacks the right motivation. True motive is the essence of the Divine Will, which we can all access once we learn where in our psyche it is to be found. And unlikely as it may seem, this Divine Energy is connected to sexual energy, so to begin with we must take a closer look at how this manifests in our lives.

Sexual energy can activate the higher centres because it has the natural ability of 'encouraging' the kundalini force to rise up the middle spinal channel or Sushumna, by balancing the opposing energies of the spiralling Ida and Pingala channels which twist around the spine in man's etheric body. Kundalini energy originates at the Base Centre through it's connection with the Earth energies. It is transformed into sexual energy when it reaches the next centre, the Sex Humans have the ability to raise this raw primal earth energy from the Base Centre to the Sex Centre, and use this energy for sex by exercising the will (or not use it, by exercising the will!). Humans can decide to make love or not, and so can control this basically instinctual behaviour, whereas in lower mammals this act of producing sexual energy is not under the animal's control but is connected to various mating cycles which work with the natural rhythm of the Sex Centre. This is an important point, because

now Humans are trying to learn how to transmute this same energy which is used for sex into energising the higher centres. And this does not mean that there has to be an awareness of the sexual nature of the energy at any point in this transformation, and neither does it mean that this is an infrequent ability. People today use this same energy regularly through the Solar Plexus Centre to aid their mental life. We now need to learn how to increase it's power so that it can move up to the higher centres.

As we have introduced the subject, let us think of the process involved in terms of sex. The four centres are balanced first through the Line of Awareness joining the Head to the Heart Centre, equating with feminine attraction, which stimulates the Line of Volition, joining the Sex and Solar Centres, equating with masculine desire, so that this energy stimulates the Line of Awareness again. In this way all four centres become united in the orgasm of the central point which becomes the Third Primary around which the Line of Form ~ as the usual zodiac circle ~ then flows. This is the marriage of heaven and earth, as symbolised in alchemy and tantra.

Sex plays an important role in our lives because it is ultimately the union of Human and god. More than that, it is a symbol of the creation of life, and Human beings are creative beings, beings of creative consciousness; our role is to create heaven on earth, so much so that the form this takes is secondary to the actual idea of creating. All magical arts are derived from sex, but Humans must realise that the ultimate creation is life itself, which leads on to the idea that Humans can create in their own likeness and ideally life itself could be seen as an orgasm. We can only truly understand this when we resolve the paradox of sex: that it is a natural bodily function which makes it appear unexceptional, yet every physical sexual act is an act of magic which has the potential for changing the direction of all life on the planet.

Symbolically, the sexual act of creation can be explained in this way. The Line of Volition is the north/ south axis on a horoscope related to the masculine First Ray of Will and the First Primary, and the Line of Awareness is the east/west axis related to feminine Second Ray of Love/Wisdom and the Second Primary. The aim is to balance the opposite ends of each of these axes by combining the two opposing elements until they become as one, so that the elements of Fire and Earth equate with Will, and Water and Air equate with Love/Wisdom. In so doing, we have successfully converted two elements into the First Primary and the other two elements into the Second Primary. When these two Primaries are in balance, their meeting point or the centre point about which they pivot, becomes or represents the Third Primary. This is only seen as a dot in two dimensions, but in a three-dimensional globe it is the other axis ~ and this is the basic method of converting the four earthly elements into the three heavenly qualities. Therefore, although the lower four centres work through the Earth Zodiac, they form the connections between this and the higher zodiacs, giving the magician the ability to contact the 360 spirits of the degrees of every zodiac or celestial sphere.

In the symbolic language of astrology and magic, it is reasonable to assume that everybody and everything has only 360 angles, which relate to the degrees of a circle or zodiac. Each of these degrees has it's own peculiar character, a concept that has been used both in ceremonial magic and astrology, and these Elemental spirits of the degrees are the First Primary influences. They are Elementals of the First Primary, and each one will have it's own character and attributes, according to magical lore. However, they can only be controlled by first appealing to the Angels, who are Devas overseeing the spirits, because Humans cannot relate in any way to these Elemental energies. This is where the Third Primary comes in: the Devic world, as always, acts as an intermediary

between our Second Primary existence and the First Primary existence of the Elemental degrees. In conventional astrology this works through groupings, so that every thirty degrees will have an overall Devic appearance, which is one significance of the signs of the zodiac. In magic, the characters of the degrees differ slightly according to which planetary sphere or zodiac they are associated with. Essentially though, every degree will have one overall characteristic, which is it's elemental function or intention.

This is the meeting point of astrology, geomancy, feng shui, terrestrial zodiacs, chakras, centres, and magic. Every degree has a spirit overlooking it, and whether the circle containing the degrees is in the sky, on the earth, around each individual or holy site, whether it is governed by time or space, by calendar or compass, the influences of each degree will be of the same character in all circles, and can affect the same degree in every other circle. This is the mechanics of magic: the purification and potential utilisation of the angles of each degree.

We have already discussed how the more we use angles subjectively the more they accumulate conscious energy, and that this energy is different to Second Primary consciousness, and is one of the types of prana or chi which depends on the position of the angle on the sub-planes or Planes. Therefore, the type of conscious energy inherent in an angle depends on it's position on the Planes. The type of angle which is most subjective is a dynamic planetary angle, which functions through the natural cycle of planetary movement, so that every planetary angle will accumulate energy as it makes aspects to other planets and personal points on it's journey around the sky and horoscope. This shows that every personal angle will hold a certain amount of this type of conscious energy which can be classified according to it's element.

As our personal angles exist through their association with the planets on our horoscope, each angle can be classified by the elemental attribute of it's

home position. This is because all angles are derived from the aspects between planets, and as planets are themselves considered as dynamic angles even when not forming major aspects to other planets, they are still the essence of angles. So every planet's energy will naturally manifest according to the element of the sign it occupies, which by it's position will naturally affect it's anchor points. Our objective is to externalise our dynamic planetary energy through the element it is associated with according it's natural horoscope position, instead of allowing it to work subjectively through the Ascendant, which it will attempt to do without our involvement. If we are able to do this, we can use it to purify it's own angles, those it is responsible for invoking, by rendering it's energies into an objective condition in order to clear the accumulated karmic energies. Once this has been achieved, the angles can be redirected through our Ascendant but only after we have clarified their motivation.

Although angles can never be changed, the energy they are charged with can be redirected towards more positive angular outlets. This is one role of magical evocation, although there are several other methods for achieving this. The point here is that we need to sanctify our planetary aspects by objectifying them. They can then work positively through our Ascendant, and also in a less obvious way through our M.C., so that our Higher Self can concentrate on fulfilling it's life work without unnecessary difficulties caused by a large karmic debt.

We have seen that every angle is associated with one of the planets, and can be classified according to it's planetary substance with the Elemental giving it's intention. This is their connection with magic because every ceremony will be involved with a particular planetary angle and the associated Devic hierarchy, which use this planet to create the angles out of the Elemental beings that come under it's control. Every degree in every circle will have an Elemental intent,

but to be activated they will have to be subject to the form of one of the planets.

The more the angle is used, even though it operates beyond the boundaries of our awareness, the more energy it accumulates. Once we objectify the angle, this angular energy becomes available to use, because we objectify it by using our Second Primary conscious awareness working through the Head Centre. At this point, the angular energy can be directed by the Second Primary objective consciousness, rendering it into a form that can be used magically. Usually angles operate on either the Mental or Astral Planes, and magically they can be objectified on those Planes rather than bringing them down to the physical, but once they have been objectified and activated they become unstable and will eventually seek a way of externalising themselves. Therefore, when we are talking about de-angling, what we are considering is bringing an angle into objectivity so that it's energy is earthed and manifests as emotions that we actually experience on the Physical Plane. This causes the angular energy to dissipate, and the angle loses it's own strength that was contained within this energy. However in magic this can be done without bringing it down to the Physical, or rather delaying this process so that the angular energy can be used to operate on the Astral and be earthed in the future when certain circumstances are prevailing. This is the idea behind magical spells.

In magic, planets are associated with their particular spirits and demons for this same reason: Devas and Elementals use dynamic planetary energy to accomplish their natural tasks on the Earth Plane. As we know, the senses are the way Humans interact with their external environment, so in magic we use a way of tuning our senses to the particular frequency of the planet in question, and so certain smells, colours, gestures and designs are used in rituals which correspond to their associated planetary energies, as this is a way of tuning our senses into the planetary

environment through which we intend to use the angular energy.

To emphasise this point, I should add that every centre must be involved in a proper magic ceremony by being suitably tuned to the correct angle through the appropriate senses. For example, smell, which is the sense tied in with the Base Centre, is important because it relates to the Earth Zodiac, and can therefore be used to associate imagery with the actual position on the Earth's surface.

Before we consider how to use angles in magic, we must realise that every angle that is responsible for a particular function in a person's psyche can be considered as having a life of it's own. This is not a true evolving life, but a temporary life that continues for so long as it is required. The ancients knew these things instinctively, and they recognised these natural forces not as angles but as spirits or demons. So when a magician stands in his magic circle, waving his wand and performing conjurations in order to evoke demons in the triangle of art, this is what is really taking place: the magus is externalising part of his own psyche, an angle, which he can use to affect change either in his own world or in the world about him. Alternatively, he invokes spirits to create the opposite effect, giving himself the power to use one angle at maximum strength.

The essence of magical ritual is paralleled in the astrological idea of balancing natal planets by opposite and square aspects to arrive at a trine triplicity angle which is composed of a single element in each of it's Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable primary signs. Magical lore states that the energies of the four elements are situated at the cardinal points, and the preliminary part of magical ritual is to balance these energies by connecting with the respective Archangels, Gabriel in the west, Raphael in the east, Michael in the south, and Auriel in the north. Whilst these energies maintain a balanced condition, a Deva or Angel can be asked to command an Elemental to appear in the

'triangle of art' corresponding to the three Primaries of the activated angle associated with the Elemental, or degree, in question. Such Elemental entities are actually manifestations of the magician's own angles, which have been given a temporary objective existence, and because they form part of larger angles, these aspects of the magician's psyche are able to exert an influence on these larger angles and so make changes in the etheric and angular manifestations of the planet.

Practical magic begins with the identification and correspondence between particular parts of your psyche and the forces you wish to connect with to assist you in your magical task. Contact is made by tuning your senses to the planetary environment you have chosen through ritual symbolism, so a connection can be achieved through your higher senses, by visualisation and the exercising of your imagination. Once contact has been made, the energies have to be charged and their levels raised to create a power excess, and at the height of the ritual, the energised angle ~ which should by now exist as a reality in your imagination ~ is projected into the triangle of art in an objective form. It can now be commanded to earth your idea or intention into a physical form, either as an event or a symbol you have dedicated to the angle of that part of your psyche. A symbol charged in this way will hold angular energy that will remain in a latent condition, and can take many different forms, such as a contact specimen, a geometric talisman, a beautiful or meaningful object, or something you have made yourself. The final stage is to banish the angle back into a subjective condition. This ensures you will remain a normal person and be grounded back into everyday reality, but more importantly, it starts the magical process, as the angle won't begin to work until it is returned to being a subjective part of your psyche. This is the real importance of banishing rituals performed at the end of every magical operation: they aren't just to keep the magician sane!

Magic can be used to accentuate any part of the magician's psyche, either to balance it's energies as a form of self-healing, or to connect with other angles in the external environment. In this way, the magician can tune into the world of angles and use them to realise certain objectives of his true will. As we saw above, he does this by exteriorising and then reabsorbing particular energies; causing them to become objective manifestations, and then absorbing them back into a subjective condition. This can be illustrated by seeing that through his imagination certain energies can be given an objective form, and once the energies have been recognised and therefore dealt with, they can be dismissed back into subjectivity, and their separate concepts are dissolved back into the magician's psyche.

To put it another way, the ideas are realised by passing them from the left hand to the right hand, and once their concept has been clarified they are passed back to the left hand. The idea of passing between the hands is crucial to a deeper understanding of the workings of this process because the hands are connected to their opposite hemispheres of the brain, and to cause an angle to be objective is to move it from one hemisphere to another, and then move it back to become subjective again.

There are three active parts to the Human mind, one that relates to feeling, another that relates to thinking, and another that relates to the will. However there is no clear cut distinction between them, so that the left and right hemispheres cannot be simply allocated to either feelings or to thoughts; but there is one distinction, which is that the left hemisphere usually functions in conjunction with the will, and the right hemisphere does not. Therefore, we find that many abnormal mental conditions, such as the hypnotic trance, appear to cancel out the left hemisphere, allowing an external will to control the energies of thought and feeling through the right hemisphere. This is because the right, feeling and subconscious

side of the brain does not question commands, it merely obeys. The subject is too complicated to discuss in detail here, but it does have a relevance: that although it is the right hemisphere associated with the feminine qualities found in both sexes which has most relevance to magical techniques, the left hemisphere also plays an important role by earthing the energies, as well as discriminating between the psychic senses and the purely fantastic self indulgences.

As the three parts of the mind relate to thinking, feeling and willing, if we quiet the mind of thoughts and feelings, this allows the true will better access to the senses, and through continual application, especially when practised in conjunction with various other techniques, this can be used to purify the channel for the will, resulting in a clearer appreciation of our natural Ray energies which work through it.

Another magical practice concerns the exploration of the world of angles, which involves tuning into a particular situation or the angles surrounding it, and allowing the imagination wander. This is called contemplation and concentration, and works by aligning the frequency of your perceptive angles with those of the subject being contemplated. In this way, just one particular aspect of the psyche is earthed, leading to the strengthening or purification of an angle.

We can use this same procedure of forming a subjective connection to gain a greater understanding of symbols or myths, or anything which has an objective existence. When we consider something from an objective viewpoint, we are tuning our thoughts or receptivity to a harmonic interval of the frequency of the subject; but when we completely tune into something and become one with it, we are tuning into the precise frequency of it's angle rather than a harmonic frequency: giving us a subjective viewpoint rather than an objective viewpoint. This is the same idea as learning something objectively until it becomes second nature and therefore subjective. So when we concentrate hard on something, the concentration will become

contemplation as we become less objective and more subjective, which is how we notice that our mental frequency passes through the complex harmonics of the object's natural frequency, until eventually our perception is *exactly* the same frequency.

At this advanced stage, our angles will have become subjectively connected to the angles of the object involved, and if the true will can be invoked at this point of the proceedings, we can actually change the angular composition of the object. A practised magician could use this technique to alter the appearance of the objective reality of his surroundings, which could be appreciated by an observer or audience. This also demonstrates that every object or situation that owes it's existence to angles has it's own natural frequency, including Human beings.

The other technique used in magic to connect with external objects and natural forces lies with the idea of proper names. The names of the Elementals and Devas are vitally important, because to know the name and correct pronunciation of the spirit in control of the angles, is to *identify* with it by utilising the Third Primary. This activates a connecting angle between the magician and the Devic substance or Elemental intention of the object in question.

A similar method is used in magic to explore the world of external angles; for example, you can identify with a particular god, and re-enact their characteristic qualities. By tuning into specific angles through imaginative visualisation and deep concentration, a magician can connect with certain magical or symbolic images, like the archetypes which represent the planetary gods, the paths between sephiroths on the Quabbalistic Tree Of Life, or anything which applies to his or her own particular spiritual inclinations. Rituals with their corresponding colours, smells, shapes and movements are ways of tuning our brains into certain patterns to allow us access to new states of awareness. To be truly effective, the process must be completely subjective, which means with an assumed awareness

of the role, but without the objectivity to be separate from the process. This is why you should only perform this type of procedure after first taking the necessary magical precautions, such as banishing rituals, preparing a circle of protection, and if possible having an observer to take notes and be available if you have difficulty returning to your normal objective awareness.

The same procedure can also be used for tuning into the angles of another person, living or dead. Unfortunately this does involve a rather grey area of magic and should not be attempted without the living person's permission; or if the person is dead you should be aware that this does not mean you are the reincarnation of this person. If you are competent in this magical process you will feel this, but it is only a result of the subjectivity that is part of the ritual. This is the usual explanation for past life regression: you may well take on the temporary existence of a historical figure, but the connection with you is nearly always incidental and will not mean you are experiencing one of your own past lives!

The explanation is more involved than this, because often a connection with historical characters can produce objective evidence that contact had been made with a particular soul, and this usually functions as a memory of definite events which could only be known through some type of contact. We should realise that all memories, from this life and previous lives, including those of other people, are available to us. We are all connected to this information, but we cannot interpret it until we tune into it. Instead of 'hearing' static interference, which we disregard and edit out of our sensory perceptions, we have to learn how to translate it, because our brains are tuning devices that do not store information but tune into it. As memories exist as the energy of angles, the more we learn to tune our brain awareness, the more we perceive and interpret from normally inaccessible dimensions and memories, and this has lead to the

idea of the 'akashic records'. However, although we can learn to interpret different mental levels and memories, this does not mean that every memory we access in this way is true!

Through magic we can learn to objectify every one of our angles, reorganise the way we want to use them by assigning the necessary ones to work as usual below our level of conscious awareness, and keeping the others strictly under the control of our will. Only then will we be sure that what we think we are is really what we are, our true self, and not our Personality using even more angles to mock up a new form based on the true self. Once we have balanced the natural energy of our angles, we can act as a pure channel for our Ray energy through which we can realise our connection to the Second Plane of true consciousness, the consciousness of love and of wisdom. When we have become a real part of our Ray we can use this pure Ray energy to activate our Personality into it's two objectives: to further the evolution of the individual and to further the evolution of Humanity. And usually by this stage these two objectives have become entwined and linked into one, making the task much easier.

Every Human being alive today has the potential ability to act as the pivotal centre of his conscious universe. Therefore he can be seen to be structured in the same way as the sky so the movements of the heavens affect him directly, whereas in the past they have affected him indirectly, through the planet Earth and it's own influences from the Moon, Sun and planets and stars. Therefore, if we consider any point as the centre of the universe, and man becomes this central point, then he truly does become God because he can affect the stars as much as they affect him.

CHAPTER NINE

The Seven Rays of Soul, completing the picture

This reason for this is that Rays work through the conventional zodiac as light, and like colours work best with their complementary colour. The zodiac signs of a conventional horoscope are divisions of the equatorial sky of the Solar Zodiac, and except for the special case of Capricorn, the Rays of the signs above the horizon added to the Rays of the signs below the horizon total seven, so that Aries and Pisces relate to the First and Sixth Rays, Taurus and Aquarius to the Second and Fifth Rays, and so on.

When we consider the Earth Zodiac and Lunar Zodiac, other sets of energies come into play. If we equate the house system with the Earth Zodiac the order of the Rays are different to the zodiac sign system, but in both instances there is a regular pattern, and each Ray will still try to work with it's complementary number, which when added to it totals seven, to complete it's operation. The difference between the two is that the Rays work through the zodiac signs as manifestations of Second Primary energy by working in a similar fashion to light, but in lower manifestations such as the houses, they take on the characteristics of the Third Primary, and act more like sound waves. Light behaves differently to sound, and manifests in lines of direct connection rather than as alter-Therefore in one system, where the nating waves. Rays operate as light, the rulership will be as per the signs, and in the other system, where the Rays operate more like sound, they will have the house Ray rulership.

In the zodiac sign system where the Rays manifest through the Human Second Primary, they travel across the top and the bottom of the Celtic Cross at the same time, whereas in the house system they act through the Devic Third Primary, and travel around the circumference, (ASC~IC~DEC~MC~ASC) or alternatively around the left and right hemispheres, (ASC~IC~MC~ASC & DEC~MC~IC~DEC). The Rays on either side of the centres or arms of the Celtic Cross total seven in both systems.

To further complicate the issue, we can substitute the Rays with Planes in the house system, so that the first six houses represent the six sub-planes of the Physical, and the Seventh to Twelfth Houses represent the six Planes above the Physical. Therefore the First House to the Sixth House relate to the first six sub-planes of the Seventh Plane, this Plane being allocated the whole lower hemisphere, and the Seventh House to Twelfth House are the Sixth, Fifth, Fourth, Third, Second and First Planes, respectively, as in Table H.

TABLE H	<u> </u>		AC SIGNS, HOUSES, RAYS AND PLANES
Aries	1 st Ray	1 st House	7 th Plane ~ (1 st sub-plane)
Taurus	2 nd Ray	2 nd House	7 th Plane ~ (2 nd sub-plane)
Gemini	3 rd Ray	3 rd House	7 th Plane ~ (3 rd sub-plane)
Cancer	4 th Ray	4 th House	7 th Plane ~ (4 th sub-plane)
Leo	1 st Ray	5 th House	7 th Plane ~ (5 th sub-plane)
Virgo	2 nd Ray	6 th House	7 th Plane ~ (6 th sub-plane)
Libra	5 th Ray	7 th House	6 th Plane
Scorpio	6 th Ray	8 th House	5 th Plane
Sagittarius	3 rd Ray	9 th House	4 th Plane
Capricorn	7 th Ray (or 4 th)	10 th House	3 rd Plane
Aquarius	5 th Ray	11 th House	2 nd Plane
Pisces	6 th Ray	12 th House	1 st Plane

Beginning at the Ascendant and going both ways round the horoscope, the Rays working through each pair of zodiac signs will total seven (using Capricorn as Fourth Ray), and this illustrates the correct pairings of Rays, because the Line of Awareness remains constant as the central axis or angle. This is how the Rays work through the signs of the Solar Zodiac. When considering the Earth Zodiac, the Rays work through the houses as the Planes and sub-planes, and pair up with their opposite house, 180 degrees away, to total seven. In this situation, the axis line between them becomes variable through movement and time symbolising the angular cross of matter.

In considering the Ray energies working through the Lunar Zodiac we have an entirely different sit-I have not stressed too much importance to the Lunar Zodiac, because at our present stage of evolution we are learning to work with the higher and finer energies of the Rays themselves, rather than those working through the Moon's influence and it's correspondence to the Sex Centre. Therefore, instead of dividing up a horoscope into twenty-eight lunar mansions to assess the influence of the Moon, as was the case in the ancient world when Humanity was still learning to use the energies of his Solar Plexus and the Solar Zodiac, we are now able to understand these energies better by seeing how they work through the varying relationship between the Sun and Moon. This is most easily demonstrated by the eightfold relationship as shown through the lunar phases working through the cycle of New and Full Moons.

This leads me onto another obscurity, which is tied in with the circular qualities of the number eight, as opposed to the more spiritual qualities of the number seven. In occult terms, seven is a dynamic number that always tries to round itself up to eight. This is because although Ray energy is of a septenary nature, in our physical world it attempts to stabilise itself by converting it's energy into matter to become the 'perfect' eight, because this is how Ray energy functions in

the material world ~ the journey towards completion found in the stability of the number eight. Seventh Ray energy is indeed completion found in earthing and the solidification into matter, but it is also the perfect way First Ray energy can function, because the First Ray cannot operate in earthly manifestation on it's own. This leads to a situation where the Seventh and First Rays work together in order to function efficiently on the Earth Plane, and this relationship is only necessary on this Plane. Base Centre energies naturally operate through the number eight as the four cardinal directions and their halfway points, north-east, north-west, south-east and southwest: this is an example of the Seventh Ray working with First Ray elemental energy.

The same is true of Second Ray energy, which requires the Sixth Ray in order to fulfil it's true function, and to Third Ray energy which works best in conjunction with Fifth Ray energy. Only Fourth Ray energy works differently because it's quality of linking enables it to act most efficiently with any other Ray, which it uses by assimilating the energy. It therefore works with the pairings of the Rays just given, and increases their energy to work as a twelfth complement, as listed on the next page.

1st Ray + 4th Ray + 7th Ray
(Aries or Leo, plus Cancer,
plus Capricorn)

2nd Ray + 4thRay + 6thRay (Taurus or Virgo, plus Cancer, plus Scorpio or Pisces)

3rd Ray + 4th Ray + 5th Ray (Gemini or Sagittarius, plus Cancer, plus Libra or Aquarius)

This information can be of practical use in astrology when considering the signs of the zodiac. The complementary Ray is useful in putting the zodiac Ray in perspective and making it easier to use. Therefore Aries and Leo are both First Ray, but often appear Seventh Ray which is how an Arian or a Leo naturally uses First Ray energy, by combining their natural Ray energy with Seventh Ray qualities. This is also why midpoints appear to work so well as they are based on 8th harmonic aspects. Midpoint aspects are usually associated with actual events rather than background influences, and this is because the inherent quality of the number eight of this aspect is to stabilise itself by offloading surplus angular energy, and to do this it acts in a First Ray manner one octave or seven notes away.

The fundamental difference between these two types of relationships between the Rays, is when they join together to make eight their functions are similar, but when they join to make seven their functions are

complementary. These two situations show how the world of matter and the world of spirit are diametrically opposed. There is a very important reason why we need to understand the difference between the relationship of energies which achieve stabilisation through either seven or eight, because this is tied in with the way Ray energies work through Human centres, and how the difference between the two demonstrates that in order to change levels through repolarisation, we need to convert these energies from an eightfold relationship to a sevenfold relationship. In the metaphysical world the number seven is viewed as a harmonic number, and represents an ideal number because it progresses from one to seven to repeat one octave higher, so that in the musical scale for example, Te, which is the seventh note of the tonic sol-fa, leads to Do to begin the next octave. In the physical world of matter and time, the number seven does not work like this, and this is an example of the conflict between matter and spirit, because everything which could naturally be seven is under pressure to become eight, representing the stability of uniform matter. Therefore, the number seven always attempts to spiral upwards, while eight continues repeating over and over again, as it is the number of a circle.

Seven is the number of a spiral because it only becomes complete once it has begun the next cycle in a particular sequence. Eight on the other hand is associated with circles, because it needs to return to the beginning before starting a new cycle. For this reason, seven is seen as having a spiritual quality to it, whereas eight has far more to do with material existence. This translates into how Rays are used. Whilst they are operating at the higher levels above the physical, when they progress through spirals, Rays tend to work with their natural seventh complement, or the Ray which when added to theirs totals seven. But once Rays are used in the physical world, they become under pressure to earth their energies in a circular

manner, and so connect with the Ray which when added to theirs totals eight instead of seven.

This same idea applies to the Ray energies working through the Human centres. The usual condition for Humans today is based on the similarity between the Primary Rays and the Fifth, Sixth and Seventh Rays. Assuming the Ray energy is working in a circular fashion, the First Ray of Will, the natural energy of the Crown Centre, will work with the Seventh Ray of Completion, the energy of the Base Centre; the Second Ray of Love, the natural energy of the Head Centre, will work with the Sixth Ray of Devotion and the Sex Centre; the Third Ray of Form of the Throat Centre will work with the Fifth Ray of Truth and the Solar Plexus Centre, and the Fourth Ray and the Heart Centre either works on it's own or with any other Ray. Another way to view these Ray pairings is that the First and Seventh Rays work with the will; the Second and Sixth Rays work with emotions; and the Third and Fifth Rays work with the mind. This arrangement shows that Rays appear to function best with their complement that adds to the number eight, although these pairings are due more to their similarity of functions, and not to the complementary energies which create a wholeness out of disparity.

We can study this idea in more depth here to gain a better understanding of the energy of the Secondary Rays. The basic energy of survival flows through the Base Centre and is a combination of First and Seventh Ray energy, the Elemental power of the life-force which energises the awareness of danger. It functions most efficiently on the purely physical levels, and is demonstrated by movement, either to escape danger or actively confront it. Similarly the basic energy to mate and propagate the species flows through the Sex Centre, and is a combination of Second and Sixth Ray energy, combining the Human quality of Love with the Astral quality of desire to become one through the unification of sex. The third basic energy drive of Humans is the much maligned power complex, which

is really the struggle to realise the individual qualities of the soul that are continually threatened by rivalry and competition. The two Rays responsible for this are the Third Ray working through the Throat Centre, and the Fifth Ray working through the Solar Plexus Centre, and the energy is basically Devic, the urge to express the individuality through the creation of form, but it works through the Mental Plane as logical thought structure.

When the centres are connected in a spiral of energies so that the Ray flowing through each pair totals seven, we have a different interpretation of how these essential life-giving energies can be incorporated into our spiritual lives. In this situation, it is not similarity that concerns us, as complementary Rays act or appear to act like complementary colours, and so instead of having a similar appearance, they are diametrically opposed and together form a complete unit. The order of the Ray pairings in this arrangement combine the First Ray with the Sixth Ray, joining the energies of the Crown to the Sex Centre; the Second Ray combines with the Fifth Ray, joining the Head to the Solar Plexus Centre; and the Third Ray combines with the Fourth Ray, joining the Throat to the Heart Centre. This leaves the Seventh Ray to work on it's own, which is the correct method as this Ray which functions through the Base Centre is the only Ray which can maintain a separate existence. It is the Ray of both completion and independence, and is intimately connected with the energies of the Earth working through the Base Centre. It is therefore the ideal Ray to be left to function on it's own, rather than the Fourth Ray, which always requires the energies of other Rays, and so is the least suited to a solitary existence.

To put this idea into perspective, we can see how the Rays alternate between seventh and eighth complementary pairings as Humanity progresses through the stages of repolarisation. The spiritual evolution of Humanity began with the First Ray working through

the Crown Centre in connection with the Seventh Ray working through the Base Centre, and this period signified the earliest period of Human life, which used Elemental energy as it's prime motivation for evolution. The first jumping of the planes, or repolarisation, followed this stage, and allowed the Sixth Ray to work through the Sex Centre to connect with the First Ray of the Crown Centre. This was the initial stage of evolutionary progress, the first adaptation of seven fold energies.

Once this process had finished it's natural cycle the energies become static, and the Second Ray working through the Head Centre replaced the energies of the First Ray to resume an eighth complementary relationship, which continued until another jump raised the Sixth Ray energies from the Sex Centre up to the Solar Plexus Centre to become the Fifth Ray, to begin another seventh complimentary pairing between the Head and Solar Plexus Centres. Eventually this lead to a stable position which outgrew it's necessity, and the energies of the Head Centre moved down to the Throat Centre to become another eighth pairing, this time between the Throat Centre and the Solar Plexus Centre.

This is the situation today. The next stage is when the Solar Plexus Centre energies are repolarised to work through the Heart Centre to continue functioning with the Throat Centre, the new seventh pairing we are preparing for as the next stage in the evolution of Humanity. This simplified overview of Human evolution illustrates the relevant importance of the energies when they either form into spirals or circles, a situation that can only be resolved through repolarisation.

From this we can see that the Rays naturally form into a circular arrangement through the Human centres once the impetus of new energies from initiation or repolarisation have been assimilated, and this is our present situation, with the Heart Centre as the central point around which the Primaries and their

complement circulate. This is why the Fourth Ray stands alone in this arrangement, and as we have seen this is not an ideal situation. After repolarisation, the energies return to their correct sequence of flow through the chakras as a spiral, and the First Ray and Crown Centre progress to the Sixth Ray and Sex Centre, the Second Ray and Head Centre progress to the Fifth Ray and Solar Plexus Centre, and the Third Ray and Throat Centre progress to the Fourth Ray and Heart Centre.

This spiralling arrangement joins the Fourth Ray with the Third Ray, so that the energies flowing through the Throat, which are the basic energies of the Primaries before they are given any kind of physical form, can work in unison with the energies of the The relevance here is that the Heart Centre Heart. has a definite connection to the Throat Centre when the energies are spiralling, which allows access to the Higher Self. This is not possible when the Heart Centre remains central to the circular energies, leaving the Third Ray energies of the Throat Centre to work with the Fifth Ray energies of the Solar Plexus Centre, which in turn should be working with Second Ray energies of the Head Centre. This is man's present condition, and from this we can see symbolically how Humans need to adjust their energies to spiral towards the Higher Self, rather than be contained by the Heart Centre through the conscience, and with no knowledge of the higher realities we are all able to access, but are denied because our Head Centre is working with our Sex Centre instead of our Solar Plexus Centre. Although the Heart Centre already exists as the central point of the circulating energies, it remains unconnected to the source of the higher energies of the Primary Rays entering through the Throat Centre. This situation will change when Humans are ready to accept the transformation necessary to instigate repolarisation.

Practically, this difference between the manifestation of the Rays totalling either seven or eight, shows

that is easier to work with the Ray totalling eight when added to your Ray or the Ray under consideration, because this is how the physical world tries to push everything along. We should endeavour to work with the seventh complementary number rather than the eighth complementary number, which is often harder but more correct from a spiritual standpoint.

By way of illustration, we can view the Rays as two interlaced triangles, with one apex pointing up and the other pointing down, as in a six pointed star. The apexes represent the First and Seventh Rays, the left points the Second and Sixth Rays, the right Third and Fifth Rays, and the Fourth Ray in the middle; and this shows the similarity between the Rays opposite each other, as the Third and Fifth Rays are both concerned with the mind, the Second and Sixth Rays with emotions, and the First and Seventh Rays with the will. (See Diagram 2 on page 29)

Eight is the number of uniformity and stability and is therefore ideal in developing an idea over a long period, and also of preserving tradition without any loss of original content. For such reasons, eight is equally as valid spiritually as is the number seven. It is just the way we use these numbers in our lives that is different, and because we are concerned here with the *Seven Rays*, we need to associate ourselves with the natural spiritual qualities of the number seven in order to understand the Rays, and learn how to work with their energies. Therefore, we must understand that eight brings you back to the beginning to retrace your sequence exactly, whereas seven falls one short and enables you to advance to the next level.

This may seem an obscure point that has little to do with the practical issues of life, but the truth is these seventh and eighth complementary numbers are instrumental in determining our normal reality. The Fifth Ray or Mental Plane, which we are presently using to understand the information we receive through our senses, works naturally with the Third Ray as a complementary energy to produce thoughts in our

heads. This eighth complementary pairing will eventually be resolved into the seventh complementary pairing of the Fifth Ray working with the Second Ray, which we could say is the Human way of conducting life rather than the Third Ray Devic method we use naturally today, and which will instead work with the Fourth Ray. Once the Ray energies which are responsible for our lives flow in a spiral, the Fourth Ray working through the Heart Centre ceases to be a central pivot that is balancing the lower four energies of elemental manifestation, and the three Primaries working through the Throat Centre can polarise the Heart Centre instead of the Solar Plexus Centre, which in turn can resume it's connection with our Second Ray heritage of wisdom through the pure conscious energy of our Head Centre.

The important thing to do now is to work out how we can use this information to connect with our natural Ray energy. This will give us the ability to use our centres to improve our personal angular status. Our present reality is centred on the Fifth Plane of mental imagery and is concerned with the objective mind, and this reality will change when we begin to be polarised through the Heart Centre, which works naturally with the Fourth Plane of intuitive impressions. This change will be noticeable because reality will become more subjective than it is now, and although we will still use our brain and our Head Centre to interpret our reality, this will be subjectively involved with our deeper feelings rather than our thoughts, enabling us to become more creative and artistic in all areas of life. By using our consciousness in a creative way in everyday life affairs, we will learn how to create our own reality, and such a fundamental change in our perception is bound to be both difficult and confusing.

The connection with the Higher Self works through the M.C. on a horoscope, because these angles exist to bring through the life motivation of the soul from the Higher Self. As the M.C. lies on the Volition axis

joining the Sex Centre to the Solar Plexus Centre, this motivation does not have a natural connection to the conscious awareness of the Head Centre angles at the Ascendant. Therefore, we are not naturally aware of the life intentions established before birth by the soul or Higher Self. However the Heart is situated on the Awareness axis, opposite the Head Centre and Ascendant, and so it is possible to be conscious in this area. The next goal for present day Humans is to balance the Volition axis of the Sex and Solar Plexus Centres, so that the Awareness axis of Head and Heart Centres can respond consciously to the maximum energies available. Once an individual is polarised in his Heart Centre, he can learn to become aware of the life motive's of his soul, as man polarised in his Solar Plexus Centre has been unable to do. the future for Humanity, to work *consciously* with the soul to organise and achieve the life motives according to the true will.

Every person already on their own spiritual path does not need to study the Rays, not unless they need to determine their own soul motive and spiritual direction. Basically a knowledge of angles and the Seven Rays can help in spiritual development, but only when earthed into a system that is already in use, which is why I have used astrology in this book. The ideas contained in this book are best suited to clarify and expand other ways of development, rather than being used as a system in itself, because everyone has their own path to enlightenment. This book was written with the intention of helping people to discover and believe in their own paths, and without the need to convert others who also have their own paths. does not mean you have to take a singular path, this will depend on either your Ray inclinations or your intuition. Equally, this does not mean organised spiritual practice is wrong. The point I am trying to make here is that everyone must decide for himself or herself, with no regard for tradition, law or other external influence, unless this in itself is the chosen path.

The importance is that the decision to follow a particular path must be a personal decision, made by your true will.

Your Ray is your spiritual motivation. You must discover your Ray and develop it's qualities to attain self-realisation so that you can act as a channel for the energies of your Higher Self to manifest your true purpose in this, your life, on Earth. You can never decide what to do, not until you are truly in touch with your Higher Self, even though this can be an entirely subjective process. It is very helpful to discover your soul Ray and this should be the initial task for every person on the spiritual path. In the meantime, develop your natural talents and qualities, purify your energy channels, resist your impatience, and remain still, calm and ready.

When we were discussing planets as entities or beings, we saw that though they are of the Rays, they also have their own character; and that when they exert their influence on Humanity they may use pure Ray energy, but more often they use their own Ray energy which is tailored by their own experience, and different to pure Ray energy. Man is like this. Each individual is unique and special. Every person on a Ray will exhibit and use qualities of the Ray of his soul, but through experience he has added his own qualities to it and the way he uses the Ray will be different to how another would use the same Ray. Therefore when learning about the Rays, and attempting to discover your own Ray, it does not matter if you choose the wrong Ray. It is best to seek which Ray you should be working with now, and if this does not correspond with the actual soul Ray, it will still be valuable experience and add qualities to your correct soul Ray once this has been discovered.

The way forward for everybody, irrespective of their true Ray type, is to channel the Primary Ray energies which are processed in the Solar Plexus Centre directly into the Heart Centre before these energies are passed onto their usual centres of realisation. This

enables our natural life angles to become used to working with Heart Centre energies, by redirecting our basic motivation behind our awareness towards 'carings' rather than 'feelings' or 'thoughts'. There are numerous practices and systems in use today which can help this process indirectly, merely by altering the basic intention or motivation of the participants. This can redirect the Ray energy through the Heart Centre as described above, as well as increasing the awareness and quality of this energy.

Before looking at the Rays individually, I want to illustrate their functions and characteristics through various comparisons between them, to show how they respond in different ways. Initially I want to consider the first three Rays. To put the following ideas into perspective: imagine a still lake that represents the Second Ray, throw a stone into it, this is First Ray, and the resulting ripples which spread across the lake are Third Ray.

This idea demonstrates the impetus which First Ray energy is able to create, but first there has to be a still lake waiting for a stone to be thrown into it. The reaction of the stone hitting the water creates the form, as waves ripple out from the centre. As ripples, they have no form of their own, but their action can affect form indirectly, such as the movement of a leaf floating on the pond's surface.

Let us first look in more detail at the First Ray. It stands for the law, and the creative use and extension of the law as circumstances change, allowing more things to be encompassed. The natural energies working through the First Ray understand the law, are aware of the barriers created in the name of the law, but the true function of this Ray is to increase the extent of those barriers. So, for example, a First Ray person will be aware of the law, but is responsible for showing it's limitations by setting an example, either through influence or confrontation, leading to the implementation of a new law. This also applies to scientific laws, which exist as truths until a new set of

circumstances are discovered, which does not mean the law is broken, but that it requires redefinition to include new discoveries.

When an archetype is being used by the First Primary, it can grow and evolve because the laws that govern it's existence can be extended, and this is the true purpose of an occult symbol or archetypal image. It is also another demonstration of how the three outer planets of our solar system can represent the Primaries, so that Pluto as the First Primary archetype functions to extend the law through the destruction of barriers, by using it's energy of transformation. This action is inspired by the Second Primary of Neptune and given form by the Third Primary Uranus. Therefore the Second Primary of Neptune is the inspiration, the enticement, the dreams and visions of new horizons; Pluto as the First Primary clears the way by extending the barriers in order to make the vision a potential reality, and Uranus is the instrument which instigates the change – and because it acts from within such change is *sudden* and apparently chaotic!

The First Ray is the most subjective Ray, but because of this it feels a need to become objective, and so attempts to objectify it's natural subjective life energies. This is because the First Ray is above the duality of any opposites, it is pure energy with a singular motive, which manifests in First Ray people as a seemingly selfish motivation that does not take any one else's opinion into consideration: a First Ray person *knows* and *feels* what he is doing is right so intensely that any other opinion is not even worthy of consideration. People born under Aries and Leo share this characteristic when functionally normally. This is acceptable if the true will is being invoked, but obviously can lead to some character faults if the Personality is in charge.

The Second Ray works in the opposite way to the First Ray, it is the most objective Ray in one sense, but because of this it feels a need to become subjective. Therefore, the Second Ray can also appear

selfish, because people of this Ray are trying to resolve the duality: unlike the First Ray they are aware of the opposites but feel a need or compulsion to resolve them, by bringing them together in an act of love. The Second Ray person has the ability of seeing both sides of any situation and uses his energy to resolve their differences by attracting these opposing factors to potentially join up as a singular reality.

This bears a slight similarity with the natural function of a Fourth Ray person. Whereas the Second Ray is aware of the two sides of any pair, this awareness is of the void that exists between them, however close they are brought together. Conversely, the Fourth Ray, although also being very aware of the void between disparaging elements, will use his own energies to actively become the void, in order to dissolve the opposites. This changes the energies flowing through the original separate realities so that they are temporarily given the ability to communicate on a different level, thereby resolving their apparent separateness for as long as the Fourth Ray continues to be involved. This is because the Fourth Ray energy is acting as an activated angle, by becoming the connection and the circle of containment. This is different to the Second Ray involvement with the relationship between opposites, which acts from the opposing poles rather than from the gap between them.

To include the energy of the other two Primary Rays in this illustration, we can say that the First Ray would be responsible for the initial situation, or that the awareness of the Second Ray relationship would come through the First Ray. Subsequently the energy inherent in the gap between the poles would naturally develop a quality merely because both the First and Second Rays have become involved together, and in a situation such as this we can say they are involved in a creative process together. This creative process causes a reaction in both time and space, manifesting as the movement we saw in the example above as ripples on a pond, which is it's Third Ray

manifestation. It illustrates how the Second Ray is the objectivity of any pair of opposites before they are realised into manifestation, best viewed as the appreciation of the initial duality of all existence without which nothing could exist, and through the Third Ray this inevitable duality can be resolved: leading to the idea that a perfect grouping should consist of just the three Primaries. However this type of formation would actually be too perfect within itself to achieve adequate interaction with ordinary life.

Another way to look at the distinction between the three Primary Rays, is that the First Ray in it's most pure form as experienced in the Human world is the nearest we can get to Elemental energy. the Third Ray in it's purest form is the nearest we can get to Devic form, so it follows that the nearest to pure Human we can get is through the Second Ray. This works out in the world so that First Ray people are inspiring, see themselves as setting an example for others to follow, and work through incessant action without flinching from confrontation. It is natural for First Ray souls to function on more impersonal levels than the souls on the other two Primary Rays. The Second Ray soul is far more concerned with individual people, their health and general well being, and the Third Ray soul is interested in the natural world and wildlife in general, and the ecological balance required to maintain a healthy environment. The reason for this is that the First Ray and First Ray person deals with energies; the Second Ray deals with consciousness and the Third Ray and the four Secondary Rays deal with the manipulation of Devic energies and the creation of form, from imagination and ideas, to art and crafts in general, to music, movement and dance, and the realisation into manifestation of these ideas.

This is because the Secondary Rays emanate from the Third Ray. They are concerned with form, and together with the Third Ray are the Rays of craft. Generally, people on the Third to Seventh Rays are artisans; they are good at translating ideas into forms,

whether this is through their hands, their minds or their bodies. Therefore, besides having an aptitude for various crafts, they can also be artists, poets, writers, musicians, sculptors, actors, dancers, or scientists. The First and Second Rays are different. The Second Ray works through consciousness, love and wisdom, and so features as mystical experience, healing, prophecy and divination. The First Ray works through the application of the will, and so naturally lends itself to leadership, pioneering, and the manipulation of divine energies, as in magic and alchemy. However both the First and Second Rays usually work with other Rays as the energies of these Rays are hard to use in a pure form in normal earthly life. There is also a distinction between the Third Ray person, and those of the other craft Rays. Because Humans experience the energy involved in angular operations as memories, Third Ray people have a natural affinity with this energy, giving them the ability to apply their memories in a natural and efficient way. This usually manifests as either a unique talent, or a flair for organisation, both of which use the Third Ray person's ability to manipulate angles.

As the Secondary Rays stem from the Third Ray to produce the variety of form, between lives only the Primaries exist, so that the permanent angle of an individual is the angle of the Primaries as produced at the point of passing over, or death. This is true for every Ray type, so Fourth, Fifth, Sixth and Seventh Ray souls will become part of these three Primaries between lives, and only manifest their true quality again in physical manifestation when physical life resumes. However, between lives a person on any of the Seven Rays can function according to their Ray type, it is just they will form part of the three Primaries, which will act as it's own 'higher self', and be answerable to it's true Monadic existence, which we have seen can only exist as one of the three Primaries. This idea is connected with the importance given to death in many ancient cultures, and the funeral rites

when seen in this light are ways of connecting the soul with it's original quintessence or 'between-life' manifestation.

As both consciousness and light are manifestations of the Second Primary, and divisions of consciousness and divisions of light are also Second Primary, we can see that the Rays must also represent divisions of consciousness and divisions of light. Through it's obvious connection with light, colour is the essence of the Second Primary in the physical realm as well as in the higher levels, so it relates to Human beings both individually and collectively, and also to the manifestation of consciousness on every level. This is why Humanity represents the Second Primary, and why the Seven Rays are the divisions of the Second Primary. The only difference detectable in higher manifestations of the Second Primary is a variation of the colour scales involved. Therefore, each Second Primary reality will only differ in the variation of colours found in it's spectrum; so different colour scales will mark the different levels, but every level directly connected to the Second Primary will manifest colour. This results in a different variety of colours representing the same divisions of reality, whether this is on the solid Earth Plane, the liquid Astral Plane, the gaseous Mental Plane or the energy medium of the Etheric Plane. Ultimately we can say the colour variations are indicative of the consciousness level being experienced.

Colour varies considerably according to the different circumstances in which it is found because it exists on the borderline of the objective and subjective states, like a rainbow mirror which reflects man's opposing conscious conditions that are responsible for his normal awareness. Colours actually represent the sevenfold division of anything we can imagine through their intimate connection with consciousness. Therefore the colours of the spectrum or the rainbow are not the only seven colours that form white light, as this depends as much on the viewpoint of the observer as

on the source of the white light, as well as the particular level of reality under discussion.

The variety of hues or tones of colour are the purity and characteristics of each Ray being. The colours we see are incomplete, so this information is not particularly useful. This is why most of the Rays work through two zodiac signs. An example is First Ray. We see this as red, but that is only a partial and even misleading attribution, it's truest colour is beyond the spectrum or range of colours we can see, and is more of a reddish gold colour. Therefore, gold is also used as a First Ray colour attribute. This is why the traditional colour attribute of Aries is red, and that of Leo is gold.

The lower Kingdoms of life such as animals, which we define as those without individuality, do not yet have separate individual souls or Ray types, so their Ray colours are manifested in their form ~ as their Devic aspect is stronger than in man ~ and these are seen in the variety of their physical colourings. These 'form colours' differ greatly from species to species, but only slightly from creature to creature of the same particular species. All creatures below Human beings, whether on the Human or Devic evolutionary path are divided between the Rays partly by species groups, and partly by their own definite particular species. This is a very complicated situation involving group souls, and for reasons already given above the physical colouring often bears no resemblance to the Ray colour; an example to demonstrate what I mean is that all varieties of birds belong to the Second Ray, but eagles are specifically First Ray, doves are Second Ray and swans are Third Ray.

As the colours of the Rays cannot be represented in a clear fashion, the examples that follow are only given to aid your understanding rather than to be used in a practical sense. The importance is the connection between colour and consciousness, and that colour can affect consciousness on every physical level, which can be useful in other areas of investigation like

healing. This is different to sound and music, which work through the actual manipulation of angles.

The first three Rays are associated with the primary colours of red, blue and yellow. The First Ray is red, and this colour indicates the energy and impetus behind all positive and masculine conditions. The Second Ray is blue indicating the negative, in the sense of female, attraction towards total unity which can be achieved by the highest expression of love. The Third Ray is yellow indicating the idea of form, or the intelligent organisation responsible for every type of manifestation.

The four Secondary Rays can be thought of as compounds of the Primary Rays, even though they emanate from the Third Ray. For this and other reasons, the colours do not always correspond in an ordered manner. The main quality of the Fourth Ray is to form links between any of the other Rays so it's colour varies according to the Rays it is involved with, but is always a delicate pastel and passive shade, and often shows as pale blue. The Fifth Ray has the quality of truth, and is a combination of First Ray will and Third Ray intelligence, although it's usual colour is green! The Sixth Ray has the qualities of idealism and devotion, and it's usual lilac colour is a combination of First Ray will and Second Ray love. Seventh Ray has the quality of completion and attainment. It's usual colour is dark earthy brown, combining the power of all three Primary Rays, and this indicates it's secondary quality of wholeness and independence. However to confuse matters further, it often appears as a very rich purple, or even black.

To begin a breakdown of actual Ray qualities present in individuals I will first give you certain ideas on how they relate to each other in varying circumstances The first example of this is in pairs which have a lot in common, and so can be easily confused. The Second and Sixth Rays are the most similar pair. They are both concerned with the emotions, and therefore are often associated with various types of

relationships, but with the Second Ray there is an impulse to remain individual and therefore a preference for a partnership based on equality; whereas the Sixth Ray person tends to place their opposite number on a pedestal as their ideal, and is content with this type of unequal relationship.

The other pairs of Rays are less similar, although still easy to confuse as they share a common quality. As the Second and Sixth Rays are both concerned with all types of relationships, and are therefore predominantly emotional, so the First and Seventh Rays share the quality of the will and strength of purpose, and the Third and Fifth Rays share the quality of mind in all of it's diverse aspects.

Unfortunately, the absence of the Fourth Ray in any of the above pairs does not imply that it is the easiest to distinguish. The opposite implication is nearer to the truth, as it's atmospheric, co-ordinating and linking qualities make it compatible to any of the other Rays, which we have already seen is it's usual function ~ to work through another Ray. This gives a Fourth Ray person an interest in relationships, but equally their will can be strong ~ they are often more like First or Seventh Ray types than any other ~ plus they can have strong emotional and mental qualities. In general terms there are a lot of characteristics that appear to be shared by the Fourth and Seventh Rays which may be confusing, particularly in regard to the way both of these Ray types have a deep need to join up the loose ends of life situations.

The Fourth Ray has influence over the higher and hidden parts of something which hold it all together, like the etheric web or angular structure, and it is this quality that is responsible for it's intimate connection and attachment with groups as a whole and group souls involving large organisations and nations, and also why it is concerned with environments and atmospheres. It is an effect that is often of more than three dimensions such as psychic atmospheres, environmental feelings and tradition, geographical places or

sites that hold some kind of aura of mystery. A Fourth Ray person can either sense and join up with such things ~ making them very susceptible to the influence emanating from people or places; or else create environments and atmospheres which will similarly affect other people, or even places. They have the ability to *become* the link. And this why they are connected with art in it's truest form ~ art that can have real effects on people.

On the other hand the Seventh Ray can also connect with different areas of experience but influences the different sub-planes by jumping across from one to another, which is a more objective and linear form of connection than the atmospheric linking of the Fourth Ray. This is because the Seventh Ray offers an objective solution to bridging the gap, and the only sense of involvement is the feeling of accomplishment without personal attachment. This is the opposite to the way a Fourth Ray person naturally acts, because, to them, personal attachment is a necessity, whether this is to a partner, an organisation or an ideal. This attachment allows them to function properly, and feel complete in all areas of life.

I hope by now you have a reasonable understanding of each of the Seven Rays in their variety of roles. It is not my intention to list the qualities of each Ray as though there were seven different types of people that corresponded to the Rays. This would not be correct, because people today are more recognisable by their angles as represented by their horoscope. The Ray energy of the soul is the sum of qualities only you know you possess, however deep this knowledge might be buried inside you, and it does not have to make itself apparent in any way externally in order for it function naturally through you.

Your Ray is your true spiritual motivation, and the rest of this chapter is an attempt to illustrate the following short sentences, which show how the spiritual motivation works through individuals of each Ray.

THE FIRST RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL

MOTIVATION TO LEAD HUMANITY TO HEAVEN.

THE SECOND RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL MOTIVATION TO UNITE HUMANITY WITH GOD.

THE THIRD RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL

MOTIVATION TO CREATE HEAVEN ON EARTH.

THE FOURTH RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL MOTIVATION TO FORM LINKS BETWEEN THE VARIOUS FACETS OF GOD'S KINGDOM.

THE FIFTH RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL

MOTIVATION TO DISCOVER THE TRUTH ABOUT

GOD.

THE SIXTH RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL MOTIVATION TO BECOME ONE WITH GOD.

THE SEVENTH RAY PERSON HAS THE SPIRITUAL MOTIVATION TO COMPLETE GOD'S WORK.

We will begin by considering how the Rays function in connection with several common situations and procedures, and how they act in a natural progression through various processes.

THE MANUFACTURE OF ANY MAN - MADE OBJECT

1st RAY Conception of original idea, the physical work or

effort involved in every process, from thinking of the idea through to it's actual manufacture, plus

the concept of 'being lost in one's work'.

2nd RAY The uplifting emotions surrounding the

conception of the original idea and the processes involved, and the anticipation of it's completion.

3rd RAY The intelligent organisation of the activities

necessary, i.e., assembling materials and information, planning the sequence of processes, the practical application of perfecting it's form, taking meticulous care to adhere to it's original conception using it's 'thought-form' as a guide, and continually testing to ensure that each detail

exactly matches the original plan.

These three divisions of the manufacturing process cover the whole concept, as they are divided according to the three Primary Rays. The remaining four divisions could be considered as sub-divisions of the Third Ray.

4th RAY Co-ordination between the various processes,

and between the various individuals or units.

5th RAY Testing of the capabilities, and research and

development into modifications of the original,

with a view to improvement.

6th RAY Emotional involvement with the idea of the item,

particularly with it's future potential and possibilities, also the image as seen by the

consumer via the advertising media.

7th RAY Completion of all processes, the finished product

and the end of the cycle.

READING A BOOK

1st RAY The initial urge to read, the acquisition of a book, the action of reading and the idea of being lost in reading.

The enjoyment or pleasure experienced from the reading, especially the uplifting or other emotional stimulation gained, and in particular the inspiration received from it. Also, the appreciation of a good book, in whatever context this applies.

3rd RAY

The enjoyment or pleasure experienced from the reading, the facts and the intellectual stimulation, and the ideas a book may produce in the mind.

The love of books as vehicles for ideas..

The enjoyment of the 'atmosphere' of the book, through it's association, romantic or otherwise, with a certain part of the world or historical period, or even because of an affinity felt with the author.

5th RAY An intellectual appreciation or criticism of the way the book is written, it's grammar, it's facts or just it's content.

6th RAY An emotional attachment to a character or a sense of involvement in the situation or ideal that is portrayed.

7th RAY

Completion of the book, the fact that another book has been read, the way of using certain ideas contained in the book in a practical way that will be of benefit to one's life. Also the idea of possessing a book without any intention of reading it.

PROCREATION OR THE ACT OF SEX

This is slightly different. The initial idea of sex is complete in the three basic necessities of life, as it should be. The sexual impulse, although considered male, is of course valid for both sexes, and is obviously First Ray. But this leads on to, or from, the necessary feminine emotional attraction that is Second Ray. Finally the sex act is not possible without the imagination in it's highest from, which is necessary to initiate the stimulation of the physical side by causing a change in the bodies of the couple before the act commences. This, as well as the sex act itself, is Third Ray.

1st RAY Sexual impulse, stirring, impetus demanding a reaction.

2nd RAY Attraction, raising of emotional vibrations, uplifting emotions, caresses, arousal, seduction, pleasure.

3rd RAY The physical act, the art of lovemaking, giving form to desires, sexual fantasies.

4th RAY The orgasm, the atmospheric harmony of the planes creating a channel for the descent of the soul.

5th RAY Conception, the perfect match of spirit and matter, true love.

The devotion of the male and female to each other and to their creation immediately after the act; nurturing of the embryo, growth of the ideal, aspirations for the future.

7th RAY
Satisfaction as the feeling of wholeness and completion. Also the birth as the realisation of conception, the final earthing of the soul and resulting new life, the end of one cycle and the anticipation of the next.

Finally I would like to list various concepts and keywords that will help you distinguish between the Rays, which if combined with the ideas in this book should give you a deeper understanding of the seven varieties of energy that are responsible for the existence of all life on this planet.

FIRST RAY

WILL & DIVINE INTENTION

Associated Astrological Signs: ARIES & LEO

Associated Astrological Aspect: CONJUNCTION

 $(1H \sim 0 \text{ degrees})$

Associated Chakra: CROWN CENTRE

Associated Colours: RED & GOLD

Keywords:

ACCELERATION, ADDICTION, ADVENTURE, AMBITION, ANCESTRY, ANTHROPOLOGY, BREEDING, BUTCHERS, COMBAT, CONCEIT, COURAGE, CREATION, CRUELTY, DAYLIGHT, DETERMINATION, DIAMOND, DIGNITY, DRAMATICS, EGOISM, ENERGY, ENTHUSIASM, EVOLUTION, EXCESS, EXPANSION, EXPLORATION, EXTREMISM, FATHERHOOD, FRANKNESS, GENEROSITY, GENETICS, GOLD, HEAT, HEIGHT, HUMOUR, HYDROGEN, IMPETUS, IMPULSE, INITIATIVE, KEENNESS, KINGSHIP, LASERS, LAW, LEADERSHIP, LIGHTNING, LION, LOUDNESS, MIGHT, MOUNTAINEERING, NOISE, NUCLEAR POWER, OPTIMISM, PEAK, PINNACLE, PLUTO, POLICE, PRIDE, RADIOACTIVITY, RAZORS, REBELLION, RECORD-BREAKING, RESPECT, SCISSORS, SEX, SINGLE-MINDED, SOUND, SPEED, STRENGTH, STUBBORNNESS, SUBVERSION, SUN, SURGERY, THE BEST, UNIQUE, VANITY, WEAPONS, WILL.

SECOND RAY

LOVE & WISDOM

Associated Astrological Signs: TAURUS & VIRGO

Associated Astrological Aspect: OPPOSITION

(2H ~ 180 degrees)

Associated Chakra: HEAD CENTRE

Associated Colours: BLUE

Keywords:

AIRINESS, ATTRACTION, BIRDS, CHARM, CHRISTIANITY,
CLOSENESS, COLOUR, CONSCIOUSNESS, DEVOLUTION,
DISSOLUTION, DOVE, ESSENCE, FRIENDLY, GENTLENESS,
IGNORANCE, INEXACTITUDE, LIGHT, LOVE, MAGNETISM,
MEDITATION, MOON, MORALITY, MOTHERHOOD,
MYSTICISM, NEGATION, NIGHT, NOTHINGNESS, OBSCURITY,
ORDINARY, POLARITY, QUIETNESS, RAINBOW, RELATIONSHIPS,
RELIGION, SEA, SERENITY, SILENCE, SILVER, SKY, SPIRITUALITY,
UNDOING, VACUUM, WISDOM.

THIRD RAY

FORM & ACTIVE INTELLIGENCE

Associated Astrological Signs: GEMINI & SAGITTARIUS

Associated Astrological Aspect: TRINE

(3H ~ 120 degrees)

Associated Chakra: THROAT CENTRE

Associated Colours: YELLOW

Keywords:

ABILITIES, AESTHETICS, AGILITY, ANGLES, BOOKS, CHAOS, CHILDHOOD, CIVILISATION, COMMUNICATION, COMPARISONS, CRAFTS, DIPLOMACY, DISCRIMINATION, DISILLUSION, ECOLOGY, EDUCATION, ENCYCLOPAEDIAS, ENJOYMENT, ENTERTAINMENT, FILMS, FORM, GAMES, GEOGRAPHY, GEOMETRY, GRAPHICS, HAPPINESS, KNOWLEDGE, IMAGINATION, INTERNET, LANDSCAPES, LANGUAGES, MATTER, MERCURY, MUSIC, NATURE, ORGANISATION, PARTNERSHIPS, PEARL, PERCEPTION, PHILOSOPHY, PHOTOGRAPHS, POLITICS, QUARTZ, REFINEMENT, SENSES, SPORT, STRATEGY, TACTICS, TELEPATHY, TRANSLATIONS, TRAVELLING, ZOOLOGY.

FOURTH RAY

LINKS, BRIDGES & HARMONY THROUGH CONFLICT

Associated Astrological Signs: CANCER

Associated Astrological Aspect: SQUARE

 $(4H \sim 90 \text{ degrees})$

Associated Chakra: HEART CENTRE

Associated Colours: PALE BLUE, GREEN,

(ANY PASTEL SHADE)

Keywords:

AMPHIBIOUS, ARBITRATION, AREA, ART, BARRIERS,

BRIDGES, CHANNELS, CO-ORDINATION, CORAL,

CONNECTIONS, DOORS, HORSE, LINKS, MARRIAGE,

MEDIATION, OYSTER, PLAY, SEA ANEMONE, SNAIL, SPACE,

SPANNING, SPONGE, SWALLOWING, THE ETHER, TORTOISE,

TOTAL ENVIRONMENTS, TUNING FORKS, TURQUOISE,

UNITY, VOLUME, WIRES.

FIFTH RAY

TRUTH & CONCRETE SCIENCE

Associated Astrological Signs: LIBRA & AQUARIUS

Associated Astrological Aspect: QUINTILE

(5H ~ 72 degrees)

Associated Chakra: SOLAR PLEXUS CENTRE

Associated Colours: GREEN (& ORANGE)

Keywords:

ABSENT-MINDED, ABSTRACTION, ALGEBRA, ANALYSIS, COLD,

COMPUTERS, CYNICISM, DETAIL, DETACHMENT,

EMOTIONLESS, EXACTITUDE, FORMULA, MATHEMATICS,

MECHANICS, METICULOUSNESS, POLITENESS,

PROCRASTINATION, SCEPTICISM, SCIENCE, SCIENTIFIC,

SYSTEMS, TIDINESS.

SIXTH RAY

DEVOTION & IDEALISM

Associated Astrological Signs: SCORPIO & PISCES

Associated Astrological Aspect: SEXTILE

(6H or 60 degrees)

Associated Chakra: SEX CENTRE

Associated Colours: LILAC

Keywords:

ADORATION, AID, ASPIRATIONS, BELIEF, CHARITY, DEEP,
DEVOTION, DOG, EMOTIONAL INVOLVEMENT & WARMTH,
FAITH, GULLIBLE, HOLINESS, IDEALISM, IDENTIFICATION, JOY,
LOYALTY, MEEK & MILD, PRAYER, REVERENCE, SACRIFICE,
SERIOUSNESS, SOFTNESS, WELFARE, WORSHIP.

SEVENTH RAY

COMPLETION, INDEPENDENCE, & CEREMONIAL MAGIC

Associated Astrological Signs: CAPRICORN

Associated Astrological Aspect: SEPTILE

 $(7H \sim 51 + degrees)$

Associated Chakra: BASE CENTRE

Associated Colours: BROWN OR DEEP PURPLE

Keywords:

ALCHEMY, CAT, CONDUCTING, CYCLES, DEVIOUS,

DIMENSIONS, DIRECT, EARTHING, GRAVITY, INTEREST,

LEAD, MANTRAS, MANUFACTURING, MATERIALISM,

MISERLY, MONEY, MUSICAL NOTATION, NEATNESS,

PLANES, POSSESSIONS, PRODUCTION

UGLINESS, WORDS, WHOLESALE.

There is much speculation at present about the fate of Humans on this planet, and the future that we are building through technological advancement. There is a lot wrong today, when there are enough resources in the world to keep everyone well fed, sheltered, clothed and healthy, but the fault lies in the motivation of those who create form structures to ensnare individuals rather than to free them, and technology itself is not to blame.

Science today is making discoveries that are Devic inspired, and as a consequence we are helping the Devic evolution to manifest on Earth the realities that exist for both them and us on higher Planes. Computers in particular are making this possible, and the networking between these machines could be seen as a physical manifestation of the idea of angles. However, the lesson for us to learn from this is that the inventions we marvel at today already exist in a more efficient form in the higher realms. It is only when we realise this, together with the nature of our true selves as creatures of consciousness and not of form. that we can start to appreciate the Plan. By indulging in the Devic evolution's desire to materialise on Earth the marvels of Heaven, we are giving ourselves the potential to free our own conscious experiences from these earthly realms.

When every person on this planet can benefit from the technological advances that are already within our grasp, we can free our minds from the trials of daily life to become conscious beings without the limitations of form, and join the unified consciousness of the planet Earth, the destiny for every individual Human being. One day in our glorious future, the Devas will take over the running of the planet's form through the agency of the inventions man has made with their assistance, and they alone will be the third centre of planet Earth. As this becomes a reality, Humans can assume their true role as the solar gods responsible for the creation and conscious activity of all life, in the

solar system and beyond, as we prepare for our destiny amongst the stars.

Humanity will then become the second planetary centre, because the Hierarchy will exist as the sum total of ALL Humankind's consciousness, and so be renamed Humanity.

INDEX

Absolute, 11, 14, 17, 19—21, 38, 39, 41, 48, 50, 140, 143, 144, 148, 185, 186, 236, 238, 242, 244, 274, 277, 278; and angles, 134; and duality 254; as God or the Creator, 10; creation, 161, 207, 237; Divine Incentive 'to be', 49; First Aspect, 11, 21; Plan, 22, 38, 42, 45, 138, 164, 238, 273; First Primary, 38; Principles, 18, 19, 20, 42, 72; reflected in man, 35; role as Elemental archetype, 238; similarity of 7th sub-divisions, 16; Second Aspect, 11, 18, 21, 44, 277; Second Primary, 38; Third Aspect, 11, 21; Third Hierarchy, 269; Third Primary, 38; three Aspects, 10, 21, 22, 44, 135; Will, 7, 42, 136, 143, 146, 149, 207, 236, 248, 257, 277, 279 Abyss, 87, 236, 238 Acupuncture, 43, 216 Adam and Eve, first of our type, 180; ideal stage of evolution, 183 Akashic records, 322 Alchemy, 36, 82, 150, 229. 260, 294, 308, 311, 342 **Ancestors**, Ascended Human, 237 Ancestral gods, spirits of our forefathers, 238 **Anchor points**, 93, 95, 96, 99, 101, 104, 105, 108, 109, 111, 124, 314; and

midpoints, 95; explained,

108

105; have to be balanced,

Angels, 134, 236, 238, 239, 269, 312, 316; as evolved Devas, 238; Devic, 269; of the Apocalypse, 239 Angles, ability to alter, 272; activated through a centre, 154; allow interaction between forms with common conscious energy source, 244; an experience in operation, 276; and a horoscope, 276; and centres, 155; and conscious energy, 266; and creation. 284; and Human existence, 41; and Humanity, 39; and labels, 265; and magic, 316; and memories, 321; and planets, 253; and reality, 265; and skills, 286; and sound, 345; and Third Ray, 38; and vibration, 257; archetypal, 248; archetypal form, 259; are activated not created, 104; are bi-polar of Will and Form, 247; are subjective, 260; as a singular planet, 119; as aspects, 37; as circles within circles, 158; as circular entity, 114; as 'event forms', 273; as fabric of consciousness, 43; as fields and archetypes, 257; as habit, 287; as life-forms, 44; as memory recognition, 274; as part of a greater whole, 292; as senses, 264; become activated, 238: categories, 103, 268; created by cosmos, 272;

different functions, 267; dynamic, 314; essential, 296; essentially Devic, 45; first aspect defines intention, 120; form, 49; four levels, 248; how to deal with, 298; human, 263; impersonal, 268; initial description, 37; intention and substance in the real world, 256; internal, external, personal, impersonal, receptive and projective, 268; like water, 157; limited number, 303; new, 258; non-physical energy connections, 3; of civilisation, 277; of each form, 263; of life, 272; of potential, 283; of the Fourth level, 237; of the Heart Centre, 228; of the Physical Plane, 248; on a horoscope, 116; only understand direct experience, 275; operate through the Fourth Ray and Plane, 44; organise matter, 24; origin of every manifestation, 41; personal, 243, 256, 261, 262, 269, 276, 284, 285, 313; personal described, 261; predestined, 271; receptive and projective, 222; receptive, of the senses, 264; relate to circles and spheres, 158; relate to many different experiences, 275; replace conscious bonds, 244; response to, 272; root, 156; spherical shape as composites, 156; subjective relationships, examples, 281; summary, 44; symbol, 156; take line of least resistance, 287; their function in our natural

environment, 152; too complex to be classified, 268; two attributes of Intention and Substance, 38; two exceptions without duality, 49; what they represent, explained, 254; without form of their own, 41 Angular lives, 113, 114, 125, 137, 149, 155, 255, 259, 274, 277; as an angle in

137, 149, 155, 255, 259, 274, 277; as an angle in active mode, 114; creation of, 42 Angular structures, 39, 41,

46, 50, 51, 62, 91, 93, 105, 121, 128, 142, 150, 158, 173, 240, 250, 255, 261, 265, 270, 272, 274, 277, 292, 293, 304, 307, 346; each individual as part of, 248; examples, 156; magnetic and electric, 194, 215; naturally complicated, 101; of an individual, 248

Animals, 15, 80, 131—133, 135, 138, 153, 155, 164, 165, 180—182, 185, 210, 223, 235, 242, 263, 292, 310, 344

Aquarian Age, 214
Aquarius, 187, 323; moving
into, 142, 199, 204; new age
is new evolutionary
challenge, 184

Archangels, 134,193, 236, 237, 239, 316; Devic, 123; Devic Hierarchy, 184

Archetypes, 11, 14, 21, 22, 127, 141, 146, 153, 165, 166, 169, 174, 238, 247, 248, 256—258, 263, 278, 320, 339; and angles, 256; mythical, 258

Aries, 9, 53, 56, 73, 79, 108, 118, 142, 187, 323, 328, 339, 344; First Point of, 120, 127, 202

Ascendant, 10, 57, 60—65, 69, 75, 81, 109, 111, 113, 118, 126—128, 130, 155, 168—176, 186, 194, 197, 200, 202, 210, 215, 222, 247, 290, 304, 314, 326, 336; and Second Primary, 247; angular function described, 170; as earthing point, 170; beginning of each zodiac, 200; connects the zodiacs, 194; degree, 53, 201; degree as personal angle, 168; marks 'birth into time'. 63; sign, 118, 127, 169, 174, 220, 223

Aspects (astrological), 64, 91—120, 124—126, 142, 155, 159, 163, 164, 169, 173, 193, 203, 296, 303, 304, 313, 314, 316, 328; as angles, 37; as personal angles, 96; attract conscious energy, 117; harmonic, 92, 97—101, 328

Astral, 14, 23, 24, 50, 184, 198, 201, 226, 227, 233, 251, 259, 315, 330; body, 30, 167, 230, 249, 252; Plane, 15, 18, 30, 50, 51, 134, 216, 224, 249, 250—253, 268, 290, 315, 343; Plane and angles, 249

Astrogeography, 182 Atoms, 23, 24, 28, 30, 37, 145, 146, 147, 231

Aura, 232, 347; and angles, 40 **Awareness axis**, 235, 336

Bailey, Alice, source material, 3

Barriers, between layers of existence, etc., 16, 24, 165, 214, 241, 261, 262, 264, 338, 339

Base Centre, 64, 65, 68, 72, 152, 173, 192, 194, 195, 198, 200, 202, 209, 210, 212, 215, 217—223, 225, 233, 247, 249, 253, 294, 305, 310, 316, 327, 330— 332; and Seventh Ray, 192; and sense of smell, 212 **Bible**, 180, 236 **Birds**, 133, 135, 138, 181, 344 Birth, 47, 50, 60—63, 91, 96, 104, 127, 149, 151, 152, 156, 173, 179, 198, 199, 201, 223, 242, 255, 256, 270, 336 Black Holes, 154 Blavatsky, Helena, 23, 92; source material, 3 Breath, 175, 218, 219, 249, Buddhism, 261, 279

Cancer, 108, 112, 187, 202; disease, 217, 278

Capricorn, 108, 111, 112, 187, 202, 323, 326; as either Fourth or Seventh Ray, 77

Cardinal, Fixed, Mutable, 9, 73, 74, 78, 103, 108, 112, 127, 185, 186, 316; Crosses, 185—190, 305, 306

Celtic Cross, 68, 77, 106, 109—111, 114, 125, 126, 128, 129, 154, 155, 158, 159, 185, 193, 197, 217, 259, 290, 303, 304, 324; four segments, 202; relates zodiacs, 202; relevance to esoteric astrology, 64; symbolic meaning, 57

Centre of Polarisation, 167, 176, 179, 185, 187, 190, 203, 204, 209, 219, 251, 306

Centres, 46, 57, 58, 65, 66, 79, 81, 126, 148, 151, 167, 178, 216, 238—240, 248, 263,

264, 266, 293—295, 305— 307, 312, 313, 330, 331; and angles, 152, 156—160, 270, 271; and chakras explained, 154; and energies, 253; and Rays, 68; and the horoscope, 63, 64; during sleep, 249—252; formation, 160—163; hidden, 72; highest Human, 238; of society, 181, 182; or chakras, as energy fields, 191; or chakras, as energy vortices, 57; or chakras, our higher, 46; planetary, 237, 244; planets as, 85, 155; seven, 68 (see also Base, Crown, Head, Heart, Sex, Solar Plexus, Throat Centres)

Chakras, 40, 41, 46, 57, 79, 81, 94, 114, 148, 152, 160—162, 173, 191, 192, 209, 211, 216, 263, 264, 294, 304, 305, 313, 333; and centres explained, 154; and senses, 264; junction of angles, 210; or centres as energy vortices, 57; or centres, our higher, 46; or centres, part of fields, 191

Chi, 40, 43, 219, 266, 313

Chladni, effect, 24

Christ, 35; beings of consciousness, 45; consciousness, 236; crucifixion, 256; Second Primary, 237

Colours, 36, 146, 147, 265, 282, 283, 315, 320, 323, 331; and consciousness, 343; and Devas, 141; and Rays, 343—345; incomplete, 344; of chakras, 40; of skin, 170; of spectrum, 8; recognition, 261

Concentration, 258, 288, 289, 319, 320

Conception, 60—63, 151, 152 **Conscience**, 184, 190, 215, 233, 235, 333

Conscious bonding, 240—244; does not require angles, 240

Constellations, 4, 15, 81, 123—125

Creative Hierarchies, 122, 125

Cross, angular, 326; equalarmed, 57, 60, 64 (see also Celtic Cross)

Crosses, (see Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable)

Crown Centre, 64, 65, 68, 72, 152, 176, 192, 209—211, 215, 217—219, 221, 222, 233, 247, 253, 305, 330—333; access of Ray energy as the will, 176; and Ray energy, 194

Crown chakra, 148, 175 Crystal, 150 Crystallise, 151, 228, 255, 267

Daath, Throat Centre, 64 **De-angling**, 275, 293, 295, 296, 299—304, 309, 315

Death, 8, 41, 50, 139, 192, 227, 255, 256, 273, 278, 295, 342; and initiation, 179

Degrees, 53, 63, 65, 92, 93, 100, 109, 116—118, 120—125, 127, 154—159, 163, 168, 194, 195, 200—204, 209, 240, 267, 312—314, 317, 326; '360' spirits, 312; as angles, 121; meaning, 118

Demons, 260, 261, 315, 316 **Descendant**, 57, 61, 62, 64, 65, 69, 109, 126, 128, 202, 210, 213—215, 222, 304

Devas, 11, 17, 22, 38, 42—47, 314; Kingdom, 146, 234; 81, 83—85, 124, 147, 149, kundalini serpent, 80; life in 152, 166, 234, 236, 248, more depth, 134; life, closer 253, 283, 307, 312, 315, look, 136; life-forms, 132; 316, 320; 363; and angles, Lords of Karma, 50; 4; and planets, 142, 144; manifestation, 22; planetary Angelic, 237, 238; as form, lives, 57, 62, 83, 84, 142; 135; create angles, 140; substance, 320; their role, difference from Elementals, 47 43; difference to Humans, Devil, 45 136, 141; different Disease, 149, 182, 216, 217, evolutionary method to 259, 276, 296 Humans, 133,134; dominion Divine Law, 274 over Elemental world, 138; **Divine Mother**, 35 evolution as a species, 138; **Divine Plan**, 22, 45, 140, 142, 146, 164—166, 257, 268, evolutionary goal, 38; have four bodies, 139; individuals, 277 **DNA**, 147, 151 138; life-stream, 143; of the Third Plane, 238; opposing **Dowsing**, 44, 232 outlook, 135; parallel Dreaming, conscious, 300, 301 Dreams, 41, 249, 250, 275, evolution to Humans, 138; personified, 137; speech 300 and music, 140 **Dualism**, of planetary lives, 83 **Devic**, 42, 45, 106, 113, 117, Duality, 20, 49, 53, 54, 149, 131, 143, 144, 147—149, 161, 207, 208, 225, 226, 152—154, 163, 169, 173, 234, 236, 237, 254, 298, 181, 191, 193, 200, 201, 339—341 209, 219, 220, 224—226, Earth, a non-sacred planet, 83, 235, 236, 243, 247, 257, 164; becoming a sacred 259, 263, 265, 272, 280, planet, 184 292, 294, 297, 312, 313, Earth Logos, 277 324, 331, 335, 341, 344; Earth Plane, 224, 315, 327, and Human, the difference, 343 47; Archangels, 123, 237; Earth Zodiac, 192—204, 216, 221, 222, 294, 305, 307, Angels, 269; creation, 141; 312, 316, 323, 326 energy like Alternating Current, 161; evolution, 11, **Elementals**, 11, 14, 17, 38, 38, 39, 44, 81, 137, 138, 42—44. 81. 83. 122—124. 140, 164, 238, 248, 252, 131, 135—138, 141, 143— 273, 363; 150, 152—154, 161, 191, 219, 221, 223—225, 238, evolution through adaptation, 132; exception 247, 248, 253, 263, 265, of highly evolved creatures, 282, 283, 312—317, 330, 133; forces work through 332; and temperature, 260; angles, 122; form, 14, 21, as activated angles, 259; as 135; function, 105; forces, 137; difference hierarchy, 166, 184, 269, between their levels, 146;

```
difference from Devas, 43;
                                      First Aspect (of the Absolute),
   energy, 341; evolution, 273;
                                         11, 21, 22, 44, 149
   Gods, 22; intention, 320;
                                      First Plane, 35, 39, 131, 138,
   Kingdom, 145; life-stream,
                                         238
   143; lives, 124
                                      First Primary, 11, 38, 39, 43,
Equinoxes, Precession of, 60,
                                         60, 62, 65, 72, 80, 83, 84,
                                         112—114, 122—124, 128,
   199, 202
Etheric, 15, 30, 39, 46, 94,
                                         131, 136, 137, 144—149,
   133, 136, 138—141, 147,
                                         151, 159—162, 165, 166,
   150, 209, 216, 217, 222,
                                         169—172, 176, 186, 194,
                                         208, 210, 211, 217—219,
   230—233, 251, 255, 305,
                                         222, 236, 237, 247, 257,
   309, 317; angles, 290;
                                         267, 278, 279, 287, 288,
   angular structure, 41;
   centres, 294; channels, 290;
                                         296, 297, 301, 312, 313,
   consists of every fourth sub-
                                         339; as archetypal seed,
   plane, 134; energies, our
                                         137; as archetype, 257; as
   abilities to use, 229; energy,
                                         Direct Current and
   231, 232; environment, 229;
                                         Elemental, 161; as life-force,
   nucleus, 40; of fourth sub-
                                         176; as Monadic essence,
   planes, 44, 252; Fourth Ray,
                                         247; as pure number, 136;
   167; sense, 214, 229, 230;
                                         as spiritual motivation, 194;
   sheath, 40; web, 28; web or
                                         as stellar energy, 217;
   angular structure, 346
                                         includes Second Primary,
Etheric body, 30, 230, 239,
                                         161; of Will, 287, 288;
   249, 292; 310; or energy
                                         relates to M.C., 60
   body, 262
                                      First Ray, 8, 9, 20, 28, 31, 35,
Etheric Plane, 28, 30, 39, 46,
                                         44, 49, 68, 72, 74, 78, 87,
                                         97, 98, 142, 145, 153, 166,
   47, 50, 133, 134, 139, 216,
   239, 251, 252, 255, 260,
                                         187, 190, 192, 219, 220,
   268, 305, 343; angles, 249;
                                         238, 262, 312, 323, 327,
                                         328, 330—334, 338—346;
   confusion over, 30
Evil, 85, 235, 236, 269
                                         as archetype, 153; energy,
                                         28; of Will, 35, 312, 330
Fall of Man, 46
                                      Fourth Plane, 15, 30, 39, 44—
Feng shui, 216, 284, 313
                                         47, 133, 233, 235, 239, 252,
Fibonacci series, 283
                                         260, 305, 307, 335; and
Fifth Plane, 15, 18, 46, 74,
                                         angles, 255; of Intuition, 139
   133, 335; and objective
                                      Fourth Ray, 9, 20, 30, 39, 44,
   mind, 191
                                         68, 75, 77, 78, 97, 98, 106,
Fifth Ray, 9, 20, 47, 68, 78, 87,
                                         112, 134, 135, 157, 167,
                                         187, 200, 213, 214, 233-
   97, 98, 100, 106, 167, 187,
   190, 234, 236, 308, 323,
                                         235, 237, 239, 243, 262,
   327, 330—335, 342, 345,
                                         305, 307, 326, 327, 330—
   346; and sight, 213; and
                                         335, 340, 342, 345—347;
                                         and Heart Centre, 192; and
   Solar Plexus Centre, 192; of
   Truth, 330; of Truth or
                                         touch, 213; enlarge
   Concrete Science, 176
                                         description, 28;
```

etheric linking, 217 233—236, 250, 259, 266, Free-will, 141, 165, 244, 269— 267, 274, 293, 305, 311, 280; choice of how angles 315, 330—333, 335, 336; are used, 272 and Ascendant, 194; and pineal, 175; or chakra, 148; position on horoscope, 76 Galaxies, 15, 21, 123, 144, Healing, 150, 165, 216, 307, 194 308, 342, 345; of root cause, **Garden of Eden**, 180, 215 Gemini, 112, 187 41 Heart Centre, 65, 68, 106, 109, Ghosts, 44 130, 152, 167, 179, 192, God, 7, 10, 14, 28, 31, 35, 38, 194, 195, 200, 204, 209, 45, 54, 56, 84, 131, 146, 166, 185, 186, 214, 236— 210, 213—218, 222, 227— 239, 248, 274, 306, 307, 237, 243, 249, 259, 281, 322 295, 305—307, 309, 311, 330, 331—333, 335—338; **Goddess**, 54, 56 and Fourth Ray, 192; and Gods, 11, 22, 81—83, 144, 152, 163, 166, 185, 238, polarity, 227; and 258, 273, 306, 309, 311, superconsciousness, 190; 320; as archetypes, 169; and the working of angles, Elemental, 123 228; and touch, 213; as Golden Mean, 283 conscience, 184; at Great Bear, 81 Descendant, 213; **Great Year**, 201, 202 polarisation, 228, 307; polarisation a new Greater Zodiac, 199, 200, 214 **Group souls**, 133, 143, 344, adventure, 183; polarisation as natural evolution of our species, 184; polarisation Groups, should strengthen individuality, 142 radical change of consciousness, 191; Habits, 174, 245, 266, 270, position on horoscope, 76; 287, 288, 303, 304 re-orientation required to Hara centre, 216 change man and society, Harmonics, 155, 164, 319, 177; world of angles, 214 320, 329; aspects, 99, 103, Hierarchy, 18, 84, 87, 122, 105, 106, 110, 125, 328; 125, 140, 184, 234, 236 aspects and Rays, 96—98; 238, 242, 244, 245, 269, aspects explained, 92, 93; 306, 307, 364; description, astrology, 99; charts, 100; 143; Devic and Human, 166 network in horoscope, 101; **Higher Self**, 10, 15, 19—21, 34, 35, 62, 63, 72, 91, 96, ratio determines Ray makeup, 157; relationship, 79, 100, 109, 113, 133, 172, 155, 240; resonance, 37 176, 194, 195, 211, 226, Head Centre, 60, 65, 68, 106, 228, 229, 233—235, 239, 109, 126, 127, 129, 167— 256, 288—290, 292, 297, 298, 301, 303—305, 310, 173, 191—194, 197, 200, 210, 212, 215, 217—222, 314, 333, 335—337, 342;

and M.C., 109; exists on one of the Seven Rays, 36; highest three centres, 194; seven types, 18; symbolized by M.C., 62 (see also Soul)

Holy Guardian Angel, 82, 234; and Throat Centre, 193; as the Devic life, 45; defined, 136

Homeopathy, 150 Horary astrology, 182

Horoscope, as centre, 163; as energy field, 61; as mandala, 36, 53; our natural angles, 182; viewed as a globe, 64, 65, 312

Houses, 65, 125—130, 201, 202, 222, 323—326; angular, 127—129; as life angles, 127; cadent, 127—129; different look at meanings, 111; division, 60; succedent, 127—129

Human(s), Ancestral, 123; and Devic, the difference, 47, 141; archetype not constant, 169; are unique, 164; as consciousness machines, 260; as creative being, 142; as energy system, 197, 207; becoming Lords of Mind, 11; essence of consciousness, 279; bi-polar of Will and Love, 247; consciousness above angles, 46; early, 180; evolution, 44, 140; evolutionary goal, 38; evolve all three life-streams, 144; important evolutionary role of species, 183; influence from environment, 198; Kingdom, 15, 241, 242; of solar origin, 131; one Ray, 9, 20; three aspects, 34; three parts of mind, 318

Humanity, as an angle, 248; conscious bonding, 243;

described, 46; influences affecting, 244; new evolutionary challenge, 184; next stage for, 309; third centre of Earth, 306

Huna, 43 Hypnosis, 298, 299, 301, 318

I.C., 61, 64, 66, 69, 109, 126, 210, 304; opposite to Midheaven, 57

Ida, 310

Imagination, 166, 176, 251, 258, 259, 280, 300, 308, 317—319, 341

Initiate, 87; works through higher centre, 178

Initiation, 191, 239, 306, 332; 1st, 87; and polarization 178; a new birth, 179; adjusts angles to use higher energies, 179; of Earth, 184

Intuition, 17, 30, 34, 100, 139, 181, 190, 191, 229, 230, 233, 249

Jupiter, 111, 112, 118, 240

Karma, 85, 113, 185, 243, 256, 269, 270, 274, 280, 302; and angles, 48; (see also Lords of Karma)

Karmic, 48, 88, 113, 301, 314 Kingdom(s), 14—18, 21, 46, 47, 81, 145, 146, 149; Devic and Elemental, 225; Human, 135, 137, 208, 234, 241, 242; lower, 344; seven, 11, 39, 54

Kingdoms and Planes, explained, 14

Kirlian, camera, 232, 262; photography, 44

Kundalini, 80, 152, 198, 199, 220, 225, 247, 310; and sex energy, 310; serpent, 173, 293—295

Leo, 73, 108, 187, 328, 339, defined, 307, 309; new type, 344; next sun?, 136 308 Manly Palmer Hall, 36 **Ley lines**, 185, 308 **Libra**, 108, 187, 202 Mars, 82, 102, 103, 142 **Life**, three constituents of, 8 Martial arts, 43, 216 **Life-streams**, 11, 22, 38, 39, Masters, 143, 184, 237, 242; 43, 45, 83, 122, 124, 137— Solar, described, 237; Solar, 139, 143—148, 154, 219 higher progression of Light, 8, 22, 24, 48, 49, 102, Hierarchy, 184 136, 147, 161, 175, 205, Maya and illusion, 240, 254 207, 208, 212, 260, 267, Meditation, 257, 262, 298 285, 323, 343, 344 Memory(ies), 51, 61, 174, 252, Line of Awareness, 64, 65, 270, 297, 299, 302, 321, 210, 213, 217, 218, 222, 322, 342; and angles, 274; 253, 259, 311, 312, 326 as energy of angular form, Line of Form, 65, 163, 210, 299; and distortion, 299 217, 218, 253, 311 **Mental,** body, 230, 249, 252; **Line of Volition**, 64, 65, 210, Plane, 18, 50, 51, 73, 74, 217, 218, 253, 259, 311, 134, 177, 185, 202, 214, 312 216, 250, 251, 290, 315, Lords of Flame, 11, 12, 22, 331, 334, 343 149; as archetypal Mercury, 57, 240 **Meridians**, 43, 216 Elementary lives, 38; as Elemental beings, 11; as Midheaven, or M.C., 57, 60 God's Will, 54 (see M.C.) **Lords of Form**, 11, 12, 22, Midpoints, 94, 96, 98, 101, 149; as God's Form, 54; or 103, 104, 117, 119, 328; Devas, 38 and pairs of planets, 95; as Lords of Karma, 50; evolved essential angles, 95; Devic beings, 47; planets aspects, explained, 92 known as, 63 Molecular, 23, 24, 28, 154, **Lords of Mind**, 11, 12, 22, 248 143, 149; and the Human Molecules, 30, 145—147, 231 Kingdom, 242; as God's Monad, 19, 35, 36, 63, 113, Love, 54 173, 214; unknowable, 34 **Lunar Zodiac**, 192, 193, 195, Monadic, 72, 151, 204, 239; consciousness, 48: 196, 197, 199, 201, 202, 204, 226, 305, 323, 326 essence, 50, 151, 247; **M.C.**, 60—66, 69, 75, 109, 126, existence, 10, 19, 342 128, 210, 215, 223, 226, **Moon**, 4, 10, 53, 56, 75, 81, 84, 304, 314, 335; connection 96, 113, 131, 168—172, with soul Ray, 174, 175; or 176, 184, 192, 195, 199, 201—205, 224, 247, 322, Midheaven, 57 Magic, 28, 36, 43, 44, 64, 82, 326; dead body, 84; New 150, 151, 194, 229, 260, and Full, 10, 226, 326; 272, 294, 306—322, 342; Nodes, 201; phases, 198,

201, 202 224; regulates form, 62; sign, 168, 186 **Music**, 24, 36, 140, 160, 284, 329, 341, 345 **Myth(s)**, 36, 54, 82, 84, 94, 183, 319

Nature spirits, 47; or Elemental energies, 141 Neptune, 87, 339 Nirvana, 191, 293 Nuclear, energy, 146; explosion, 49; power, 24 Numbers, 16, 22, 23, 34, 36, 73, 92, 93, 97, 98, 100, 118, 136, 156—159, 176, 195, 323, 326—330, 334

Octave, 97, 98, 263, 328, 329

Personality, 10, 35, 45, 62, 63, 65, 81, 91, 92, 105, 138, 174, 194, 195, 223, 233, 247, 256, 269, 288, 296, 297, 301, 304, 305, 307, 310, 322, 339; is not us, 46; it's three aspects, 168; lower three centres, 194; or lower self, 34; subject to zodiac constellations, 36

Personality angle, 170—173, 176

Physical Plane, 14—18, 23, 44, 46—48, 133, 134, 146, 168, 216, 220, 248, 250—253, 262, 267, 290, 315, 324; and sub-planes, 30, 40, 57, 250; seven divisions, 24

Pingala, 310

Piscean Age, 204

Pisces, 56, 79, 111, 112, 187, 323

Planes, 10, 21—25, 28, 30, 34, 35, 38—51, 133, 134, 136, 139, 149—154, 191, 214, 216, 228, 238, 243, 250—253, 290, 292, 294, 297,

313, 324, 343; and Angels, 269; and consciousness, 250; and Kingdoms, explained, 14—18; and subplanes, 14; as energy fields, 39; Elementals, 260; formed of Elementals and Devas, 148; Seven, 11, 22, 37, 54, 149 (see also Physical, Astral, Mental, Etheric)

Planets, 15, 22, 36, 40, 47, 56, 61—63, 75, 79—96, 99—126, 129, 144, 158, 159, 163, 164, 173, 174, 195, 199, 203—205, 248, 253, 271, 313—317, 337, 339; and Ray energy, 80; and Rays, 86; and Throat Centre, 192, 193; are Human functions, 102; as a perfect angle, 111; as centres of solar system, 85; as Devas, 142; as Devic beings, 57; as dynamic angles, 105; as gods, 81; aspected, have more effect, 117; difference between stationary and moving, 106; Earth to become sacred, 184; role as intelligent beings, 83; rulership, 95, 96; sacred and non-sacred, 84; use angles to relate us to their effects, 103; work using time, 104

Pleiades, 81 **Pluto**, 87, 339

Polarisation, 176—194, 228, 229, 231, 234, 236, 306, 307, 335, 336; and the three Crosses, 185; present, 201; Centre of, explained, 167; combination of Primaries, 178; Heart Centre, 204 (see also Repolarisation)

Polarity, of levels, 307, 308

Prana, 40, 219, 266, 267, 288, of Higher Self and Monad, 10; septenary, 326 313 Pregnancy, 151, 152, 214; and Ray type, 75, 238, 241; not indicated on horoscope, 100 the zodiac signs, 61 **Primaries** (or three Primary Rays, and centres, 68; and Rays), 8, 9, 19, 22—24, planets, 86; and zodiac 34—36, 47, 74, 79, 83, 84, signs, 9, 75, 328; give a 87, 88, 106—109, 112 spiritual perspective, 102; no 114, 122, 124, 145, 147, absolute relationship with 148, 151,158, 164, 169, zodiac signs, planets and 170, 172, 178, 185, 193, centres, 73; of Attribute, 9, 194, 198, 210, 215—217, 39 (see also First Ray, 219, 220, 226, 231—235, Second Ray, etc.) 238, 247, 251, 252, 257, Reincarnation, 31, 321 267, 278, 279, 289, 312, Remote viewing, 308 317, 330, 332, 333, 335, **Repolarisation**, 167, 190, 191, 337, 339—342, 345; a 194, 213, 227, 238, 329 separate existence to Seven 333; of Earth, 184 (see also Rays, 72, 73; and Centres, Polarisation) 72, 160, 161; and houses, Resonance, 24, 37, 275, 299 127; as energy, 35; originate Ritual, 185, 294, 309, 315 in the Throat Centre, 176; 317, 320, 321 Roman Empire, 182 relationship within centres, 162 **Psychic**, 178, 181, 211, 258, Sagittarius, 73, 108, 112, 187 Saints, 237, 242, 298 262, 273, 294, 300, 308, 319, 346 Salamanders, Fire Elementals, Pythagoras, (in quote), 36 238 Samadhi, 191 **Quabbalah**, 73, 294 **Saturn**, 80, 87, 112, 113, 117, **Quabbalistic**, 64, 148, 320 118 Quantum, mechanics, 272; **Scorpio**, 112, 142, 187 physics, 145, 278 Second Aspect (of the Absolute), 11, 18, 21, 22, 44, 134, 277 Radiaethesia, 150 Radionics, 150 **Second Plane**, 15, 35, 39, 131, Rainbow bridge, 304 138, 142, 238—240, 306, Ray energy, 8, 40, 68, 73, 74, 322, 324; above angles, 79, 80, 86, 88, 96, 97, 105, 297; of pure consciousness, 106, 116, 122, 142, 155, 239 159, 161, 175, 176, 185, **Second Primary**, 11, 38, 39, 194, 215, 220, 226, 236, 46, 47, 56, 60, 62, 63, 65, 307, 310, 322, 327—331, 72, 80, 83, 84, 96, 102, 112, 335, 337, 338; as qualities 113, 118, 122—125, 129, of the soul, 347; derived 132, 141, 144, 147—151, 162, 164, 165, 168—172, from First Primary, 176;

what are they, 7 (see also

175, 176, 194, 207, 208,

```
210, 211, 217—220, 231,
                                        Rays & individual Rays)
                                     Seven Rishis, 18
  236, 237, 266, 267, 279,
  288, 312, 313, 315, 323,
                                     Sevenfold division,
  324, 339, 343; and
                                        importance of, 23
  conscious bonding, 243; and
                                     Seventh Plane, 14, 16, 18, 46,
  soul Ray, 247; and Sun, 56;
                                        192, 220, 324
  as a field, 160; as light, 137,
                                     Seventh Ray, 8, 9, 16, 20, 68,
  147; awareness, 289;
                                        72, 75, 77, 78, 87, 97, 98,
  Human beings, 131;
                                        111, 112, 145, 148, 165,
                                        187, 220, 225, 226, 327,
  included in First Primary,
                                        328, 331, 332, 334, 341,
  161; of conscious
  awareness, 296; relates to
                                        342, 345—347; and Base
  Ascendant, 60; solar energy,
                                        Centre, 192; of Completion,
  217
                                        330
                                     Sex, 151, 223, 224, 310—312,
Second Ray, 8, 20, 31, 44, 45,
  49, 50, 68, 72, 74, 78, 87,
                                        330
  97, 98, 106, 111, 112, 153,
                                     Sex Centre, 60, 65—69, 106,
  165, 166, 175, 187, 190,
                                        130, 167, 168, 179—181,
   192, 193, 212, 213, 219,
                                        192, 194, 195, 197, 198,
                                        201, 202, 204, 209, 210,
  234—236, 238, 262, 266,
  323, 327, 330—335, 338-
                                        215, 217, 221—226, 233,
  346; of Love, 35; of Love
                                        249, 253, 259, 305, 308,
                                        310, 311, 326, 330—333,
  and Wisdom, 239, 288, 312
Secondary Rays, 20, 23, 24,
                                        336; and Lunar Zodiac, 197;
  36, 47, 72, 114, 330, 341,
                                        and primitive man, 184; and
  342, 345
                                        Sixth Ray, 192; and
Secret Doctrine, 23
                                        subconscious, 190; and
Self-awareness, of man, 182
                                        taste, 212; position on
Senses, ability to interact, 244,
                                        horoscope, 76
  315; and angles, 50, 264,
                                     Shamanism, 165
  287; and chakras, 210, 264;
                                     Shamballa, 18, 84, 237, 244,
  and Head Centre, 126, 175;
                                        245
  and memory, 274; and
                                     Sirius, 81, 124, 199
  objectivity, 257; and sleep,
                                     Sixth Plane, 14, 15, 18
  249; and sub-personalities,
                                     Sixth Ray, 9, 20, 68, 78, 87,
  223; etheric, 214, 229—233;
                                        97, 106, 111—113, 142,
  external and internal, 211; in
                                        165, 187, 190, 225, 226,
                                        323, 327, 330—334, 342—
  magic, 315—317; of sight
  and angles, 285; reality and
                                        346; and Sex Centre, 192;
  illusion, 265, 266; receptive
                                        of Devotion, 330
  angles of centres, 211—
                                     Skill, 51, 286—289
                                     Sleep, 160, 178, 179, 210,
  213; tuned, 253, 254
Seven Rays, basis of creation,
                                        249—252, 300
  4; definition, 7, 8, 18;
                                     Solar Logos, 81, 125
  original source material, 3;
                                     Solar Plexus Centre, 65—69,
```

106, 129, 175—180, 184, 185, 187, 190—192, 194, 195, 198, 203, 204, 209— 219, 227—235, 249, 251, 253, 259, 267, 305, 306, 309, 311, 326, 330—337; and Fifth Ray, 192; and polarity, 227; and sight, 212; awareness can be transposed to society, 177; connection with conventional zodiac, 198; energy, 231; polarisation, 190, 228; polarised Centre, 184; position on horoscope, 76; present Centre of Polarisation, 167, 187 Solar system, 47, 56, 79, 81, 83, 85, 121, 122, 124, 144, 155, 163, 183, 184, 199, 207, 214, 215, 237, 248, 253, 339 **Solar worship**, of one God, **Solar Zodiac**, 192, 193, 195, 196, 199, 201, 202, 204, 305, 323, 326 **Soul**, 34—36, 61, 74, 87, 162, 214, 242—244, 256, 296, 310, 321, 331, 336; birth, 63; collective, 143, 177; different soul Ray paths, 31; group, 133; mates, 178; qualities, 228; seven types, 18—20, 30 (see also Higher Self)

Self)
Soul angle, 172; higher triplicity, 176
Soul Ray, 21, 31, 165, 172, 175, 186, 239, 247, 306, 337, 341—347
Sound, 22, 24, 136, 140, 218, 264, 265, 267, 323, 345
Source, 242
Spiral, 114, 155, 157, 162, 163, 183, 209, 292, 293,

304, 329, 331—333, 335

Spiritual path, 16, 30, 31, 87, 186, 298, 336, 337 **Stars**, 15, 22, 56, 81, 144, 151, 164, 194, 205, 248, 305, 322; and Crown Centre, 192; Fixed, 123, 124, 199— 202; living entities, 208 **Stellar Zodiac**, 192, 195, 199, 200, 202, 204, 307 **Sub-atomic**, 7, 23, 24, 28, 30, 145—147, 231 **Subconscious**, 39, 40, 61, 66, 177, 190, 251, 275, 290, 292, 296, 300, 301, 318 Sub-personalities, 200, 222, 223, 240, 248, 270, 288, 296, 297, 299; and zodiac signs, 173; part of our personal archetype, 174

Sun, and Head Centre, 192, 193; and Mental Plane, 185; and zodiac signs, 74, 120; and Solar Plexus, 192, 198, 203; as objective viewpoint, 170; direct influence on Humanity, 102; importance, 142; our conscious response, 56; sign, 74, 118, 167, 171, 186, 187, 220; signifies individualised consciousness, 62, 172

Superconscious, 39, 60, 61, 190, 290, 296, 297 **Sushumna**, 310

Tantra, 311
Tao, 36, 241, 262, 270, 279, 289
Tarot, 64, 294
Taurus, 111, 112, 118, 187, 323
Telepathy, 243, 308
Temperature, 260, 294, 295
Terrestrial zodiacs, 313
Third Aspect (of the Absolute), 11, 21, 22, 44, 134

Third Plane, 15, 24, 39, 41, 44, 47, 48, 138, 238; and angles, 255; angles of potential, 255 Third Primary, 11, 38, 39, 41, 43, 61—63, 65, 72, 78, 80, 83, 84, 102, 112, 113, 117, 123, 124, 129, 144, 147— 149, 151, 159—164, 166, 169—172, 176, 196, 210, 211, 218, 220, 222, 225, 236, 248, 267, 278—280, 296, 301, 311, 312, 320, 323, 324, 339; and geometrical form, 110; and speech, 276; as earth energy, 217; as Personality type, 247; as sound, 136; form building, 296 Third Ray, 8, 9, 20, 38, 39, 44, 47—49, 68, 72, 74, 78, 81, 87, 93, 96—98, 106, 110, 112, 116, 117, 120, 134, 152, 166, 187, 192, 219, 220, 234, 236, 238, 251, 267, 327, 331, 333—335, 338, 340—342, 344—346; concept of angles, 39; divides into four Secondary Rays, 72; of Form, 35; of intelligent activity, 251 Thought-forms, 9, 141 Throat Centre, 64, 66, 68, 72, 175, 184, 192, 194, 210, 211, 215, 218—221, 231, 233—236, 253, 259, 267, 305, 330—335; and hearing. 213; and pure planetary energy, 193, 219; and voice, 196; (chakra) 148; distributes angular energy,

193; origin of Primaries, 176 **Touch**, extra perception through, 230, 232; higher aspect of, 213, 214, 227 **Trauma**, 242, 275

175; it's Devic functions,

Tree Of Life, 73, 320
Trine, and Primary Rays, 106, 108, 109, 113, 164, 169; as elemental energies, 303, 316; movement, 111, 114; perfect angle, 110

Uranus, 87, 339

Virgo, 111, 112, 187 Visualisation, 300, 301, 317, 320 Vital body, 28, 40 Void, 11, 35, 161, 207, 236, 254, 340 Volition axis, 335, 336 Vortex, 40, 151, 153, 154

Wildlife, and Third Ray, 341; dependent on habitat, 132; influences on, 244
Will, Absolute's, 10, 11, 20, 21, 39, 136, 143, 149, 161, 207, 236, 277, 279; Divine, 7, 35, 42, 241, 248, 257, 310; God's, 7, 28, 38, 46, 54, 146, 166, 186, 274, 306, 307; what is?, 35
Wisdom, Ancient, 7, 23, 39

Yoga, 40, 43, 264, 292—295; different schools, 31, 294

Zen Buddhism, 261
Zodiacs, four levels of angles, 248
Zodiac signs, 73, 88, 116, 328; archetypal influences, 122 (see also individual signs, Aries, Taurus, etc.)

A redefinition of the Wisdom teachings for the new millennium; and an experiential guide to working with Ray energy using the concept of angles, which Devas use to create our reality.

THE SEVEN RAYS are the original divine qualities of the Absolute. Each individual human soul is an essential part of one of the Seven Rays, and through a succession of lifetimes the qualities of that Ray are developed and refined to further the evolution of Humanity.

THE SEVEN RAYS are an ancient tradition which is increasingly relevant today as the Aquarian Age begins to unfold because the Rays work together to make for completeness. Humanity - by becoming aware of the Ray energy working through the soul - is awakening to the same ideal.

LEARN how an awareness of the Seven Rays can align us with our soul purpose, as we approach the next stage in Humanity's journey towards our Divine heritage of enlightened consciousness.

Chapter 1: Seven Rays, Planes, Kingdoms & Angles Chapter 2: Astrology - the Science of Relationship Chapter 3: Angles and Astrology

Chapter 4: Devas, Angles and Centres

Chapter 5: Centres and Polarisation

Chapter 6: The Rays and Human Centres

Chapter 7: Angles and Consciousness

Chapter 8: Working with Angles

Chapter 9: The Seven Rays of Soul, completing the picture

"An essential contribution to the newly emerging spirituality of the 21st century."

PLUTO NETWORK